

# Course Regulations

Application to enrol and enrolment procedures are governed by the Admission, Enrolment and Limitation of Entry Regulations. Enrolment in courses and credit for such courses is governed by the relevant Degree, Diploma or Certificate Regulations, and the General Course and Examination Regulations; in the case of any conflict between the Degree or Diploma or Certificate Regulations and the General Course and Examination Regulations, the Degree or Diploma or Certificate Regulations shall prevail.

## Antarctic Studies

### Graduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies (GradCertAntaStud)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

#### 1. Admission Requirements

Every candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies shall have:

- (a) (i) qualified for the award of any appropriate degree in New Zealand;
- or (ii) be admitted ad eundem statum with graduate status in the University of Canterbury; and
- and (b) been approved as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies;
- and (c) satisfied the medical examination as prescribed by Antarctica New Zealand.

*Note: Admission to the Graduate Certificate is subject to Admission Regulations E Limitation of Entry Regulations. Application for admission to the Graduate Certificate programme must be made by 1 August in the year of enrolment in the course.*

#### 2. Course of Study

A candidate shall satisfactorily complete the prescribed course of study in one year, comprising ANTA 501 Antarctica: Contemporary Issues and Perspectives Part 1 (SU); ANTA 502 Antarctica: Contemporary Issues and Perspectives Part 2 (SU); ANTA 503 Antarctic Field Work (SU); ANTA 504 Supervised Project in Antarctic Studies (SU). Participation in the Scott Base component of ANTA 503 is subject to a medical examination as prescribed by Antarctica New Zealand.

#### 3. Award of Certificate with Distinction

The Graduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies may be awarded with distinction.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies (PGDipAntaStud)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

*(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)*

#### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies, before enrolling for the diploma, shall have:

- (a) either (i) qualified for a degree in a New Zealand University which is of relevance to the proposed course of study;  
or  
(ii) presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or  
(iii) been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies.
- (b) been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

## 2. Award of the Diploma with Distinction or Merit

The Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

*Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A+ to A-; the award of Merit indicates a grade average of B+.*

## 3. Structure of the Course

- (a) All students admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies.
- (b) The requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies shall be ANTA 401 and ANTA 402 and other 400-level courses listed in the University of Canterbury Calendar and other university Calendars relevant to a coherent programme of study for each student that is approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies. The total course weight for the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies will be at least 1.00 EFTS.
- (c) At the discretion of the Board, an approved course of study may include up to a total of 0.5 EFTS in 400-level courses or higher from another New Zealand or overseas institution.
- (d) Candidates must satisfy the Chair of the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies, that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the Schedule.
- (e) Candidates who have completed the Graduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies with Distinction will be exempt from ANTA 401.

## 4. Full Time/Part Time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for full time or part time study. A part time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study. Part time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science.

## 5. Duration of the Course

- (a) A full time candidate shall normally follow a course of study for not less than one year and not more than two years of study. Extension requires the approval of the Dean of Science.
- (b) A part time candidate shall be required to follow a programme of study with time limits determined by the Dean of Science on the recommendation of the Chair of the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies. Normally, the maximum period for part time study is four years.

## 6. Repeating of Courses

- (a) A candidate who fails any of the courses offered will require the permission of the Dean of Science and approval of the Chair of the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies, to repeat those failed courses or offer any other course in its place.
- (b) A candidate who fails any courses offered and is not successful under Regulation 6(a) shall not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed at the University of Canterbury.

## 7. Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies to Master of Antarctic Studies

If the courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies satisfy the requirements for Part I of the Master of Antarctic Studies and if the candidate meets the standard required by the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies (normally a B grade average or better) then, with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may elect:

- (a) to have the courses transferred to the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies in lieu of being awarded the Diploma;  
or
- (b) to enter the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies under Master's Regulation 2(a)(i).

# Schedule to the Regulation for the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies

ANTA 401 Antarctic Global Connection, compulsory (0.3750 EFTS)

ANTA 402 Antarctic Legal System, compulsory (0.1250 EFTS)

*Note: Courses other than those on the above Schedule will be approved by the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies, for inclusion in a candidate's course of study.*

## The Degree of Master of Antarctic Studies (MAnTaStud)

*(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)*

*(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)*

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies, before enrolling for the degree, shall have:

- (a) (i) qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies, or an equivalent postgraduate qualification, normally with a B average; or
  - (ii) qualified for a degree in a New Zealand university which is of relevance to Antarctic Studies and the proposed course of study; and
  - (iii) presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
  - (iv) been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Master of Antarctic Studies.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

### 2. Award of the Degree With or Without an Endorsed Option; Award of the Degree with Honours

The degree of Master of Antarctic Studies may be awarded with Honours. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division I and Division II.

### 3. Structure of the Degree

The programme for the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies consists of Part I and Part II.

- (a) A candidate admitted under (ii) and (iii), or (iv) of Regulation 1(a) shall offer both Parts.
- (b) A candidate admitted under (i) of Regulation 1(a) for a Master of Antarctic Studies shall offer Part II only.
- (c) All students admitted to the Master of Antarctic Studies will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies.

### 4. Full Time/Part Time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies either on a full time or part time basis. A part time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study. Part time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science.

### 5. Duration of the Course

A candidate offering both Part I and Part II shall normally follow a course of study for not less than two years of full time study, and Part I will be completed in not less than one year and no more than two years of full time study.

The time limits for the thesis or research project will be determined by the Dean of Science on the recommendation of the Chair of the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies, but will normally be no less than one year and no more than two years of full time study.

A part time candidate shall be required to follow a programme of study with time limits determined by the Dean of Science on the recommendation of the Chair of the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies.

## 6. Requirements for Part I

- (a) The requirements for Part I shall be ANTA 401 and ANTA 402 and appropriate 400-level courses approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies and listed in the University of Canterbury or other University Calendars relevant to a coherent programme of study for each student. The total course weight of the Part I programme will be at least 1.0 EFTS.
- (b) Candidates must satisfy the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies, that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the Schedule.
- (c) Re-enrolment in Part I to repeat failed courses or offer any other course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances and requires a recommendation from the Chair of the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies and the permission of the Dean of Science.
- (d) A candidate who fails any courses offered for Part I and is not successful under Regulation 6(c), shall not be awarded a pass in Part I and shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.
- (e) A candidate who passes all of the courses for Part I, but who does not attain a B grade average or better shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II (unless special permission has been granted by the Dean of Science), but may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies. The candidate may also apply to the Chair of the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies to repeat relevant courses to obtain a B grade average.
- (f) A candidate who passes all the courses for Part I and is eligible to proceed to Part II, but who chooses not to do so, may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies.

*Note: Course work shall consist of approved courses at 400-level or higher from the University of Canterbury or another tertiary education institution in New Zealand, as approved by the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies.*

## 7. Requirements for Part II

Part II shall consist of the preparation of a thesis to the value of 1.0 EFTS embodying the results of an investigation in a subject area approved by the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies. The requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L, shall be met.

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Antarctic Studies

### Core Papers

ANTA 401 Antarctic Global Connections, compulsory (0.3750 EFTS)

ANTA 402 Antarctic Legal System, compulsory (0.1250 EFTS)

ANTA 690 Antarctic Studies Masters Thesis (1.000 EFTS)

*Note: Courses other than those on the above Schedule will be approved by the Board of Studies: Antarctic Studies, for inclusion in a candidate's course of study.*

# Arts

## The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA)

*(See also General Course and Examination Regulations.)*

### 1. Requirements of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 3 EFTS (360 points).

## 2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

- (a) a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points.
- (b) at least 254 of the 360 points must be from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts.
- (c) the remaining 106 points may be for courses from any degree of the University. They will be subject to the Regulations of the other degree.
- (d) at least 216 points must be for courses above 100-level.
- (e) at least 84 points must be for courses at 300-level.
- (f) at least 56 points of that 84 must be in a single subject and from the Schedule to the Regulations of the Bachelor of Arts.

## 3. Excessive Load

A personal course of study having more than 80 points for a single semester is regarded as excessive. Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total points exceeds 80 points for a single semester must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

## 4. Direct Entry into Advanced Courses

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, a student who has achieved a sufficient standard in a subject or subjects in the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) or other comparable examination may apply for a waiver of prerequisite in one or more courses listed in the Schedule without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to the course provided that:

- (a) if the candidate is credited with the course he or she shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite in the subject of which that course forms a part, and
- (b) if the candidate fails the course but in the opinion of the examiners attains the standard of a pass in a course at 100 or 200-level he or she shall be credited with a pass in such a course or courses as the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may decide.

*Note: Before being recommended by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for admission under this Regulation, a candidate shall take such tests as may be required by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.*

## 5. Credit for Other Tertiary Qualifications

The Academic Board may grant credit towards the degree from any other tertiary qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 224 points.

## 6. Cross Credit Between BA and LLB Degrees

A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be permitted to cross-credit, in addition to the credits permitted under Regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations:

- (1) LAWS 101, credited to the Bachelor of Laws may also be credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;
- (2) 28 points at 200-level, provided at least that number of points have been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws above 100-level, and provided he or she has not been credited under LLB Regulation 6 with any courses credited to the Bachelor of Arts degree.

## 7. Transition Rules for Students Enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts prior to 2006

These regulations took effect in 2006.

- a) To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts a candidate enrolled before 2006 must pass courses having a minimum total value of 350 points.
- b) Of the 350:
  - i. 244 points at least must be from the Schedule of courses for the Bachelor of Arts.
  - ii. 106 points (the balance of the 350) may be for courses from any degree in the University.

c) And of the 350:

(i) 188 points at least must be for courses above 100-level.

(ii) 56 points at least must be at 300-level and from a single subject from the Schedule of Courses for the Bachelor of Arts.

Note: See General Course Regulation P: General Transition Regulations.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

### American Studies

Students majoring in American Studies are advised to obtain 36 points in American Studies at 100-level. They should normally also obtain 44 points in American Studies at 200-level and from 1995 must be credited with AMST 215. They must obtain at least 56 points in American Studies at 300-level.

To enter AMST 200-level courses, it is necessary to pass one course in American Studies at the 100-level, or ENGL 109, or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110.

Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in appropriate courses may, however, be admitted to 200-level courses in American Studies with the approval of the Programme Director.

Students considering postgraduate work in American Studies must have passed AMST 215 and are strongly encouraged to take AMST 327.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
AMST 106	Contemporary American Culture	18	36	4	NO	
AMST 108	Dissent, Discontent and Difference	18	36	4	S1	
AMST 109	American Film: Industry, Artistry, Ideology	w	24	36	S2	R: AMST 228, DRAM 212.
AMST 110	American Literature Note: AMST 110 and ENGL 109 are equivalent courses	18	36	8	S1	R: ENGL 109.
AMST 111	Hip Hop Culture Note: AMST 111 and MUSI 110 are equivalent courses	18	39	3	S1	R: MUSI 110 and AMST 219.
AMST 112	From Rag to Swing: the Evolution of Jazz Note: AMST 112 and MUSI 109 are equivalent courses	18	48	0	S2	R: MUSI 109.
AMST 140	Ethnicity and Identity	18	30	6	MNO	R: AMST 105, AMST 240.
AMST 141	Rebellious Bodies: Rock and Roll and Postwar American Culture	18			SU1(Jan06)	R: AMST 234, AMST 241.
AMST 142	Fantasy on Flesh: Bodies, Images and the Politics of Representation Note: AMST 142, GEND 102 and CULT 112 are equivalent courses	18			NO	R: FMST 102, GEND 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112.
AMST 143	Special Topic	18			MNO	
AMST 144	Special Topic	18			MNO	

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
AMST 214	Popular Culture and the Media Notes: AMST 214 and CULT 204 are equivalent courses	22	36	24	S2	P: One of: AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110 (or a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director). R: AMST 330, AMST 333, CULT 204, DRAM 211.
AMST 215	American Images and Frames of Reference	22	48	0	S1	P: One of: AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110 (or a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director).
AMST 216	Contemporary American Literature Notes: AMST 216 and ENGL 236 are equivalent courses	22	48	0	S1	P: One of: AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110 (or a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director). R: AMST 309, AMST 323, ENGL 236 RP: AMST 106.
AMST 217	Deviance in American Society	22	24	12	NO	P: One of: AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110 (or a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director). R: AMST 325.
AMST 219	Special Topic: September 11 and the War on Terrorism	22	48	0	MNO	P: One of: AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110 (or a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director).
AMST 223	Figuring Los Angeles: From Modernism to Postmodernism Notes: AMST 223 and ENGL 237 are equivalent courses	22	48	0	NO	P: One of: AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110 (or a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director). R: AMST 326, ENGL 237

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
AMST 227	Film and Contemporary African American Culture	22	24	24	S2	P: One of: AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110 (or a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director).
AMST 230	Africa, Race and the American Imagination	22	36	12	NO	P: One of: AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110 (or a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director). R: AMST 312.
AMST 231	African American Women Writers Notes: AMST 231 and GEND 209 are equivalent courses	22	42	0	NO	P: One of: AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110 (or a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director). R: AMST 311, FMST 304, CULT 304, GEND 209, GEND 304.
AMST 235	Special Topic	22			MNO	P: One of AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110.
AMST 236	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture Notes: AMST 236, CULT 206 and GEND 213 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S2	P: One of AMST 100-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110 or one of GEND 101-199 or HIST 128 or B average in 72 points and with the approval of the Programme Director. R: GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311, CULT 206.
AMST 237	Gender Busting and Other Radical Acts Note: AMST 237 and GEND 202 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	NO	P: GEND 101 or GEND 102 or GEND 112 or one of AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110 or any 36 points in Arts subjects at 100 or 200-level. R: GEND 202, FMST 202.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
AMST 238	Crime and Punishment in American Popular Culture	22	48	0	MNO	P: Either 18 points of AMST at 100-level or ENGL 109 with a B pass; or 36 points of AMST at 100-level; or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule. R: AMST 338.
AMST 240	Ethnicity and Identity	22	30	6	MNO	P: One of: AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110 (or a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director). R: AMST 105, AMST 140.
AMST 241	Rebellious Bodies: Rock and Roll and Postwar American Media Culture	22	48	0	SU1(Jan06) S1	P: One of: AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110 (or a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director). R: AMST 141, AMST 234.
AMST 242	Special Topic: Memory, Trauma, Narrative	22	42	0	S2	P: 18 points in AMST or a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses subject to the approval of the Programme Director. R: AMST 342.
AMST 243	Special Topic: Fast Food, Mammoth Cars and Green (?) Corporations: American Environmental Politics in the 21st Century	22	36	0	S1	P: One of: AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110 (or a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director). R: AMST 343
AMST 244	American Sports Culture	22	24	12	S1	P: 18 points of AMST at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level AMST course with approval of the Programme Director). R: AMST 344.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
AMST 310	American Film Genres Note: AMST 310 and CULT 313 are equivalent courses	28	48	48	S1	P: One of: AMST 214, 227, 233, 228; DRAM 210, 211, 212, 215; GRMN 224 or TAFS 215 or appropriate courses in film studies or related areas as approved by the AMST Programme Director or CULT programme co-ordinator. R: DRAM 310, CULT 313, ARTT 306.
AMST 311	African-American Women Writers Note: AMST 311, CULT 304 and GEND 304 are equivalent courses	28	42	0	NO	P: One of AMST 201-299 or ENGL 236 or ENGL 237 or one of GEND 201-299 or a B average in appropriate Arts subjects at 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director. R: AMST 231, FMST 304, CULT 304, GEND 209, GEND 304.
AMST 312	Africa, Race and the American Imagination	28	36	12	NO	P: One of AMST 201-299 or ENGL 236 or ENGL 237 or at least a B average in appropriate Arts courses with the approval of the Programme Director. R: AMST 230.
AMST 313	Cultures of the Supernatural Note: AMST 313, ENGL 313, and CULT 317 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S1	P: Any 44 points in Arts subjects at 200-level. R: ENGL 313, CULT 317, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417
AMST 321	The Leisure Industry: Conditions and Contradictions Note: AMST 321 and CULT 305 are equivalent courses	28	24	24	NO	P: One of AMST 201-299 or ENGL 236 or ENGL 237 or at least a B average in appropriate Arts courses with the approval of the Programme Director. R: AMST 221, CULT 305.
AMST 323	Contemporary American Literature	28	48	0	S1	P: One of AMST 201-299, or ENGL 237, or at least a B average in appropriate Arts courses with the approval of the Programme Director R: AMST 216, AMST 309, ENGL 236

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
AMST 326	Figuring Los Angeles: From Modernism to Postmodernism	28	48	0	NO	P: One of AMST 201-299 or ENGL 236, or at least a B average in appropriate Arts courses with the approval of the Programme Director R: AMST 223, ENGL 237
AMST 327	American Studies: Theories and Methods	28	36	0	S1	P: One of AMST 201-299 or ENGL 236 or ENGL 237 or at least a B average in appropriate Arts courses at 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director. R: AMST 315.
AMST 328	Corporate Culture(s) Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations.	28	24	40	NO	P: AMST 215 and a B average in 44 points at 200-level in appropriate subjects
AMST 331	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture	28	36	0	S2	P: One of AMST 201-299 or ENGL 236 or ENGL 237 or one of GEND 201-299 or a B average in appropriate Arts subjects at 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director. R: AMST 236, GEND 213, GEND 311, CULT 206.
AMST 332	Sexualities in Culture Note: AMST 332, CULT 303 and GEND 307 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S1	P: Any 44 points in Arts subjects at 200-level. R: GEND 307, GEND 211, CULT 303.
AMST 333	Popular Culture and the Media	28	36	24	S2	P: One of AMST 201-299 or ENGL 236 or ENGL 237 or at least a B average in appropriate Arts courses with the approval of the Programme Director. R: AMST 214, AMST 330, CULT 204, DRAM.
AMST 334	Special Topic	28			MNO	P: One of AMST 201-299 or ENGL 236 or ENGL 237 or at least a B average in appropriate Arts courses with the approval of the Programme Director.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
AMST 338	Crime and Punishment in American Popular Culture	28	48	0	MNO	P: Either 22 points of AMST at 200-level or ENGL 236 or ENGL 237 with a B pass; or 44 points of AMST at 200-level; or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: AMST 238.
AMST 342	Special Topic: Memory, Trauma, Narrative	28	42	0	S2	P: One of AMST 201-299, or a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses subject to the approval of the Programme Director. R: AMST 242.
AMST 343	Special Topic: Fast Food, Mammoth Cars and Green (?) Corporations: American Environmental Politics in the 21st Century	28	36	0	S1	P: One of AMST 201-299 or at least a B average in appropriate Arts courses with the approval of the Programme Director. R: AMST 243
AMST 344	American Sports Culture	28	24	12	S1	P: One of AMST 201-299 or at least a B average in appropriate Arts courses with the approval of the Programme Director. R: AMST 244.

## Antarctic Studies

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ANTA 101	Antarctic Studies	18	48	0	W	R: INCO 103, ANTA 102, ANTA 103, ANTA 112, ANTA 113.
ANTA 102	Antarctic Studies: The Cold Continent Notes: 1. This course is equivalent to the first half of ANTA 101 2. Summer programme course lectures are delivered via WebCT.	9	24	0	SU2(Nov05) S1	R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 112.
ANTA 103	Antarctic Studies: Life in the Cold Notes: 1. This course is equivalent to the second half of ANTA 101 2. Summer programme course lectures are delivered via WebCT.	9	24	0	SU2(Nov05) S2	R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 113.

# Anthropology

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Anthropology must be credited with at least 136 points in Anthropology, of which at least 56 must be at 300-level; and which must include at least three of the following: ANTH 201/211, ANTH 202/302, ANTH 203/303, ANTH 212/312, or ANTH 301.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>ANTH 102</b>	Exploring Cultural Diversity – Anthropological Perspectives  Note: This course complements ANTH 103	18	24	12	S2	
<b>ANTH 103</b>	Identity, Ritual and Power – An Anthropological Introduction	18	24	12	S1	R: ANTH 101.
<b>ANTH 104</b>	Endangered Peoples? Cultural Survival and Anthropology	18	24	12	S1	
<b>ANTH 201</b>	The Anthropology of the Material World	22	24	12	NO	P: 36 points of ANTH at 100-level. Students with 72 points and at least a B average in other appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Director of the Anthropology Programme.
<b>ANTH 202</b>	The Anthropology of Politics and Power	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points of ANTH at 100-level. Students with 72 points and at least a B average in other appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Director of the Anthropology Programme.  R: ANTH 302.
<b>ANTH 203</b>	Ritual and Symbolism  Note: Offered in even-numbered years, starting in 2006	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points of ANTH at 100-level. Students with 72 points and at least a B average in other appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Director of the Anthropology Programme.  R: ANTH 303
<b>ANTH 205</b>	The Politics of Cultural Performance: South Africa  Note: Offered in odd-numbered years, starting in 2005.	22	24	12	NO	P: 36 points of ANTH at 100-level. Students with 72 points and at least a B average in other appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Director of the Anthropology Programme.  R: ANTH 305.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>ANTH 206</b>	The Modernity of Religion Notes: 1. ANTH 206, SOCI 260 and RELS 217 are equivalent courses 2. Students without 36 points in ANTH need the approval of the Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Anthropology	22	36	0	S2	P: 36 points of ANTH at 100-level. Students with 72 points and at least a B average in other appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Director of the Anthropology Programme. R: ANTH 306, SOCI 260, SOCI 360, RELS 217.
<b>ANTH 207</b>	Visual Anthropology	22	24	12	S1	P: 36 points of ANTH at 100-level. Students with 72 points and at least a B average in other appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Director of the Anthropology Programme. R: ANTH 307.
<b>ANTH 208</b>	Food and Eating Notes: 1. Offered in even-numbered years, starting in 2006 2. ANTH 208, SOCI 262 and GEND 224 are equivalent courses 3. Students without 36 points in ANTH need the approval of the Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Anthropology	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points of ANTH at 100-level. Students with 72 points and at least a B average in other appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Director of the Anthropology Programme. R: ANTH 308, SOCI 262, SOCI 362, GEND 224, GEND 324.
<b>ANTH 209</b>	The Anthropology of Palaeolithic Cave Art	22	24	12	SU2(Nov05)	P: 36 points of ANTH at 100-level. Students with 72 points and at least a B average in other appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Director of the Anthropology Programme. R: ANTH 309.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ANTH 212	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective Notes: 1. Offered in odd-numbered years, starting in 2007 2. ANTH 212, GEND 218, and SOCI 212 are equivalent courses 3. Students without 36 points at 100-level in ANTH require the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Anthropology	22	24	12	NO	P: 36 points of ANTH at 100-level. Students with 72 points and at least a B average in other appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Director of the Anthropology Programme. R: ANTH 312, GEND 218/318, SOCI 212/312.
ANTH 215	The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions Note: ANTH 215 and HIST 266 are equivalent courses	22			SU1(Jan06)	P: 36 points of ANTH at 100-level. Students with 72 points and at least a B average in other appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Director of the Anthropology Programme. R: HIST 266.
ANTH 223	Ethnicity Notes: 1. ANTH 223, MAOR 230 and SOCI 223 are equivalent courses 2. Students without 36 points at 100-level in ANTH require the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Anthropology	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points of ANTH at 100-level. Students with 72 points and at least a B average in other appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Director of the Anthropology Programme. R: MAOR 230, SOCI 223, SOCI 323.
ANTH 238	Exploring the Past Notes: 1. ANTH 238 and SOCI 238 are equivalent courses 2. Students without 36 points at 100-level in ANTH require the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Anthropology	22	24	12	S1	P: 36 points of ANTH at 100-level. Students with 72 points and at least a B average in other appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Director of the Anthropology Programme. R: SOCI 238, SOCI 338.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
ANTH 301	Ethnography Notes: 1. ANTH 301 and SOCI 353 are equivalent courses 2. Students without 36 points at 100-level in ANTH require the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Anthropology	28	24	12	S1	P: 58 points of ANTH, at least 22 at 200-level. R: SOCI 353.
ANTH 302	The Anthropology of Politics and Power Note: Students without 36 points at 100-level in ANTH require the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Anthropology	28	24	12	S2	P: 58 points of ANTH, at least 22 at 200-level. R: ANTH 202.
ANTH 303	Ritual and Symbolism Notes: 1. Offered in even-numbered years, starting in 2006 2. Students without 36 points at 100-level in ANTH require the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Anthropology	28	24	12	S2	P: 58 points of ANTH, at least 22 at 200-level. R: ANTH 203
ANTH 305	The Politics of Cultural Performance: South Africa Notes: 1. Offered in odd-numbered years, starting in 2005. 2. Students without 36 points at 100-level in ANTH require the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Anthropology	28	24	12	NO	P: 58 points of ANTH, at least 22 at 200-level. R: ANTH 205.
ANTH 306	The Modernity of Religion Notes: 1. ANTH 306 and SOCI 360 are equivalent courses 2. Students without 58 points in ANTH need the approval of the Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Anthropology	28	36	0	S2	P: 58 points of ANTH, at least 22 at 200-level. R: ANTH 206, SOCI 260, SOCI 360, RELS 217.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ANTH 307	Visual Anthropology Note: Students without 36 points at 100-level in ANTH require the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Anthropology	28	24	12	S1	P: 58 points of ANTH, at least 22 at 200-level. R: ANTH 207.
ANTH 308	Food and Eating Notes: 1. Offered in even-numbered years, starting in 2006 2. ANTH 308, SOCI 362, and GEND 324 are equivalent courses 3. Students without 58 points in ANTH need the approval of the Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Anthropology	28	24	12	S2	P: 58 points of ANTH, at least 22 at 200-level. R: ANTH 208, SOCI 262, SOCI 362, GEND 224, GEND 324.
ANTH 309	The Anthropology of Palaeolithic Cave Art Note: Students without 36 points at 100-level in ANTH require the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Anthropology	28	24	12	SU2(Nov05)	P: 58 points of ANTH, at least 22 at 200-level. R: ANTH 209.
ANTH 312	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective Notes: 1. Offered in odd-numbered years, starting from 2007 2. ANTH 312, GEND 318 and SOCI 312 are equivalent courses 3. Students without 36 points at 100-level in ANTH require the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Anthropology	28	24	12	NO	P: 58 points of ANTH, at least 22 at 200-level. R: ANTH 212, GEND 218/318, SOCI 212/312
ANTH 349	Popular Music Culture Notes: 1. ANTH 349 and SOCI 349 are equivalent courses 2. Students without 58 points in ANTH require the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Anthropology	28	24	12	S1	P: 58 points in ANTH, at least 6 at 200-level R: SOCI 349.

# Arabic

Note: These courses are not designed for students who are already fluent speakers and writers of Modern Standard Arabic. Such students may not enrol in these courses without the permission of the Programme Director, which will be granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ARAB 101	Arabic Language and Islamic Culture	18	66	66	NO	R: RELS 106, INCO 106
ARAB 201	Intermediate Arabic and Islamic Text A Note: ARAB 201 and RELS 201 are equivalent courses	22	36	24	NO	P: ARAB 101 or RELS 106 or INCO 106 or by placement test with the permission of the Programme Director. R: RELS 201
ARAB 202	Intermediate Arabic and Islamic Texts B Note: ARAB 202 and RELS 202 are equivalent courses	22	36	24	NO	P: ARAB 201 or RELS 201 or by placement test with the permission of the Programme Director R: RELS 202

# Art History and Theory

(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)

Students intending to complete the BA in Art History and Theory must be credited with at least 136 points in Art History and Theory, of which at least 36 must be at 100-level, 44 at 200-level, and 56 at 300-level.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ARTH 103	Issues in Twentieth Century Art	18	24	10	S1	
ARTH 104	Maori Art: Taonga Tuku Iho	18	24	10	NO	
ARTH 105	Worlds of Art	18	24	10	S2	R: ARTT 103.
ARTH 106	Worlds of Architecture	18	24	12	NO	
ARTH 107	Worlds of Western Art	18	24	12	S1	R: ARTH 102 (before 2001)
ARTH 108	Nga Mahi-a-Ringa: Traditional Fibre Work Notes: 1. Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations. 2. ARTH 108 and MAOR 114 are equivalent courses	18	10	32	SU2(Nov05)	R: MAOR 114.
ARTH 109	Formations of contemporary Art: Visual Culture Since 1945	18	24	10	S2	R: ARTT 102
ARTH 202	Art in the Age of Revolutions	22	24	10	S1	P: 18 points at 100-level in ARTH or ARTT and 18 points from any Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ARTH 204	Te Taura Whakairo: The Continuum of Maori Art	22	24	10	S2	P: 18 points at 100-level in ARTH or ARTT and 18 points from any Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course. R: MAOR 225.
ARTH 205	Architecture in the Twentieth Century	22	24	10	S2	P: 18 points at 100-level in ARTH or ARTT and 18 points from any Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course.
ARTH 207	Aspects of Art in Aotearoa New Zealand	22	24	10	MNO	P: 18 points at 100-level in ARTH or ARTT and 18 points from any Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course. R: ARTH 316
ARTH 208	Arts of the Pacific	22	24	10	NO	P: 18 points at 100-level in ARTH or ARTT and 18 points from any Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course.
ARTH 209	Medieval Art: Pilgrims, Crusaders and Monastics	22	24	10	S2	P: 18 points at 100-level in ARTH or ARTT and 18 points from any Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course. R: ARTH 319
ARTH 210	Japanese Art	22	24	10	S1	P: 18 points at 100-level in ARTH or ARTT and 18 points from any Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course.
ARTH 211	Theory of Criticism	22	36	0	NO	P: 18 points at 100-level Art History and Theory, and 18 points from any Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course. R: ARTT 202.
ARTH 212	Early and Classical Cinema Note: ARTH 212 and TAFS 216 are equivalent courses	22	48	0	S1	P: Any 72 points or equivalent preparation with approval of the Head of Department, TAFS. R: ARTT 205, TAFS 215, TAFS 216. RP: TAFS 101, TAFS 102, TAFS 103, TAFS 104.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ARTH 213	Popular and Art Film Note: ARTH 213 and TAFS 217 are equivalent courses	22	48	0	S2	P: Any 72 points or equivalent preparation with approval of the Head of Department, TAFS. R: ARTT 206, TAFS 215, TAFS 217. RP: TAFS 101, TAFS 102, TAFS 103, TAFS 104.
ARTH 306	Art and Artists in Victorian Britain	28	25	25	S1	P: 22 points at 200-level in ARTH or ARTT and 22 points from any 200-level Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course.
ARTH 318	Issues in Maori and Pacific Art Note: ARTH 318 and CULT 308 are equivalent courses	28	25	25	S1	P: 22 points at 200-level in ARTH or ARTT and 22 points from any 200-level Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course. R: CULT 308, ARTT 305.
ARTH 320	Architecture in New Zealand	28	25	25	S1	P: 22 points at 200-level in ARTH or ARTT and 22 points from any 200-level Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course.
ARTH 321	British Art in the 20th Century	28	25	25	NO	P: 22 points at 200-level in ARTH or ARTT and 22 points from any 200-level Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course.
ARTH 322	Art since 1940: Trans-Tasman Perspectives	28	25	25	NO	P: 22 points at 200-level in ARTH or ARTT and 22 points from any 200-level Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course. Students enrolled in DESJ 301, FILM 301, PAIN 301, PHOT 301, PRIN 301 or SCUL 301 without the prerequisite may enrol with the permission of the HOD. R: ARTT 304.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ARTH 323	Painting in France 1830 – 1900 Note: ARTH 323 and FREN 323 are equivalent courses	28	25	25	S2	P: 22 points at 200-level in ARTH or ARTT and 22 points from any 200-level Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course. R: ARTH 203, FREN 323.
ARTH 325	Aesthetic Theory	28	36	0	S2	P: 22 points at 200-level in ARTT, ARTH or PHIL and 22 points at 200-level in any Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course. R: ARTT 302.

## Astronomy

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ASTR 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution Note: ASTR 109 and PHYS 109 are equivalent courses	18	24	24	S2	R: PHYS 109, PHYS 110.

## Biological Sciences

Note: In all Biology courses, satisfactory performance is required in both the year's work and the examination.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
BIOL 114	New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity	18	48	0	S1	
BIOL 116	Human Biology	18	36	32	S2	

# Chinese

Students intending to major in Chinese must be credited with at least 56 points at 300-level in Chinese, including CHIN 301; and at least a further 72 points in Chinese, including at least 44 points above 100-level.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CHIN 101	Elementary Chinese Language	36	96	24	W	P: CHIN 101 is an introductory course for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It is an intensive course of Mandarin. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director, which will be granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student.
CHIN 102	Introduction to Chinese Civilization	18	24	6	S2	
CHIN 105	Chinese Language 1	18	48	12	S2	P: Level 3 NCEA with 14 credits or above in Chinese or equivalent. Direct entry is through a placement test and approval of the Programme Director. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese and/or are fluent speakers of Mandarin. R: CHIN 101.
CHIN 201	Chinese Language 2	44	96	24	W	P: CHIN 101.
CHIN 202	Chinese Linguistics	22	30	0	S2	P: CHIN 101 or CHIN 105, or ENGL 123, or LING 101 or LING 102, or 36 points of a language subject at 100-level.
CHIN 203	Introduction to Chinese Literature in Translation	22	24	12	S2	P: 18 points of CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 36 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule.
CHIN 205	Business Chinese	22	36	0	S1	P: A placement test, with the permission of the Programme Director, or CHIN 201. This course is designed for students who have passed CHIN 201 or who are native speakers of other Chinese dialects with limited proficiency in Mandarin.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CHIN 206	Chinese Film	22	12	36	NO	P: 18 points of CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 36 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule. R CHIN 306.
CHIN 207	Chinese Mythology	22	24	12	S1	P: 18 points of CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 36 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule.
CHIN 208	Chinese Society and Culture since 1949	22	24	12	S1	P: 18 points of CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 36 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CHIN 303.
CHIN 301	Chinese Language 3	56	96	24	W	P: CHIN 201.
CHIN 302	Reading Chinese for Practical Purposes	28	24	0	NO	P: CHIN 201. Placement test required
CHIN 303	Chinese Society and Culture Since 1949	28	24	12	S1	P: 22 points of CHIN at 200-level with a B pass or above, or 44 points of CHIN at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: CHIN 208.
CHIN 306	Chinese Film	28	12	48	NO	P: 22 points of CHIN at 200-level with a B pass or above, or 44 points of CHIN at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: CHIN 206.

## Classics

Students may major in one of the streams of Classics: Classical Studies and History, Greek, or Latin. The prerequisite structure for each stream should be understood before choosing courses and programmes. In addition, the requirements for BA(Hons) and Masters degrees should be looked at in the “Postgraduate Degrees” section before finalising the pathway to a major in Classics.

Students intending to complete the BA in Classics must be credited with at least 136 points in Classics, with at least 100 points at 200-level or above, including at least 56 points at 300-level.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CLAS 104	Greek Mythologies	18	36	6	S1	R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103, CLAS 107.
CLAS 105	Roman Mythologies	18	36	6	NO	R: CLAS 102, CLASS 103.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CLAS 106	Ancient Egyptian Art	18	36	0	S2	
CLAS 111	Greek History	18	36	6	S1	
CLAS 112	Roman History	18	36	6	SU2(Nov05) S2	R: CLAS 113.
CLAS 141	Classical Concepts of Beauty Note: CLAS 141 and PHIL 141 are equivalent courses	18	24	12	S1	R: PHIL 140, PHIL 141.
CLAS 201	Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World	22	36	0	S2	P: Either 18 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of CLAS at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 321
CLAS 206	Greek Art: Images and Ideas in Archaic and Classical Greece	22	48	0	S2	P: Either 18 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of CLAS at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 121, CLAS 209, CLAS 326.
CLAS 207	Roman Art	22	36	6	NO	P: Either 18 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of CLAS at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 317.
CLAS 214	Imperial Rome	22	36	0	NO	P: Either 18 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of CLAS at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 318
CLAS 216	Athens	22	36	6	NO	P: Either 18 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of CLAS at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule.
CLAS 217	Sparta	22	36	6	S1	P: Either 18 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of CLAS at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CLAS 219	Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World	22	36	0	S1	P: Either 18 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of CLAS at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 319
CLAS 220	Troy and Ancient Epic	22	36	0	NO	P: Either 18 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of CLAS at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 203, CLAS 320, CLAS 323.
CLAS 224	Greek Philosophy Note: CLAS 224 and PHIL 224 are equivalent courses	22	48	0	MNO	P: Any 18 points in PHIL or 36 points in CLASS. R: CLAS 324, PHIL 224
CLAS 226	Roman Satire	22	48	0	NO	P: Either 18 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of CLAS at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 306.
CLAS 305	The Classical Tradition	28	36	0	S1	P: Either 22 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of CLAS at 200-level, or any 66 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
CLAS 306	Roman Satire	28	48	0	NO	P: Either 22 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of CLAS at 200-level, or any 66 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 226, CLAS 301.
CLAS 307	Topics in Ancient History	28	48	0	S1	P: Either 22 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of CLAS at 200-level, or any 66 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
CLAS 308	Personal and Erotic Poetry after Alexander	28	36	0	S2	P: Either 22 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of CLAS at 200-level, or any 66 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
CLAS 310	Writing in Chains: Latin Literature and Roman Slavery	28	36	0	NO	P: Either 22 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of CLAS at 200-level, or any 66 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
CLAS 313	Alexander the Great	28	36	0	NO	P: Either 22 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of CLAS at 200-level, or any 66 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
CLAS 314	Art and Archaeology of Ancient Mediterranean Cities	28	48	0	NO	P: Either 22 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of CLAS at 200-level, or any 66 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
CLAS 315	Special Topic	28	48	0	NO	P: Either 22 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of CLAS at 200-level, or any 66 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
CLAS 317	Roman Art	28	36	6	NO	P: Either 22 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of CLAS at 200-level, or any 66 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 207.
CLAS 318	Imperial Rome	28	36	0	NO	P: Either 22 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of CLAS at 200-level, or any 66 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 214.
CLAS 319	Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World	28	36	0	SI	P: Either 22 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of CLAS at 200-level, or any 66 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 219
CLAS 320	Troy and Ancient Epic	28	36	0	NO	P: Either 22 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of CLAS at 200-level, or any 66 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 323, CLAS 202, CLAS 203.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CLAS 321	Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World	28	36	0	S2	P: Either 22 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of CLAS at 200-level, or any 66 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 201
CLAS 324	Greek Philosophy	28	48	0	MNO	P: Any 22 points in 200-level PHIL or 200-level CLAS R: PHIL 224, CLAS 224
CLAS 326	Greek Art: Images and Ideas in Archaic and Classical Greece	28	48	0	S2	P: Either 22 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of CLAS at 200-level, or any 66 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 206, CLAS 209, CLAS 315.

## Greek and Latin Courses

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CLAS 134	Beginners' Greek A	18	48	0	S1	R: CLAS 131.
CLAS 135	Beginners' Greek B	18	48	0	S2	P: CLAS 134. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Director. R: CLAS 131.
CLAS 144	Beginners' Latin A	18	48	0	S1	R: CLAS 143.
CLAS 145	Beginners' Latin B	18	48	0	S2	P: CLAS 144. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Director. R: CLAS 143.
CLAS 234	Intermediate Greek Authors 1	22	36	0	S1	P: CLAS 131 or CLAS 135. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Director. R: CLAS 231

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CLAS 235	Intermediate Greek Authors 2	22	36	0	S2	P: CLAS 234. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Director. R: CLAS 231
CLAS 244	Intermediate Latin Authors 1	22	36	0	S1	P: CLAS 143 or CLAS 145. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Director. R: CLAS 241
CLAS 245	Intermediate Latin Authors 2	22	36	0	S2	P: CLAS 244. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Director. R: CLAS 241
CLAS 334	Advanced Greek Authors 1	28	36	0	S1	P: CLAS 231 or CLAS 235. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Director. R: CLAS 331
CLAS 335	Advanced Greek Authors 2	28	36	0	S2	P: CLAS 334. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Director. R: CLAS 331
CLAS 342	Readings from Latin Literature	28	36	0	S2	P: CLAS 344
CLAS 344	Advanced Latin Authors 1	28	36	0	S1	P: CLAS 241 or CLAS 245. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Director. R: CLAS 341
CLAS 345	Advanced Latin Authors 2	28	36	0	S2	P: CLAS 344. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Director. R: CLAS 341

# Communication Disorders

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CMDS 111	Introduction to Developmental Communication Disorders	18	48	0	S1	R: SPTH 101.
CMDS 112	Introduction to Acquired Communication Disorders	18	48	0	S2	R: SPTH 101.

# Computer Science

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
COSC 110	Working in a Digital World	18	24	48	W	

# Cultural Studies

Students seeking to major in Cultural Studies must include CULT 301, 28 additional points in CULT at 300-level, at least 22 points in CULT at 200-level, and at least 72 additional points in courses approved by the Cultural Studies Programme Co-ordinator.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CULT 110	Introduction to Cultural Studies and the Media	18	36	0	S1	
CULT 111	Women Writing Across the Centuries: Queen Elizabeth I to Zadie Smith Note: CULT 111, ENGL 113 and GEND 111 are equivalent courses	18			SU2(Nov05)	R: ENGL 113, GEND 111.
CULT 112	Fantasy on Flesh: Bodies, Images and the Politics of Representation	18			SU2(Nov05)	R: FMST 102, GEND 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, AMST 142.
CULT 130	Special Topic: Killer Women, Tough Guys and Power Rangers: Violence, Representation and Popular Culture	18			SU2(Nov05)	R: GEND 223.
CULT 131	Special Topic: Stand Proud: The Making of Aotearoa/New Zealand Music Note: Course is taught in Nelson; for more information, see the School of Culture, Literature and Society	18			SU2(Nov05)	
CULT 201	Media Audiences Note: CULT 201 and COMS 201 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: COMS 101. R: COMS 201.
CULT 202	Cultural Studies: Cultural Collection and Display CULT 202 and ENGL 232 are equivalent courses	22	34	8	S1	P: Any course in 100-level ENGL, AMST, FMST, GEND or TAFS. R: ENGL 232.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>CULT 203</b>	Sociological Theory Note: CULT 203 and SOCI 240 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: 36 points of 100-level SOCI. R: SOCI 215, SOCI 240
<b>CULT 204</b>	Popular Culture and the Media Note: CULT 204 and AMST 214 are equivalent courses	22	36	24	S2	P: One of AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in appropriate courses may be admitted to this course with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. R: AMST 214, AMST 330, AMST 333, DRAM 211, TAFS 211.
<b>CULT 205</b>	Postcolonialism and Identities Note: CULT 205, GEND 208 and SOCI 208 are equivalent courses	22	26	13	S2	P: FMST 101, GEND 101 or at least 36 points in Arts subjects at 100-level or 44 points at 200-level approved by the Programme Co-ordinator. R: FMST 208, GEND 208, SOCI 208, GEND 312, SOCI 352.
<b>CULT 206</b>	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture Note: CULT 206, GEND 208 and SOCI 208 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S2	P: One of AMST 100-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or MUSI 110 or one of GEND 101-199 or HIST 128 or B average in 72 points and with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. R: AMST 236, AMST 331, GEND 213, GEND 311.
<b>CULT 230</b>	Special Topic: Psychoanalysis in Film	22			SU2(Nov05)	P: Any 72 points in 100-level subjects, approved by the CULT Programme Co-ordinator. R: CULT 330.
<b>CULT 231</b>	Special Topic	22			S2	
<b>CULT 301</b>	Cultural Studies: Theories and Practices	28	33	0	S1	P: One of CULT 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>CULT 302</b>	Te Ao Hurihuri: The Westernisation of Nineteenth Century Maori Society Note: CULT 302, HIST 366, MAOR 317, and RELS 322 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S2	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or 44 points at 200-level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, HIST 366.
<b>CULT 303</b>	Sexualities in Culture Note: CULT 303, AMST 332, and GEND 307 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S1	P: Any 44 points in Arts subjects at 200-level with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. R: AMST 332, GEND 211, GEND 307.
<b>CULT 304</b>	African American Women Writers Note: CULT 304, AMST 311 and GEND 304 are equivalent courses	28	42	0	NO	P: One of AMST 201-299 or ENGL 236 or ENGL 237 or one of GEND 201-299 or a B average in appropriate Arts subjects at 200-level with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. R: AMST 231, AMST 311, FMST 304, GEND 304.
<b>CULT 305</b>	The Leisure Industry: Conditions and Contradictions Note: CULT 305 and AMST 321 are equivalent courses	28	24	24	NO	P: One of AMST 201-299 or ENGL 236 or ENGL 237, at least a B average in appropriate Arts subjects at 200-level may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. R: AMST 221, AMST 321.
<b>CULT 306</b>	Gender and Development in International Relations Note: CULT 306, GEND 306 and SOCI 310 are equivalent courses	28	32	0	S1	P: Any 44 points in Arts subjects at 200-level. R: FMST 206/FMST 306, GEND 306, GEND 210, SOCI 210, SOCI 310.
<b>CULT 307</b>	Postcolonial Writing Note: CULT 307 and ENGL 307 are equivalent courses	28	42	0	MNO	P: Any 22 point course in 200-level English (except: ENGL 226, ENGL 231, ENGL 232, ENGL 233, ENGL 234, ENGL 240 and ENGL 241) or AMST 216 or AMST 223. R: ENGL 307.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
<b>CULT 308</b>	Issues in Maori and Pacific Art Note: CULT 308 and ARTH 318 are equivalent courses	28	25	25	S1	P: ARTH 204 or ARTH 208 and 22 points at 200-level in appropriate Arts subjects. R: ARTH 318, ARTT 305.
<b>CULT 310</b>	Special Topic: Diverse Learners: Critical Issues in Facilitating Learning Note: CULT 310 and EDUC 334 are equivalent courses	28	25	25	W	P: Any 22 points at 200-level or 28 points at 300-level in EDUC, FMST, GEND, PSYC, SOCI or MAOR. R: EDUC 334.
<b>CULT 311</b>	Cinema and Modernity Note: CULT 311 and TAFS 311 are equivalent courses	28	24	36	S1	P: TAFS 215 or TAFS 216 and TAFS 217 or appropriate courses in film studies or related areas as approved by the Head of Department, TAFS. R: TAFS 311.
<b>CULT 312</b>	Documentary and the Essay Film Note: CULT 312 and TAFS 312 are equivalent courses	28	24	36	S2	P: TAFS 215 or TAFS 216 and TAFS 217 or appropriate courses in film studies or related areas as approved by the Head of Department, TAFS. R: TAFS 312.
<b>CULT 313</b>	American Film Genres Note: CULT 313 and AMST 310 are equivalent courses	28	48	48	S1	P: AMST 233, AMST 214 or AMST 227 or AMST 228 or DRAM 210 or DRAM 211 or DRAM 212 or DRAM 215 or GRMN 224 or TAFS 210 or TAFS 211 or TAFS 212 or TAFS 215 or appropriate courses in film studies or related areas as approved by the Programme Director or CULT Programme Co-ordinator. R: ARTT 306, AMST 310.
<b>CULT 314</b>	Russian Society in Film and Fiction (in English) Note: CULT 314 and RUSS 311 are equivalent courses	28	24	12	S1	P: At least 116 points including 44 points at 200-level. R: RUSS 211, RUSS 311.
<b>CULT 315</b>	Escape from Modernity? On the Cultural Function of Travel, Natural Foods and the Alternative Lifestyle Note: CULT 315 and GRMN 325 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S2	P: 22 points in GRMN or CULT at 200 level with a grade of B or better; OR any 44 points in GRMN or CULT at 200 level; OR any 66 points at 200 level. R: GRMN 325.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>CULT 316</b>	Myth and Metropolis: History and Culture of the European Metropolis Note: CULT 316 and GRMN 335 are equivalent courses	28	24	12	S1	P: 22 points in GRMN or CULT at 200 level with a grade of B or better; OR any 44 points in GRMN or CULT at 200 level; OR any 66 points at 200 level. R: GRMN 235, GRMN 335, GRMN 345 (prior to 2006).
<b>CULT 317</b>	Cultures of the Supernatural Note: CULT 317, AMST 313 and ENGL 313 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S1	P: Any 44 points in Arts subjects at 200-level R: AMST 313, ENGL 313, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417
<b>CULT 320</b>	Russia Today: Identity and Popular Film	28	25	12	S2	P: RUSS 201 or RUSS 301 or any 116 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director. R: RUSS 220, GEND 320, GEND 220.
<b>CULT 330</b>	Special Topic: Psychoanalysis in Film	28			SU2(Nov05)	P: Any 88 points in 200-level subjects approved by the CULT Programme Co-ordinator. R: CULT 230.

## Economics

Students seeking 56 points at 300-level in Economics as their major must be credited with: both ECON 201 and either ECON 204, or 230, or 231.

Candidates who have not been credited with the MATH or STAT prerequisite courses shown in the prescriptions section may be admitted to courses if they have reached a standard satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Economics in the prerequisites or other approved courses. Refer to the Economics Department Handbook for further information.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>ECON 104</b>	Introduction to Microeconomics	18	36	12	S1 S2	R: ECON 101, ECON 106.
<b>ECON 105</b>	Introduction to Macroeconomics	18	36	12	S1 (MNO) S2	R: ECON 101.
<b>ECON 201</b>	Macroeconomics	22	48	24	W	P: ECON 101, or 104 and 105. RP: 18 points from MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108
<b>ECON 205</b>	Economics of Developing Countries	22	48	24	NO	P: ECON 101, or 104 and 105.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ECON 209	International Trade	11	24	12	S1	P: ECON 101 or ECON 104. R: ECON 206.
ECON 210	International Macroeconomics	11	24	12	S2	P: ECON 101, or 104 and 105. R: ECON 206.
ECON 212	Economic Statistics	11	24	12	S1	P: (1) ECON 101 or 104 or 105; (2) 18 points from STAT courses. R: ECON 211.
ECON 213	Introduction to Econometrics	11	24	12	S2	P: (1) ECON 101, or 104 or 105; (2) 18 points from STAT courses. With HOD discretion, a candidate who has not passed this pre-requisite but who is concurrently enrolled in an 18 point STAT course may be enrolled in ECON 213 if he or she has completed at least 50% of the STAT course at the start of the semester. R: ECON 211.
ECON 221	Special Topic: Technology and Long-Run Economic Growth	11	36	0	NO	P: ECON 101, or 104 and 105.
ECON 222	Special Topic: Economic Development of China	11	24	12	S1	P: ECON 101 or ECON 104.
ECON 223	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics	11	24	6	S1	P: Any 116 points from the BA, BCom, BForSc, BSc or LLB Schedules.
ECON 224	Special Topic: Economics and Current Policy Issues	11	24	12	S2	P: ECON 101 or ECON 104.
ECON 225	Special Topic	11	24	12	NO	P: ECON 101 or ECON 104.
ECON 226	Special Topic	11	24	12	NO	P: (1) ECON 101 or ECON 105; (2) STAT 111 or STAT 131
ECON 230	Microeconomic Theory with Calculus	22	48	24	W	P: (1) ECON 101 or ECON 104; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108. In certain circumstances the MATH requirement may be waived by HOD. R: ECON 231, ECON 204, ECON 550 (prior to 2006).
ECON 231	Microeconomic Theory and Applications	22	48	24	W	P: ECON 101 or ECON 104. R: ECON 230, ECON 204.
ECON 321	Microeconomic Analysis	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) ECON 204 or 230 or 231; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108; (3) 18 points from STAT courses. R: ECON 301.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ECON 322	Game Theory	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) ECON 204 or 230 or 231; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108; (3) 18 points from STAT courses. R: ECON 301.
ECON 323	Econometrics I	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) ECON 101 or 104 and 105; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108; (3) 18 points from STAT courses. R: ECON 303. RP: ECON 213
ECON 324	Econometrics II	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 323. R: ECON 303.
ECON 325	Macroeconomic Analysis	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) ECON 201; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108. R: ECON 305. RP: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 326	Monetary Economics	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) ECON 201; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108. R: ECON 305. RP: ECON 204, ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 327	Economic Analysis of Law	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 306.
ECON 328	Topics in Law and Economics	14	24	12	NO	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 306
ECON 329	Industrial Organisation	14	24	12	S1	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 310.
ECON 330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 310.
ECON 331	Economics of Finance I	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) ECON 204 or 230 or 231; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108; (3) 18 points from STAT courses. R: ECON 311.
ECON 332	Economics of Finance II	14	24	12	NO	P: ECON 331 R: ECON 311

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ECON 333	Special Topic: Experimental Economics	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. RP: MATH 108 and STAT 111.
ECON 334	Labour Economics	14	24	12	MNO	P: (1) ECON 204 or 230 or 231; (2) ECON 211 or ECON 213.
ECON 335	Public Economics I	14	24	12	NO	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 313
ECON 336	Public Economics II	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 313.
ECON 337	Health Economics I	14	24	6	S1	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 314.
ECON 338	Special Topic: Health Economics II	14	24	6	NO	P: ECON 321 or 335 or 336 or 337. R: ECON 314.
ECON 339	Special Topic	14	24	12	NO	P: (1) ECON 201; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108.
ECON 340	Special Topic	14	24	12	NO	P: ECON 201
ECON 341	Special Topic	14	24	12	NO	P: (1) ECON 201 and 211 or 213; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108.
ECON 342	Special Topic: Quantitative Economic History	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 211 or ECON 213.
ECON 343	Economic Analysis of Intellectual Property	14	24	12	S1	P: ECON 204 or 230 or 231 R: ECON 543.

## Education

Students majoring in Education are advised to obtain 36 points in Education at 100-level. They should also normally obtain 44 points in Education at 200-level. Not all 300-level courses will necessarily be offered in any one year.

*Note: All 300-level Education papers have a minimum enrolment of 6 students.*

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
EDUC 115	Schooling Matters	9	12	10	SU2(Nov05)	R: EDUC 215 (completed after 2000), EDUC 118, EDUC 218. R: EDUC 215
EDUC 117	Educational Inequalities	9	12	10	SU2(Nov05)	R: EDUC 104.
EDUC 119	Special Topic	9			S1 S2	P: With approval of Head of School.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
EDUC 120	Social and Cultural Studies in Education: An Introduction	18	36	6	S1	
EDUC 121	Child Development, Health and Behaviour	18	48	0	S2	R: EDUC 105, EDUC 110, EDUC 111
EDUC 122	Special Topic: Computer Games and Education	18	16	24	S2	
EDUC 211	Learning	11	12	12	SU2(Nov05)	P: EDUC 110 or EDUC 111 or EDUC 105, or 18 points in EDUC, or 36 points in PSYC at 100-level. R: EDUC 105 in 1999 or 2000.
EDUC 215	Schooling Matters	11	12	10	SU2(Nov05)	P: 18 points in EDUC or any 36 points at 100-level in the Arts Schedule. R: EDUC 115, EDUC 118, EDUC 218.
EDUC 219	Special Topic	11			S1 S2	P: With approval of Head of School.
EDUC 220	Education, Culture and Society	22	26	10	S2	P: Any 18 points in EDUC, or any 54 points approved by the Head of School.
EDUC 221	Learning and Cognition	22	24	16	S2	P: Any 18 points in EDUC, or any 54 points approved by the Head of School. R: EDUC 211.
EDUC 222	Researching Adolescents	22	30	10	S1	P: Any 18 points in EDUC, or any 54 points approved by the Head of School. R: EDUC 210.
EDUC 312	Comparative and International Education Note: Minimum enrolment of 6	28	50	0	W	P: Any 22 points in 200-level EDUC, or 44 points at 200-level in FMST, GEND, HIST, PHIL, POLS, SOCI.
EDUC 314	The Administration of Education in New Zealand Note: Minimum enrolment of 6	28	48	0	NO	P: Any 22 points at 200-level in EDUC.
EDUC 315	Inclusive Education Note: Minimum enrolment of 6	28	25	25	NO	P: Any 22 points at 200-level or 28 points at 300-level in EDUC, or AMST 217, or any 44 points at 200-level in FMST, GEND, PSYC or SOCI. R: EDUC 215 (completed before 2000).

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
EDUC 316	Work, Education and Society Note: Minimum enrolment of 6	28	24	24	NO	P: Any 22 points in 200-level EDUC or any 44 points in 200-level AMST, ECON, FMST, GEND, GEOG, HIST, INCO, MAOR, PHIL, POLS, PSYC, RELS, SOCI, SOWK.
EDUC 322	Contemporary Issues in Child Development Note: Minimum enrolment of 6	28	50	0	NO	P: Any 22 points at 200-level or 28 points at 300-level including two of EDUC 110, 111, 210, 211; or EDUC 206 or PSYC 207 R: EDUC 224
EDUC 324	Learning Theory Note: Minimum enrolment of 6	28	25	25	W	P: Any 22 points at 200-level or 28 points at 300-level in EDUC or PSYC. R: EDUC 224.
EDUC 325	Maori Education and Society Notes: 1. EDUC 325 and MAOR 335 are equivalent courses 2. Minimum enrolment of 6	28	50	0	W	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society at 200-level or their double-coded equivalents or 22 points in Education at 200-level or 28 points at 300-level. Students without these prerequisites but with 80 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOD. R: MAOR 335.
EDUC 326	Adult Learning and Education Notes: 1. EDUC 326 and CULT 309 are equivalent courses 2. Minimum enrolment of 6	28	50	0	W	P: Any 44 points at 200-level in any of the subjects listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the BA
EDUC 330	Instructional Processes Note: Minimum enrolment of 6	28	25	25	W	P: EDUC 211 or 18 points in 200-level EDUC or 44 points in 200-level PSYC. R: EDUC 230.
EDUC 334	Diverse Learners: Critical Issues in Facilitating Learning Notes: 1. EDUC 334 and CULT 310 are equivalent courses 2. Minimum enrolment of 6	28	25	25	W	P: Any 22 points at 200-points or 28 points at 300-level in EDUC, FMST, GEND, PSYC, SOCI or MAOR. R: CULT 310.
EDUC 335	Special Topic Note: Minimum enrolment of 6	28			NO	P: 22 points at 200-level in EDUC
EDUC 336	Special Topic Note: Minimum enrolment of 6	28			W	P: 22 points at 200-level or 28 points at 300-level in EDUC or PSYC.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
EDUC 337	Special Topic Note: Minimum enrolment of 6	28			W	P: 22 points at 200-level in EDUC

## English

Students who intend to complete their BA in English must be credited with courses in English with a total value of 136 points, excluding ENGL 117 Special Topic: Writing the Academic Essay, including: at least 56 points at 300-level and at least another 44 points above 100-level.

The following courses may be credited towards the completion of a BA in English in the same way as the English courses with which they are equivalent: AMST 110, 216, 223; ARTT 303; LING 101, 111, 203, 204, 303; CULT 111, 307.

Students who wish to proceed to BA(Hons) or MA in English must ensure that their BA course of study includes courses in English with a total value of at least 154 points, as well as satisfying the requirements just stated, except that those who have completed 28 points at 300-level in another subject may, at the discretion of the Programme Director, be admitted to BA(Hons) or MA in English with 136 points that accord with the requirements for those completing their BA in English.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ENGL 102	Introduction to English	18	18	20	S1	
ENGL 105	New Zealand Literature 1 Note: Summer occurrence is taught in Nelson; for more information see the School of Culture, Literature and Society	18	36	8	SU2(Nov05) S2	
ENGL 107	Shakespeare	18	36	8	S2	
ENGL 109	American Literature Note: ENGL 109 and AMST 110 are equivalent courses	18	36	8	S1	R: AMST 110.
ENGL 110	Maori Writing in English	18	36	8	NO	
ENGL 113	Women Writing Across the Centuries: Queen Elizabeth I to Zadie Smith Notes: 1. ENGL 113, GEND 111, CULT 111 are equivalent courses 2. Minimum enrolment of 25	18			SU1(Jan06)	R: GEND 111, CULT 111.
ENGL 114	Special Topic: Creative Writing	18	36	0	SU1(Jan06)	
ENGL 115	Childhood in Children's Literature	22	32	8	S2	R: ENGL 212, GEND 105.
ENGL 117	Special Topic: Writing the Academic Essay	18	36	0	SU2(Nov05)	
ENGL 118	Special Topic: Modern Drama on Film Note: Course is taught in Nelson; for more information see the School of Culture, Literature and Society	18			SU2(Nov05)	

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
ENGL 123	The English Language Note: ENGL 123 and LING 101 are equivalent courses	18	36	11	S1	R: LING 101, LING 111, ENGL 112.
ENGL 132	Cultural Studies: Reading Culture	18	24	12	S1	
ENGL 203	The Eighteenth Century Novel	22	32	9	S1	P: Either 18 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 209	Australian Writing and Culture	22	30	10	NO	P: Either 18 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 210	New Zealand Literature 2	22	34	8	S1	P: Either 18 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 214	Nineteenth Century Environments	22	36	0	S2	P: Either 18 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule.
ENGL 215	The Seventeenth Century: King and Country	22	36	0	S2	P: Either 18 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 216	Love and Desire in the English Renaissance	22	36	0	S1	P: Either 18 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 217	Special Topic	22			NO	P: Either 18 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 218	Special Topic	22			NO	P: Either 18 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>ENGL 220</b>	Creative Writing: Short Fiction Notes: 1. Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations. 2. Selection will be made on the basis of a folio of work, submitted no later than 31 October in the year preceding enrolment, to be assessed by the Course Convenors	22	36	0	S1	P: Any 72 points.
<b>ENGL 231</b>	Creative Writing: Poetry Notes: 1. Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations. 2. Selection will be made on the basis of a folio of work, submitted no later than 31 October in the year preceding enrolment, to be assessed by the Course Convenors	22	24	0	NO	P: Any 72 points. R: ENGL 230.
<b>ENGL 232</b>	Cultural Studies: Cultural Collection and Display Note: ENGL 232 and CULT 202 are equivalent courses	22	34	8	S2	P: Either 18 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule R: CULT 202.
<b>ENGL 233</b>	Special Topic: Creative Writing for Stage and Screen Notes: 1. Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations. 2. Selection will be made on the basis of a folio of work, submitted no later than 31 May in the year of enrolment, to be assessed by the Course Convenors	22	48	0	SU1(Jan06) S2	P: Any 72 points. R: ENGL 234.
<b>ENGL 236</b>	Contemporary American Literature Note: ENGL 236 and AMST 216 are equivalent courses	22	48	0	S1	P: Either 18 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule R: AMST 216, AMST 323
<b>ENGL 237</b>	Figuring Los Angeles: Modernism to Postmodernism Note: ENGL 237 and AMST 223 are equivalent courses	22	48	0	NO	P: Either 18 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule R: AMST 223, AMST 326

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>ENGL 240</b>	History of the English Language Note: ENGL 240 and LING 204 are equivalent courses	22	42	0	SU2(Nov05) S2	P: Any 18 points at 100-level in ENGL or LING.  R: ENGL 241, LING 204, LING 214, LING 304 (prior to 2000)
<b>ENGL 242</b>	Special Topic: Digital Narrative in Digital Culture	22	24	12	SU2(Nov05)	P: Either 18 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 36 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule
<b>ENGL 303</b>	The Nineteenth Century Novel	28	36	0	S2	P: 22 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule
<b>ENGL 304</b>	Drama: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries	28	36	0	S1	P: 22 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule
<b>ENGL 307</b>	Postcolonial Writing Note: ENGL 307 and CULT 307 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S1	P: 22 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule  R: CULT 307.
<b>ENGL 308</b>	Romantic Poetry and Prose	28	48	0	NO	P: 22 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule
<b>ENGL 309</b>	Victorian Poetry and Prose	28	48	0	NO	P: 22 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule
<b>ENGL 310</b>	Twentieth Century Wastelands	28	36	0	S1	P: 22 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule  R: ENGL 311.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ENGL 313	Cultures of the Supernatural Note: ENGL 313, AMST and CULT 317 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S1	P: 22 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule R: AMST 313, CULT 317, ENGL 413, AMST 413, CULT 417
ENGL 314	Eighteenth Century Worlds	28	42	0	S2	P: 22 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 315	The Twentieth Century Novel	28	48	0	S1	P: 22 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 316	New Zealand Literature 3	28	36	0	S2	P: 22 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 317	Special Topic	28			NO	P: 22 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 318	Special Topic	28			NO	P: 22 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 320	Literary Theory	28	36	0	SU2(Nov05) S2	P: 22 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule R: ARTT 303, ENGL 330.
ENGL 336	Special Topic: Early Modern Tragedy	28	36	0	NO	P: 22 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ENGL 350	Creative Writing: Special Topic Notes: 1. Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations. 2. Selection will be made on the basis of a folio of work, submitted no later than 28 May in the year of enrolment, to be assessed by the Course Convenors	28	36	0	S2	P: Either 22 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level.

## European Union Studies

*(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)*

Students who intend to complete their BA in European Union Studies must be credited with at least one of EURO 201 or 224 and one of EURO 310 or 311; with at least a total of 56 points at 300-level; and 136 points of EURO courses overall.

Recommended Preparation: Students are strongly recommended to gain 36 points in European languages papers.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
EURO 201	European Union Identity and Culture	22	36	0	S2	P: Any 54 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule. R: EURO 417 (before 2006).
EURO 220	European Union Negotiations: Actors, Processes, Institutions	22	36	0	SU2(Nov05)	P: Any 54 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule.
EURO 221	The European Union and the Wider World: Patterns and Policies	22	36	0	SU1(Jan06)	P: Any 54 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule.
EURO 223	Remaking the New Europe Note: EURO 223 and GEOG 213 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	SU1(Jan06)	P: Any 54 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule. R: GEOG 203, GEOG 213.
EURO 224	Economic Development of Europe Note: EURO 224 and INCO 224 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S1	P: Any 54 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule. R: INCO 224.
EURO 225	Special Topic	22	36	0	NO	P: Any 54 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule.
EURO 226	The Rise and Fall of Soviet Domination in Eastern Europe 1944-1991 Note: EURO 226 and HIST 269 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S2	P: Any 54 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule R: HIST 269, HIST 386, INCO 225.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>EURO 227</b>	Special Topic: Doing Business in Europe: European Union Business, Institutions and Finance	22	36	0	SU1(Jan06)	P: Any 54 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule.
<b>EURO 310</b>	European Integration Note: EURO 310 and GEOG 321 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S1	P: Either 22 points of EURO at 200-level with a B pass; or 44 points of EURO at 200-level; or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: GEOG 321
<b>EURO 311</b>	Special Topic: European Union Law Note: EURO 311 and LAWS 355 are equivalent courses	28	30	0	S2	P: Either 22 points of EURO at 200-level with a B pass; or 44 points of EURO at 200-level; or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: LAWS 355.
<b>EURO 312</b>	EU Research Training and Methods	28	36	0	S1	P: Either 22 points of EURO at 200-level with a B pass; or 44 points of EURO at 200-level; or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: EURO 416.
<b>EURO 325</b>	EU Enlargement, 2004 and Beyond: Politics, Process, Impacts	28	36	0	S2	P: Either 22 points of EURO at 200-level with a B pass; or 44 points of EURO at 200-level; or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level.

## French

Students intending to complete their BA in French (as a major) must be credited with courses in French with at least a minimum total value of 100 points, including at least 56 points at 300-level, one of which must be FREN 301.

The French language programme consists of six sequential half-year courses, spread evenly over three years, from beginners' to 300-level. Students who do not have the formal prerequisite and who have not taken Year 12 French must consult the department about the appropriate entry level, and may be required to sit a placement test. No student may enrol in a language acquisition course while enrolled in or after being credited with a more advanced language acquisition course.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>FREN 106</b>	French Studies 1	18	42	12	S1	R: FREN 105.
<b>FREN 121</b>	Beginners' French A	18	48	12	S1	R: FREN 104.
<b>FREN 122</b>	Beginners' French B	18	48	12	S2	P: FREN 121 or FREN 104 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 112.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
FREN 123	Intermediate French	18	48	12	S1	P: FREN 122 or FREN 112 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 111.
FREN 124	French Language 1	18	48	12	S2	P: FREN 123 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 111.
FREN 126	France and the French through Film (in English)	18	24	21	S2	
FREN 127	Special Topic: Business and Tourist French for Beginners	18	48	12	SU2(Nov05)	R: FREN 104, 112, 121, 122, 123, 124, 201, 301.
FREN 201	French Language 2	22	48	12	S1	P: FREN 124 or FREN 111.
FREN 211	The Legacy of France	22	36	0	S2	R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 311.
FREN 212	French Cultural Classics	22	36	0	S1	R: FREN 312.
FREN 223	Beyond Conversation: Introduction to French Linguistics	22	36	0	S2	P: FREN 124 or FREN 111.
FREN 301	French Language 3	28	48	12	S2	P: FREN 201.
FREN 311	The Legacy of France	28	36	0	S2	R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 211.
FREN 312	French Cultural Classics	28	36	0	S1	R: FREN 212.
FREN 313	Special Topic	28			W	
FREN 322	Beyond Conversation: Introduction to French Linguistics	28	36	0	S2	P: FREN 201. R: FREN 223.
FREN 323	Painting in France 1848-1900 Note: FREN 323 and ARTH 323 are equivalent courses	28	25	25	S2	P: 76 points in FREN and 22 points in ARTH at 200-level.

## Gender Studies

Students who major in Gender Studies must be credited with at least 136 points in GEND, including GEND 101, 44 points at 200-level, and at least 56 points at 300-level, which must include GEND 301.

For prerequisite requirements all references to courses with the code GEND can be substituted by the code FMST for courses taken prior to 2002.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
GEND 101	Gender in Focus	18	36	0	S1	R: FMST 101, AMST 114.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>GEND 102</b>	Fantasy on Flesh: Bodies, Images and the Politics of Representation Notes: 1. Offered in odd-numbered years, starting in 2007 2. GEND 102, AMST 142 and CULT 112 are equivalent courses	18	24	10	NO	R: FMST 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112, AMST 142.
<b>GEND 103</b>	Special Topic: Sex and Power in Popular Culture	18			SU1(Jan06)	
<b>GEND 104</b>	Special Topic: Body, Media and Language	18			SU2(Nov05)	
<b>GEND 105</b>	Childhood in Children's Literature Note: GEND 105 and ENGL 115 are equivalent courses	18	32	8	S2	R: ENGL 115, ENGL 212, GEND 219.
<b>GEND 111</b>	Women Writing Across the Centuries: Queen Elizabeth 1 to Zadie Smith Note: GEND 111, ENGL 113 and CULT 111 are equivalent courses	18			SU2(Nov05)	R: ENGL 113, CULT 111.
<b>GEND 202</b>	Gender Busting and Other Radical Acts Note: GEND 202 and AMST 237 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	NO	P: GEND 101 or 102 or 112, or one of AMST 101- 199, or ENGL 109, or MUSI 109, or any 36 points in Arts subjects. R: AMST 237.
<b>GEND 208</b>	Postcolonialism and Identities Note: GEND 208, CULT 205 and SOCI 208 are equivalent courses	22	26	13	S2	P: GEND 101 or any 36 points in Arts subjects. R: FMST 208, CULT 205, SOCI 208, SOCI 352, GEND 312.
<b>GEND 209</b>	African American Women Writers Note: GEND 209 and AMST 231 are equivalent courses	22	42	0	NO	P: One of AMST 100-199 or ENGL 109 or one of GEND 100-199 or a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: AMST 231, AMST 311, CULT 304, FMST 304, GEND 304.
<b>GEND 210</b>	Gender and Development in International Relations Note: GEND 210 and SOCI 210 are equivalent courses	22	32	0	S1	P: GEND 101 or any 36 points in Arts subjects at 100-level or 44 at 200-level. R: GEND 306, CULT 306, FMST 206, FMST 306, SOCI 210, SOCI 310.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
<b>GEND 211</b>	Sexualities in Culture	22	36	0	S1	P: GEND 101 or any 36 points in Arts subjects at 100-level or 44 at 200-level. R: GEND 307, AMST 332, CULT 303.
<b>GEND 213</b>	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture Note: GEND 213, AMST 236 and CULT 206 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S2	P: One of AMST 101-199 or ENGL 109 or MUSI 109 or one of GEND 101-199 or HIST 128. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average of 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to Gender Studies courses with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: AMST 236, AMST 331, GEND 311, CULT 206.
<b>GEND 214</b>	Health, Technologies and Embodiment Note: GEND 214 and SOCI 247 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points of SOCI at 100-level or one of GEND 101-199 or HIST 128. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average of 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to Gender Studies courses with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: SOCI 247, SOCI 347, SOCI 236, SOCI 244, SOCI 344, GEND 310.
<b>GEND 215</b>	Heroines in History Note: GEND 215 and HIST 255 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points of 100-level HIST which may include CLAS 111, CLAS 112 or one of GEND 101-199 or HIST 128. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average of 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to Gender Studies courses with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: HIST 361, HIST 255.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>GEND 218</b>	Family and Kinship in Comparative Perspective Notes: 1. GEND 218, ANTH 212 and SOCI 212 are equivalent courses 2. Offered in odd-numbered years, starting from 2007	22	24	12	NO	P: 36 points of ANTH at 100-level or GEND 101-199 or HIST 128. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average of 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to Gender Studies courses with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: ANTH 212/312, GEND 318, SOCI 212/312
<b>GEND 220</b>	Russia Today: Identity, Gender and Popular Culture Note: GEND 220, RUSS 220 and CULT 220 are equivalent courses	22	25	8	S2	P: RUSS 111 or 101, or RUSS 218 or 201 or 301 or any 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: RUSS 220, RUSS 320, GEND 320, CULT 220, CULT 320.
<b>GEND 221</b>	Special Topic	22			MNO	P: One of GEND 101-199 or a B average in 54 points in appropriate courses as approved by the Programme Convenor.
<b>GEND 222</b>	Special Topic	22			MNO	P: One of GEND 101-199 or a B average in 54 points in appropriate courses as approved by the Programme Convenor.
<b>GEND 223</b>	Special Topic: Killer Women, Tough Guys and Power Rangers: Violence, Representation and Popular Culture Note: Offered in even-numbered years starting from 2006.	22	36	0	S2	P: GEND 101-199 or any 36 points in Arts subjects at 100-level. R: CULT 130.
<b>GEND 224</b>	Food and Eating Notes: 1. GEND 224, ANTH 208 and SOCI 262 are equivalent courses 2. Offered in even-numbered years, starting in 2006	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points of ANTH or SOCI or one of GEND 101-199 or a B average in 54 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: ANTH 308, ANTH 208, SOCI 262, SOCI 362, GEND 324.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
<b>GEND 301</b>	Theorising Gender	28	36	6	S1	P: One of GEND 201-299 or a B average in any 44 points in Arts subjects at 200-level with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: FMST 301.
<b>GEND 304</b>	African American Women Writers Notes: 1. GEND 304, AMST 311 and CULT 304 are equivalent course	28	42	0	NO	P: One of AMST 201-299 or ENGL 236 or ENGL 237 or one of GEND 201-299 or a B average in any 44 points in Arts subjects at 200-level with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: AMST 231, AMST 311, CULT 304, FMST 304, GEND 209.
<b>GEND 306</b>	Gender and Development in International Relations Notes: 1. GEND 306, CULT 306 and SOCI 310 are equivalent courses	28	32	0	S1	P: Any 44 points in Arts subjects at 200-level with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: FMST 206, FMST 306, CULT 306, GEND 210, SOCI 210, SOCI 310.
<b>GEND 307</b>	Sexualities in Culture Note: GEND 303, AMST 332 and CULT 303 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S1	P: Any 44 points in Arts subjects at 200-level with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: FMST 307, CULT 303, AMST 332, GEND 211.
<b>GEND 309</b>	Gender, Space and Cultural Change Note: GEND 309 and GEOG 315 are equivalent courses	14	18	12	S1	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG including GEOG 202 or one of GEND 201-299. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average of 88 points in appropriate subjects at 200-level may be admitted to the course with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: GEOG 315.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>GEND 310</b>	Health, Technology and Embodiment Note: GEND 310 and SOCI 347 are equivalent courses	28	24	12	S2	P: Any 44 points of SOCI at 200-level or one of GEND 201-299. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average of 88 points in appropriate subjects at 200-level may be admitted to the course with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: SOCI 247, SOCI 347, SOCI 236, SOCI 255, SOCI 344, GEND 214.
<b>GEND 311</b>	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture Note: GEND 311 and AMST 331 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S2	P: One of AMST 201-299 or ENGL 236 or ENGL 237 or one of GEND 201-299 or a B average in any 44 points in Arts subjects at 200-level with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: AMST 236, AMST 331, GEND 213, CULT 206.
<b>GEND 312</b>	Postcolonialism and Identities Note: GEND 312 and SOCI 352 are equivalent courses	28	26	13	S2	P: One of GEND 201-299 or a B average in appropriate Arts subjects at 200-level with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: SOCI 208, SOCI 352, GEND 208, FMST 208, CULT 205.
<b>GEND 313</b>	Mana Wahine: Maori and Indigenous Women Note: GEND 313 and MAOR 365 are equivalent courses	28			S2	P: Any 22 points in Maori at 200-level, or 22 points in GEND at 200-level, or with approval of the HOS. R: MAOR 365.
<b>GEND 314</b>	Special Topic	28	36	6	MNO	P: One of GEND 201-299, or a B average in any 44 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
<b>GEND 315</b>	Special Topic	28	36	6	MNO	P: One of GEND 201-299, or a B average in any 44 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>GEND 318</b>	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective Notes: 1. Offered in odd-numbered years, starting in 2007 2. GEND 318, ANTH 312 and SOCI 312 are equivalent courses	28	24	12	NO	P: Any 44 points in Arts subjects at 200-level with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: ANTH 212/312, GEND 218, SOCI 212/312
<b>GEND 320</b>	Russia Today: Identity, Gender and Popular Culture Note: GEND 320, CULT 320 and RUSS 320 are equivalent courses	28	25	12	S2	P: RUSS 201 or RUSS 301 or any 116 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Convenor. R: RUSS 220, RUSS 320, GEND 220, CULT 220, CULT 320.
<b>GEND 324</b>	Food and Eating Notes: 1. Offered in even-numbered years, starting in 2006 2. GEND 324, ANTH 308 and SOCI 362 are equivalent courses	28	24	12	S2	P: 18 points of ANTH of which 22 are at 200-level, or 44 points of SOCI at 200-level, or one of GEND 201-299, or a B average in any 12 points from the Arts Schedule. R: ANTH 208, ANTH 308, SOCI 262, SOCI 362, GEND 224.

## Geography

Students intending to complete their undergraduate degrees with a major in Geography must normally take:

- (a) any 36 points of 100-level Geography,
- (b) two of GEOG 201-206 and 213 and 214, and
- (c) any 56 points of 300-level Geography.

Students intending to proceed to the BA (Hons), MA, BSc(Hons), PGDipSc or MSc degree must have passed 18 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department, including GEOG 309, and at least 28 other points in 300-level Geography courses, or have passed 112 points at 300-level, of which 56 are in Geography and 56 are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>GEOG 106</b>	Global Environmental Change	18	36	24	S1	R: GEOG 103.
<b>GEOG 107</b>	The Restless City	18	36	24	S1	R: GEOG 103.
<b>GEOG 108</b>	Resources and Sustainability	18	36	24	S2	R: GEOG 103.
<b>GEOG 201</b>	Physical Geography	22	48	78	S1	P: Any 36 points of 100-level GEOG.
<b>GEOG 202</b>	Human Geography	22	48	48	S2	P: Any 36 points of 100-level GEOG.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>GEOG 205</b>	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	22	48	36	S1	P: Any 36 points of 100-level GEOG, or any 108 points approved by HOD.
<b>GEOG 206</b>	Resource and Environmental Management	22	36	24	S2	P: Any 36 points of 100-level GEOG, or any 108 points approved by HOD.
<b>GEOG 213</b>	Remaking the New Europe Note: GEOG 213 and EURO 223 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	SU2(Nov05)	P: Any 36 points of 100-level GEOG, or any 108 points approved by HOD. R: GEOG 203, EURO 223.
<b>GEOG 214</b>	Applications in Physical Geography	22			SU1(Jano6)	P: 36 points of 100-level Geography or any 108 points approved by the HOD.
<b>GEOG 304</b>	Southeast Asia: Development or Change	28	24	24	S1	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.
<b>GEOG 305</b>	Environmental Hazards and Management	28	30	12	S1	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.
<b>GEOG 309</b>	Research Methods in Geography	28	24	60	S2	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, or in special cases with approval of the HOD. R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303.
<b>GEOG 310</b>	Weather Systems	14	18	12	S2	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.
<b>GEOG 311</b>	Coastal Studies	14	18	12	S1	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.
<b>GEOG 312</b>	Glacial Processes	14	18	12	S2	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.
<b>GEOG 313</b>	Remote Sensing Data for Geographic Analysis	14	18	12	S2	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
GEOG 314	Special Topic	14	18	12	S2	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.
GEOG 315	Special Topic: Gender, Space and Cultural Change	14	18	12	S1	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 202, or in special cases with approval of the HOD. R: GEND 309
GEOG 321	Special Topic: European Integration	28	18	12	S1	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, or in special cases with approval of the HOD. R: GEOG 320 (prior to 2005), EURO 310.
GEOG 322	Geography of Health	28	36	12	S2	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.
GEOG 323	Geographic Information Science and Spatial Analysis	14	12	24	S1	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the HOD. R: GEOG 431.
GEOG 324	Customising GIS	14	10	30	S2	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 205, and GEOG 323, or in special cases with approval of HOD.
GEOG 340	Field Based Geomorphic Applications	14			SU1(Jan06)	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.
GEOG 341	Burma (Myanmar): Geographies of Anti-Development	14	15	0	SU1(Jan06)	
GEOG 342	Political Geography and Political Corruption	14	15	0	NO	

## Geology

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
GEO1 113	Environmental Geohazards	18	36	12	S2	

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>GEOL 114</b>	Geoarchaeology: Peopling the Pacific Note: GEOL 114 and PACS 101 are equivalent courses	18	36	12	S1	R: PACS 101.

## German

Students intending to complete their BA by majoring in German must be credited with courses in German with a total value of at least 136 points, with at least 100 points at 200-level or above, including GRMN 201, and at least 56 points in GRMN at 300-level.

The elementary language course (GRMN 114) is designed to give students with no knowledge of German some basis for the more advanced intermediate courses (GRMN 115 or GRMN 116). Students intending to complete a BA in German are strongly advised to take GRMN 113.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>GRMN 108</b>	German Language	36	100	0	W	RP: The minimum required for this course is German to Year 12 level with Year 13 German desirable.
<b>GRMN 113</b>	Introduction to German History and Culture Note: No knowledge of German required	18	37	0	S1	
<b>GRMN 114</b>	Elementary German Language	18	52	0	S1	
<b>GRMN 115</b>	Intermediate German Language	18	48	0	S2	RP: This course assumes at least one year of study at high school or equivalent competence in elementary German language. R: GRMN 116.
<b>GRMN 116</b>	Business German	18	48	0	S2	P: GRMN 114 or equivalent. R: GRMN 115.
<b>GRMN 201</b>	German Language	22	50	25	W	P: GRMN 108 or a placement test.
<b>GRMN 223</b>	The German Language Today Note: No previous knowledge of linguistics required.	22	24	12	MNO	P: GRMN 108.
<b>GRMN 225</b>	Industrial Modernity in Weimar Note: No knowledge of German required	22	39	0	NO	P: 18 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 36 points in GRMN; OR any 54 points.
<b>GRMN 226</b>	Literature of the Holocaust Note: No knowledge of German required	22	36	0	NO	P: 18 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 36 points in GRMN; OR any 54 points.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
GRMN 235	Myth and Metropolis: History and Culture of the European Metropolis Note: No knowledge of German required.	22	26	13	S1	P: 18 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 36 points in GRMN; OR any 54 points.  R: CULT 316, GRMN 335, GRMN 345 (prior to 2006)
GRMN 236	Literary Responses to German Unification Note: No knowledge of German required	22	24	12	S2	P: 18 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 36 points in GRMN; OR any 54 points.  R: GRMN 336.
GRMN 245	Representing Evil: Fascism, the Holocaust and the Long Shadow of Germany's Past Note: No knowledge of German required	22	36	0	S2	P: 18 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 36 points in GRMN; OR any 54 points.
GRMN 301	German Language	28	75	0	W	P: GRMN 201.
GRMN 325	Escape from Modernity? On the Cultural Function of Travel, Natural Foods and the Alternative Lifestyle Notes: 1. GRMN 325 and CULT 315 are equivalent courses 2. No knowledge of German required.	28	35	0	S2	P: 22 points in GRMN or CULT at 200-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 44 points in GRMN or CULT at 200-level; OR any 66 points at 200-level.  R: CULT 315.
GRMN 326	Reading German Literary Texts	28	50	0	NO	P: GRMN 201 or equivalent language ability; PLUS 22 points in GRMN at 200-level with a grade of B or better OR any 44 points in GRMN at 200-level OR any 66 points at 200-level.
GRMN 335	Myth and Metropolis: History and Culture of the European Metropolis Notes: 1. GRMN 335 and CULT 316 are equivalent courses 2. No knowledge of German required.	28	26	13	S1	P: 22 points in GRMN or CULT at 200-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 44 points in GRMN or CULT at 200-level; OR any 66 points at 200-level.  R: GRMN 345 (prior to 2006), GRMN 235, CULT 316,
GRMN 336	Literary Responses to German Reunification Note: No knowledge of German required	28	24	12	S2	P: GRMN 201 or equivalent language ability; PLUS 22 points in GRMN at 200-level with a grade of B or better OR any 44 points in GRMN at 200-level OR any 66 points at 200-level.  R: GRMN 236.

# Health Studies

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
HLTH 101	Introduction to Health Studies	18	24	12	S2	

# History and Philosophy of Science

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
HAPS 101	Introduction to History and Philosophy of Science	18	30	10	SU1(Jan06)	R: PHIL 237, PHIL 257, HAPS 402

# History

The School of History offers courses at all levels in a number of areas including Europe, America, Asia, Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific. Students may select courses freely so that those who wish may concentrate on one particular area while others may equally properly acquire a wide variety of historical experience.

To enter HIST 200-level courses, it is necessary to pass either at least 18 points in HIST at B grade or better, or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History with a passing grade. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may, however, be admitted to 200-level courses in History with the approval of the Head of the School of History.

Entry to HIST 300-level courses requires passes in two 200-level courses in History, Ancient History (CLAS 214, 215, 216, 217) or Maori (MAOR 214, 218, 219).

Students seeking 56 points at 300-level as their major may include 28 points gained at 300-level in Ancient History (CLAS 305 or CLAS 307 or 312 or 313) or Maori (MAOR 317 or 321 or 323) or Religious Studies (RELS 307).

The prerequisite for entry to BA(Hons) or MA in History is 56 points in History at 300-level which may include 28 points at 300-level in Ancient History (CLAS 305 or CLAS 307 or 312 or 313) or Maori (MAOR 317 or 321 or 323) or Religious Studies (RELS 307 or RELS 322).

A number of History topics can be taken at either 200- or 300-level, but not both.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
HIST 126	People of the Pacific: Migration and Identity	18	36	0	NO	
HIST 127	American History	18	28	8	S2	R: HIST 119, HIST 120.
HIST 128	Warriors, Maidens, Sheilas, Jokers: An Introduction to New Zealand History	18	36	0	S1	R: HIST 108, HIST 109, HIST 124.
HIST 129	Baby Boom, Gloom and Doom: New Zealand in the Late Twentieth Century	18	36	0	S2	R: HIST 108, HIST 109, HIST 124.
HIST 133	Medieval Europe: from Rome to the Black Death	18	36	12	S1	R: HIST 125, HIST 130.
HIST 134	Late Medieval and Renaissance Italy	18	36	12	NO	R: HIST 125, HIST 130, HIST 253
HIST 135	Silk, Silver and Spice: Global Connections 1500-1800	18	26	10	S2	R: HIST 104, HIST 123.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
HIST 136	Revolutions and Revolutionaries	18	24	10	S1	R: HIST 123.
HIST 239	War and Society in Europe 1900-1945	22	30	6	S2	P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School.  R: HIST 263, HIST 301, HIST 302, HIST 305, HIST 339, HIST 385.
HIST 243	Inventing Kiwi Culture	22	25	6	S1	P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School.
HIST 247	Emancipations: Power and Freedom in World History since 1750	22	24	8	S1	P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School.
HIST 248	History of Japan	22	24	12	S1	P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School.  R: HIST 232, HIST 240, HIST 241.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
HIST 249	India: Harappa to Taj Mahal	22	24	12	S2	<p>P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School.</p> <p>R: HIST 232, HIST 240, HIST 241.</p>
HIST 252	China: Rebellion, Reform and Revolution	22	24	12	NO	<p>P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School.</p> <p>R: HIST 232, HIST 240, HIST 241.</p>
HIST 253	Renaissance and Reformation Europe	22	30	8	S1	<p>P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School.</p> <p>R: HIST 116, HIST 246.</p>
HIST 254	Making Britain, 1680s to 1880s	22	24	12	S2	<p>P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School.</p>

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
HIST 255	Heroines in History Note: HIST 255 and GEND 215 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S2	P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School. R: HIST 361, GEND 215.
HIST 256	The Australian Experience	22	24	12	NO	P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School. R: HIST 233.
HIST 257	Three American Revolutions	22	24	12	S1	P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School.
HIST 258	Conqueror, Settler and Native: Aspects of Imperial History	18	24	12	NO	P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>HIST 259</b>	Te Ao Tipuna: Tradition in Maori Society Note: HIST 259 and MAOR 214 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S2	P: Any 18 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or ANTH 101 or any 18 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: MAOR 214.
<b>HIST 260</b>	Life and Times of Mahatma Gandhi	22	24	8	NO	P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School. R: HIST 383.
<b>HIST 261</b>	Sport and Society	22	32	0	SU1(Jan06)	P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School. R: HIST 384.
<b>HIST 262</b>	Maori and Indigenous Development Note: HIST 262 and MAOR 212 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S2	P: Any 18 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or any 18 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: MAOR 212.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
HIST 263	War and Society, 1939-1945	22	24	12	NO	<p>P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School.</p> <p>R: HIST 385.</p>
HIST 265	Medieval Crusades and Crusaders	22	36	0	S2	<p>P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School.</p> <p>R: HIST 340 and this option at HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 350, HIST 351.</p>
HIST 266	<p>The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions</p> <p>Note: HIST 266 and ANTH 215 are equivalent courses</p>	22	24	8	SU2(Nov05)	<p>P: 36 points of ANTH at 100-level. Note: Students with 72 points and at least a B average in other appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Director of ANTH.</p> <p>R: ANTH 215.</p>
HIST 267	The South Pacific: Reading Cultural Encounters	22	24	12	S1	<p>P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of HOS.</p> <p>R: HIST 363.</p>

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>HIST 268</b>	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi Note: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 218, and SOCI 209 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S1	P: Any 18 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or any 18 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: MAOR 219, POLS 218, SOCI 209.
<b>HIST 269</b>	The Rise and Fall of Soviet Domination in Eastern Europe 1944-1991 Note: HIST 269 and EURO 226 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S2	P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School. R: EURO 226, INCO 225, HIST 386.
<b>HIST 271</b>	Special Topic: 'Something in the Air': How 'Special' Were the '60s?	22			SU1(Jan06)	P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School.
<b>HIST 272</b>	Special Topic	22				P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
HIST 273	Special Topic	22				P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School.
HIST 274	Soviet and Post-Soviet Society (in English) Note: HIST 274 and RUSS 218 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: RUSS 101 or RUSS 111 or any 72 points. R: RUSS 218
HIST 334	Anzac Neighbours	28	24	12	S2	P: 44 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.
HIST 353	Myth, Oral Traditions and History	28	36	0	S1	P: 44 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.
HIST 357	The French Revolution 1789-1799	28	36	0	NO	P: 44 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR. R: HIST 208, HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 309, HIST 350, HIST 351
HIST 360	British Isles Rebellions in the 18th Century	28	36	0	NO	P: 44 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.
HIST 362	New Zealand Social History in the 20th Century	28	24	8	S1	P: 44 points (HIST 200-level, CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217, MAOR 214, MAOR 218, MAOR 219).
HIST 364	America and the Cold War	28	24	12	MNO	P: 44 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR. R: HIST 381 (1999 only).
HIST 365	Witchcraft	28	24	24	MNO	P: 44 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>HIST 366</b>	Te Ao Hurihuri: the Westernisation of Nineteenth Century Maori Society Note: HIST 366, CULT 302, MAOR 317 and RELS 322 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S2	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or 44 points at 200-level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, 215, 216, 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with 80 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, CULT 302.
<b>HIST 367</b>	Policing and Resistance: Ancient India to Independence	28	36	0	S2	P: 44 points at 200-level HIST or 200-level Ancient History (CLAS 214, 215, 216, 217) or 200-level Maori (MAOR 214, 218, 219). R: This option at HIST 441.
<b>HIST 368</b>	Economic History of Japan before 1850	28	36	0	S2	P: 44 points at 200-level HIST or 200-level Ancient History (CLAS 214, 215, 216, 217) or 200-level Maori (MAOR 214, 218, 219).
<b>HIST 369</b>	Resistance and Conformity in Nazi Germany	28	36	0	S1	P: 44 points at 200-level HIST or 200-level Ancient History (CLAS 214, 215, 216, 217) or 200-level Maori (MAOR 214, 218, 219).
<b>HIST 370</b>	Empire and War: Japan 1853-1952 Note: HIST 370 and JAPA 312 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S1	P: 22 points of HIST or JAPA (non-language courses) at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of HIST or JAPA (non-language courses) at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: JAPA 312.
<b>HIST 380</b>	The Search for Meaning: Great Ideas of the Western Tradition	28	24	12	S2	P: 44 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.
<b>HIST 381</b>	Special Topic	28			S2	P: 44 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
HIST 382	Special Topic	28			S1	P: 44 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.
HIST 383	Special Topic: Life and Times of Mahatma Gandhi	28	27	8	NO	P: 44 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR. R: HIST 260.
HIST 384	Special Topic: Sport and Society	28	32	0	SU1(Jan06)	P: 44 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.
HIST 385	Special Topic: War and Society, 1939-1945	28	24	12	NO	P: 44 points at 200-level HIST or 200-level Ancient History (CLAS 214, 215, 216, 217) or 200-level Maori (MAOR 214, 218, 219). R: HIST 263.

## Human Services

Students intending to major in Human Services must be credited with at least 56 points at 300-level in Human Services courses, including HSRV 301, and at least a further 80 points in Human Services, including at least 44 points above 100-level.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
HSRV 101	Human Services and Systems in New Zealand Note: HSRV 101 and SOWK 101 are equivalent courses	18	48	24	S2	R: SOWK 101.
HSRV 102	Contemporary Issues and the Social Services Note: HSRV 102 and SOWK 102 are equivalent courses	18	48	24	S1	R: SOWK 102.
HSRV 103	Violence in Society	18	24	24	S2	
HSRV 201	Communication in the Human Services Note: HSRV 201 and SOWK 201 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S2	P: HSRV 101 and HSRV 102, or SOWK 101 and SOWK 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School. R: SOWK 201.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
HSRV 202	Human Behaviour and Human Systems Note: HSRV 202 and SOWK 202 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: HSRV 101 and HSRV 102, or SOWK 101 and SOWK 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School. R: SOWK 202.
HSRV 203	Policy Debates in the Human Services Note: HSRV 203 and SOWK 203 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: HSRV 101 and HSRV 102, or SOWK 101 and SOWK 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School. R: SOWK 203.
HSRV 204	Indigenous Issues and the State	22	24	12	S1	P: HSRV 101 and HSRV 102, or SOWK 101 and SOWK 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School.
HSRV 205	Social Organisation: Community Development and Global Change	22	24	12	S2	P: HSRV 101 and HSRV 102, or SOWK 101 and SOWK 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School.
HSRV 206	Child Protection and Family Welfare	22	24	12	S2	P: HSRV 101 and HSRV 102, or SOWK 101 and SOWK 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School.
HSRV 301	Change and Human Systems	28	24	12	S1	P: Any 44 points of Human Services at 200-level. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 88 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School.
HSRV 302	Qualitative Research Methods Note: HSRV 302 and SOWK 302 are equivalent courses	28	24	12	S1	P: Any 44 points of Human Services at 200-level. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 88 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School. R: SOWK 302.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
HSRV 303	Women, Offending and Victimisation: Perspectives	28	24	12	S2	P: Any 44 points of Human Services at 200-level. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 88 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School.
HSRV 304	Thinking Cross-Culturally Note: HSRV 304 and SOWK 304 are equivalent courses	28	48	0	W	P: Any 44 points of Human Services at 200-level. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 88 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School. R: SOWK 304.
HSRV 305	Quantitative Research Methods Note: HSRV 305 and SOWK 305 are equivalent courses	28	24	12	S2	P: Any 44 points of Human Services at 200-level. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 88 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School. R: SOWK 305.
HSRV 306	Non-Governmental Organisations and Social Development	28	24	12	S2	P: Any 44 points of Human Services at 200-level. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 88 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School.
HSRV 307	Perspectives on Ageing in Human Systems	28	24	12	S2	P: Any 44 points of Human Services at 200-level. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 88 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School.
HSRV 308	Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services	28	24	12	S1	P: Any 44 points of Human Services at 200-level. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 88 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School.

## Interdisciplinary Programmes and Courses

*Note: Some INCO courses may be re-designated under specific subject codes by 2006.*

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
INCO 102	Peace Studies 1	18	24	0	W	R: INCO 214.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
INCO 106	Arabic Language and Islamic Studies	36	66	66	NO	R: ARAB 101, RELS 106
INCO 122	Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity	18	24	24	SU2(Nov05)	R: INCO 222.
INCO 221	Development Studies	22	24	12	W	P: INCO 102 or any 72 points. R: INCO 214.
INCO 222	Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity	22	24	24	SU2(Nov05)	R: INCO 122.
INCO 224	European Studies: Economic Development of Europe Note: INCO 224 and EURO 224 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S1	P: 36 points at 100-level ECON, GEOG, SOCI or HIST. Alternatively a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses approved by Director, National Centre for Research on Europe. R: EURO 224

## Italian

*Note: This course is not designed for students who are already fluent speakers and writers of Italian. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Head of the School of Languages and Cultures.*

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ITAL 101	Beginners' Italian	18	50	10	SU2(Nov05)	R: INCO 107.w

## Japanese

Students intending to complete the BA in Japanese must be credited with at least 136 points in Japanese, with at least 100 points at 200-level or above, including at least 56 points (including JAPA 305) at 300-level.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
JAPA 108	Introduction to Japanese Culture	18	36	0	S1	
JAPA 113	Introduction to Japanese Literature and Related Arts	18	36	0	S2	
JAPA 141	Beginners' Japanese	18	48	12	S1	R: JAPA 101, JAPA 105.
JAPA 142	Elementary Japanese	18	48	12	S2	P: JAPA 141, or Level 2 NCEA with 15 credits or above in Japanese, or equivalent. Direct entry is through a placement test and approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 101, JAPA 105.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
JAPA 151	Japanese Language 1A	18	48	12	S1	P: JAPA 101 or JAPA 142, or Level 3 NCEA with 15 credits or above in Japanese, or equivalent. Direct entry is through a placement test and approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 105, JAPA 201.
JAPA 152	Japanese Language 1B	18	48	12	S2	P: JAPA 151 or equivalent. Direct entry is through a placement test and approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 105, JAPA 201.
JAPA 205	Japanese Language 2	44	96	24	W	P: JAPA 105, or JAPA 152, or equivalent. Direct entry is through a placement test and approval by the Programme Director. R: JAPA 301.
JAPA 207	Written Communication in Japanese	22	36	0	S1	P: JAPA 105, or JAPA 152. C: JAPA 205.
JAPA 208	Japanese Society	22	36	0	S2	P: JAPA 108 or JAPA 113 or 72 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.
JAPA 212	Literary and Cinematic Representations of Japanese Society and Culture	22	36	0	S1	P: JAPA 108 or JAPA 113 or 72 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.
JAPA 222	Structure and History of the Japanese Language	22	24	0	NO	P: JAPA 101 or JAPA 142, or JAPA 105 or JAPA 152, or JAPA 205 or 305, or LING 101 or LING 111, or CHIN 202
JAPA 305	Japanese Language 3	56	96	24	W	P: JAPA 205. R: JAPA 311.
JAPA 307	Extension Japanese	28	36	0	S2	P: JAPA 205. C: JAPA 305.
JAPA 312	Empire and War: Japan 1853-1952	28	36	0	S1	P: 22 points of HIST or JAPA (non-language courses) at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of HIST or JAPA (non-language courses) at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: HIST 370.

## Korean

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
KREA 101	Elementary Korean Language 1	18	48	12	SU2(Nov05)	

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
KREA 102	Elementary Korean Language 2	18				NO
KREA 103	Introduction to Korean Culture	18				NO

## Law

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
LAWS 101	The Legal System	36	75	12	W	

## Linguistics

Students intending to complete the BA in Linguistics must be credited with at least 136 points in Linguistics, with at least 100 points at 200-level or above, including LING 206, LING 207, and at least 56 points of LING at 300-level.

Students wishing to satisfy the requirements of a degree by taking 300-level courses in Linguistics worth 56 points must pass LING 206 and LING 207 and obtain at least 18 points in any language other than English. The required 18 points in any language other than English may be replaced by proficiency in any language other than English at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
LING 101	The English Language Note: LING 101 and ENGL 123 are equivalent courses	18	31	10	S1	R: ENGL 123, ENGL 112, LING 111.
LING 102	Language and Society	18	31	5	S2	R: ENGL 323.
LING 202	Semantics Note: LING 202 and PHIL 251 are equivalent courses	22	32	8	S2	P: ENGL 123 or ENGL 112, or 18 points in PHIL, or 18 points in LING. R: PHIL 251.
LING 203	Sociolinguistics	22	36	12	W	P: ENGL 123 or 112, or LING 101 or 111, or subject to Programme Convenor approval. R: ENGL 226, ENGL 323.
LING 204	History of the English Language Note: LING 204 and ENGL 240 are equivalent courses	22	42	0	SU2(Nov05) S2	P: Any 18 points at 100-level in LING or ENGL. R: LING 214, LING 304 (prior to 2000), ENGL 240, ENGL 241.
LING 205	Language Acquisition	22	36	10	S2	P: LING 101 or 111, or ENGL 112 or 123, or PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and 106, or EDUC 105 or 110 or 111.
LING 206	Syntactic Theory	22	30	10	S1	P: LING 101 or 111, or ENGL 123 or 112. R: LING 201, LING 211.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
LING 207	Phonetics and Phonology	22	30	10	S2	P: LING 101 or 111, or ENGL 123 or 112. R: LING 201, LING 211.
LING 209	Maori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation Note: LING 209 and MAOR 220 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: Any paper in MAOR or LING. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of the School of Maori and Indigenous Studies. R: MAOR 220.
LING 301	Syntax and Phonology 2	28	48	20	W	P: LING 201 or 211. R: LING 311.
LING 302	Morphology	22	36	18	W	P: LING 201 or 211.
LING 303	New Zealand English	28	36	0	W	P: LING 201 or 203 or 211, or ENGL 223 or 226 or 323. R: ENGL 326.
LING 304	Historical Linguistics	28	36	0	S1	P: LING 201, LING 211.
LING 310	Special Topic	28	36	10	S1	P: 22 points in LING at 200-level, or 22 points in PHIL at 200-level, or 22 points in MATH, or 22 points in COSC other than COSC 110, or with the approval of the Programme Convenor.
LING 311	Syntax and Phonology 2 Note: Entry is at beginning of Semester 2, and the course ends at the end of Semester 1 in the subsequent year. Students wanting to enrol at the beginning of Semester 1 should enrol in LING 301.	28	48	20	NO	P: LING 201 or 211. R: LING 301.

## Management Science

For courses in Management Science a pass in any prerequisite may be replaced by a level of attainment in the prerequisite, or its equivalent, acceptable to the Head of the Department of Management.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MSCI 102	Operations Research and Decision Making	9	12	11	S1	R: MSCI 101.
MSCI 112	Introduction to MS/OR Tools	9	12	11	S2	R: MSCI 101.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MSCI 210	Statistical Methods for Management	11	24	12	S1	P: (1) STAT 111 or 112 or 131; (2) 9 points from MSCI, or MGMT, or MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 171. At the discretion of the HOD, the statistics prerequisite may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Statistics or equivalent. R: MSCI 202.
MSCI 215	Linear Programming Applications	11	24	12	S1	P: 36 points MATH or MSCI. R: MSCI 201.
MSCI 216	Linear Programming Methods	11	24	12	S2	P: (1) MSCI 215; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 171. R: MSCI 201.
MSCI 220	Introduction to Operations Management	11	24	12	S1	P: MSCI 102 and MSCI 112, or these may be replaced by MSCI 101. R: MSCI 203. RP: MGMT 101
MSCI 221	Production Planning and Control	11	24	12	S2	P: (1) STAT 111 or 112 or 131; (2) MSCI 102; (3) MSCI 112. At the discretion of the HOD, the statistics prerequisite may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Statistics or equivalent. R: MSCI 203. RP: MSCI 220
MSCI 308	Cases in Management Science	14	24	12	S2	P: MSCI 210, MSCI 215 and MSCI 221. C: 28 points 300-level MSCI. R: MSCI 218.
MSCI 310	Probabilistic MS/OR Models	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) MSCI 210 or 22 points of 200-level courses in STAT; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 171. R: MSCI 302.
MSCI 311	Simulation	14	24	12	S1	P: MSCI 210 or 22 points of 200-level courses in STAT. R: MSCI 302.
MSCI 312	Forecasting and Decision Analysis	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) MSCI 210 or 22 points of 200-level courses in STAT; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 171. (At the discretion of the HOD, (2) may be replaced by good performance in (i)). R: MSCI 202.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MSCI 315	Advanced Linear Programming	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) MSCI 215; (2) MSCI 216; (3) any one of COSC 121, AFIS 123, ENEL 206, ENGR 250, MATH 171, MATH 280, or any course involving an appropriate level of computer programming, as approved by the HOD (in 2006, prerequisite (3) will not be enforced). R: MSCI 301 RP: MATH 252 or MATH 254
MSCI 316	Nonlinear Programming and Heuristics	14	24	12	S1	P: MSCI 215, MSCI 216. R: MSCI 301. RP: MSCI 315 and MATH 252 or MATH 254.
MSCI 320	Managing Operations	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) MSCI 220; (2) 22 points 200-level from MSCI, MGMT, or AFIS. R: MSCI 304. RP: MSCI 221
MSCI 321	Materials Management	14	24	12	S2	P: MSCI 220, MSCI 221. R: MSCI 303.
MSCI 322	Project Management	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) MSCI 220, MSCI 221 and 22 points from Commerce; or (2) 88 points at 200-level from Commerce or Engineering. R: MSCI 304.
MSCI 323	Quality Management	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) MSCI 220 and MSCI 221; (2) 22 points at 200-level from MSCI, MGMT, AFIS. R: MSCI 304.

## Maori

Students majoring in Maori must be credited with courses in Maori (including double-coded equivalents) with a total value of at least 136 points including 56 points in Maori at 300-level.

Students intending to complete a non-language major in Maori are strongly advised to include a Maori language component in their course of study. Students majoring in Maori language must include at least 18 points in a Maori society paper in their course of study.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 107	Te Ahi Ka: Introducing Maori Cultural Heritage	18	24	12	S1	
MAOR 108	Te Tiriti: Introducing the Treaty of Waitangi	18	24	12	S2	R: MAOR 104, MAOR 113.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano – Introductory Language 1	18	52	12	SU2(Nov05) S1	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125.
MAOR 112	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 2	18	48	12	S2	P: MAOR 111 or MAOR 124, or 18 credits NCEA Te Reo Maori Level 1 (mostly excellence) or a pass in a departmental placement test.  R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126.
MAOR 114	Nga Mahi-a-Ringa: Traditional Fibre Work  Notes: 1. Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations. 2. MAOR 114 and ARTH 108 are equivalent courses	18	10	32	MNO	R: ARTH 108.
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Maori	18			SU2(Nov05)	
MAOR 170	Ahua: Maori in Film	18	24	6	SU2(Nov05)	
MAOR 212	Maori and Indigenous Development  Note: MAOR 212 and HIST 262 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S2	P: Any 18 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or any 18 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI or ANTH 101. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS.  R: HIST 262.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 214	Te Ao Tipuna: Tradition in Maori Society Note: MAOR 214 and HIST 259 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S2	P: Any 18 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or any 18 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI or ANTH 101. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: HIST 259.
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi Note: MAOR 219, HIST 268, POLS 218 and SOCI 209 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S1	P: Any 18 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or any 18 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: POLS 218, HIST 268, SOCI 209.
MAOR 220	Maori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation Note: MAOR 220 and LING 209 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: Any paper in MAOR or LING. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: LING 209.
MAOR 225	Te Taura Whakairo: The Continuum of Maori Art Note: MAOR 225 and ARTH 204 are equivalent courses	22	24	10	S2	P: 18 points at 100-level in ARTH or ARTT or MAOR and 18 points from any Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course. R: ARTH 204.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>MAOR 230</b>	Ethnicity Note: MAOR 230, ANTH 223 and SOCI 223 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S2	P: Any 18 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or any 18 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: ANTH 223, SOCI 223.
<b>MAOR 260</b>	Te Kahora	44	150	0	W	P: MAOR 110 or 112 or 115 or 125 or 126 or 160 or 251, or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 1 (mostly excellence). R: MAOR 325, MAOR 350, MAOR 351, MAOR 340, MAOR 310, MAOR 311, MAOR 270.
<b>MAOR 265</b>	Kapahaka – Maori Performing Arts	22	24	12	S2	P: 18 points in Maori Society or with the approval of the HOS.
<b>MAOR 270</b>	Special Topic	22	75	0	NO	P: By approval of the HOS. R: MAOR 260.
<b>MAOR 301</b>	Contemporary Issues in Maori and Indigenous Societies Note: MAOR 301 and POLS 331 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S1	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalent or 44 points POLS. Students without these prerequisites but with 88 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: POLS 331.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 317	Te Ao Hurihuri: the Westernisation of Nineteenth Century Maori Society Note: MAOR 317, CULT 302, HIST 366 and RELS 322 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S2	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or 44 points at 200-level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with 88 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: RELS 322, HIST 366, CULT 302.
MAOR 323	Research Essay	28	48	0	W	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society at 200-level or their double-coded equivalents. Students without these prerequisites but with 88 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: MAOR 321
MAOR 324	Politics of Race and Ethnicity Note: MAOR 324 and POLS 312 are equivalent courses	28	48	0	S2	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society at 200-level or their double-coded equivalents or 22 points at 200-level POLS. Students without these prerequisites but with 88 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: POLS 312.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 328	Special Topic	28	36	0	NO	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society at 200-level or their double-coded equivalents. Students without these prerequisites but with 88 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS.
MAOR 335	Maori Education and Society Notes: 1. MAOR 335 and EDUC 325 are equivalent courses 2. Minimum enrolment of 6	28	50	0	W	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society at 200-level or their double-coded equivalents or 22 points in EDUC at 200-level or 28 points at 300-level. Students without these prerequisites but with 88 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: EDUC 325.
MAOR 360	Te Poha: Advanced Maori Language	56	100	0	W	P: MAOR 260 or 325 and 350 or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira level 3 (mostly excellence). R: MAOR 260 or MAOR 325 and MAOR 350.
MAOR 365	Mana Wahine: Maori and Indigenous Women	28			S2	P: Any 22 points in Maori at 200-level, or 22 points in GEND at 200-level, or with approval of the HOS. R: GEND 313.

## Mass Communication

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
COMS 101	Introduction to Mass Communication	18	24	12	S2	
COMS 102	Special Topic: The News Machine	18	24	12	S1	

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
COMS 201	Media Audiences Note: COMS 201 and CULT 201 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: COMS 101. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average of 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Director. R: CULT 201.
COMS 202	Mass Communication Policy	22	24	12	S1	P: COMS 101. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average of 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Director.
COMS 203	Media and the Representation of Differences	22	24	12	S2	P: COMS 101 or 36 points at 100-level in ARTT and/or ARTH. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average of 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to the course with the approval of the Programme Director. R: ARTT 204.
COMS 204	Advertising and Cultural Consumption	22	24	12	S2	P: COMS 101. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average of 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Director.
COMS 205	Special Topic: Media and Politics	22	24	12	S2	P: COMS 101. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average of 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Director.
COMS 301	Research Methods Note: COMS 301 and POLS 306 are equivalent courses	28	24	12	S1	P: 44 points at 200-level COMS. Students without 44 points at 200-level but with at least a B average in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one of the Mass Communication 300-level courses with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one Mass Communication course at 300-level must have 44 points at 200-level. R: POLS 306.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
COMS 302	Mass Communication in an International Context	28	24	12	S2	P: 44 points at 200-level COMS. Students without 44 points at 200-level but with at least a B average in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one of the Mass Communication 300-level courses with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one Mass Communication course at 300-level must have 44 points at 200-level.
COMS 303	Visual Media and Mass Communication	28	24	12	S1	P: 44 points at 200-level COMS. Students without 44 points at 200-level but with at least a B average in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one of the Mass Communication 300-level courses with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one Mass Communication course at 300-level must have 44 points at 200-level.
COMS 304	Journalists at Work	28	24	12	S2	P: 44 points at 200-level COMS. Students without 44 points at 200-level but with at least a B average in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one of the Mass Communication 300-level courses with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one Mass Communication course at 300-level must have 44 points at 200-level.
COMS 305	Special Topic: Media and Social Change	28	24	12	S1	P: 44 points at 200-level COMS. Students without 44 points at 200-level but with at least a B average in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one of the Mass Communication 300-level courses with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one Mass Communication course at 300-level must have 44 points at 200-level.

# Mathematics

The 100-level core Mathematics (Calculus and Linear Algebra) courses are MATH 108 and 109. MATH 108 is offered as a Semester 1 course, a Semester 2 course, and a Whole-year course. MATH 109 is available as a Semester 2 course, and a Summer Course.

To obtain 36 points at 100-level in core Mathematics, students can take any occurrence of MATH 108, followed by any of MATH 109. Such a route leads to enrolment in 200-level courses, and subsequently a degree with 300-level credits in Mathematics.

If you only want 18 points of core mathematics, then the Whole-year occurrence of MATH 108 is a good option to consider, because it spreads the load throughout the year rather than just one semester.

Students who have not passed Year 12 Mathematics, or its equivalent, are strongly advised to enrol in MATH 101 before advancing to MATH 108.

MATH 115 or 134 can be taken alone or credited with any other 100-level core Mathematics course.

MATH 171 is intended for students who want to progress in applied mathematics. It is recommended that students who enrol in MATH 171 have already been credited with MATH 108, or are concurrently enrolled in the Whole-year occurrence of MATH 108.

Students majoring in Mathematics must complete 44 points from MATH 210-299 or equivalent, and at least 42 points from MATH 310-399.

Satisfactory attendance at, and performance in, tutorials is required in all Mathematics courses.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>MATH 101</b>	Introductory Mathematics with Applications	18	48	12	W	R: MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 107, MATH 108, MATH 109, MATH 171.
<b>MATH 108</b>	Mathematics 1C	18	48	12	S1 S2 W	P: Entry based performance in Level 3 NCEA mathematics achievement standards, or HOD approval. R: MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 106.
<b>MATH 109</b>	Mathematics 1D	18	48	12	SU2(Nov05) S2	P: MATH 106 or MATH 108. With the permission of the HOD this prerequisite may be replaced by a C- grade in MATH 105 or by a high level of achievement in MATH 101. R: MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 107.
<b>MATH 115</b>	Discrete Mathematics 1	18	48	12	W	
<b>MATH 134</b>	Logic Note: MATH 134 and PHIL 134 are equivalent courses	18	36	12	S1	R: PHIL 134, PHIL 144, MATH 144.
<b>MATH 171</b>	Mathematical Modelling and Computation	18	36	24	S2	R: EMTH 171. RP: Currently enrolled in or have completed MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>MATH 208</b>	Logic A	22	36	0	S1	P: Any 18 points in PHIL or MATH or COSC. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, PHIL 308, MATH 308.
<b>MATH 209</b>	Logic B	22	36	0	NO	P: Any 18 points in PHIL or MATH or COSC. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 209, PHIL 309, MATH 309
<b>MATH 221</b>	Algebra and Cryptography	11	24	6	S1	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 115. R: MATH 211, MATH 315. RP: MATH 115
<b>MATH 222</b>	Groups and Symmetry	11	24	6	S2	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 115. R: MATH 211. RP: MATH 115
<b>MATH 231</b>	Discrete Methods	11	24	6	S2	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 115. R: MATH 215.
<b>MATH 243</b>	Analysis 2	11	24	6	S1	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: MATH 212.
<b>MATH 251</b>	Linear Systems	11	24	6	S1	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: MATH 204, MATH 217, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204.
<b>MATH 252</b>	Matrix Algebra 2	11	24	6	S2	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: MATH 204, MATH 217, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204.
<b>MATH 254</b>	Linear Algebra 2	22	48	12	S2	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109 and with HOD approval. R: MATH 204, MATH 217, MATH 251, MATH 252, EMTH 203, EMTH 204.
<b>MATH 261</b>	Multivariate Calculus	11	24	6	S1	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: MATH 204, MATH 218, MATH 219, MATH 264, EMTH 201, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MATH 262	Differential Equations and Transforms	11	24	6	S2	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: MATH 204, MATH 218, MATH 219, MATH 264, EMTH 201, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210.
MATH 264	Multivariate Calculus and Differential Equations	22	48	12	S1	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109 and with HOD approval. R: MATH 204, MATH 218, MATH 219, MATH 261, MATH 262, EMTH 201, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210, EMTH 264.
MATH 271	Mathematical Modelling & Computation 2 Note: MATH 271 and EMTH 271 are equivalent courses	11	24	6	S2	P: (MATH 171 or 280 or 281 or 282) AND (EMTH 201 or 202 or 204 or 210 or MATH 261 or MATH 264); or high grade in MATH 104, 105, 107 or 109 and HOD approval. R: MATH 266, EMTH 271.
MATH 282	Introduction to Scientific Computing	11	36	0	SU2(Nov05)	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: MATH 280, MATH 281.
MATH 301	Mathematics in Perspective	14	24	6	S1	P: (1) 36 points in MATH or STAT at 100-level; (2) 44 points from the BA or BSc Schedule at 200-level in MATH, STAT, EMTH, related subjects, or other subjects with good grades, as approved by the HOD.
MATH 308	Logic A	28	36	10	S1	P: Any 18 points at 200-level in PHIL or MATH or COSC or EMTH. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, PHIL 308, MATH 208.
MATH 309	Logic B	28	36	0	NO	P: Any 18 points at 200-level in PHIL or MATH or COSC or EMTH. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 209, PHIL 309, MATH 209.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MATH 321	Fields and Commutative Rings	14	24	6	NO	P: MATH 221 or MATH 222 (or MATH 254) (or EMTH 204 with HOD permission). R: MATH 311.
MATH 322	Group Theory	14	24	6	S1	P: MATH 221 or MATH 222 (or MATH 254) (or EMTH 204 with HOD permission). R: MATH 311.
MATH 323	Algebraic Computing	14	24	6	NO	P: Either 44 points in MATH 221, 222, 231, 251, 252, 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, or 22 points at 200-level MATH with HOD approval
MATH 333	Coding Theory	14	24	6	S1	P: 22 points from MATH 221, 222, 231, 251, 252, 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, or 22 points at 200-level MATH with HOD approval. R: MATH 315.
MATH 334	Combinatorics	14	24	6	S2	P: 22 points from MATH 221, 222, 231, 251, 252, 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, or 22 points at 200-level MATH with HOD approval. R: MATH 315.
MATH 335	Computability Theory	14	24	6	S1	P: COSC 222 or PHIL 246 or 22 points in MATH or EMTH at 200-level, as approved by the HOD.
MATH 342	Applications of Complex Variables	14	24	6	S2	P: Either (1) 22 points from MATH 219, MATH 264, EMTH 204, or (2) MATH 261 and 262, or (3) MATH 243, or (4) EMTH 202. R: MATH 319.
MATH 343	Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces	14	24	6	S1	P: Either (1) MATH 243 or MATH 264, EMTH 202, or (2) 22 points from MATH 200-level, EMTH 202-203, as approved by the HOD. R: MATH 312.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
MATH 346	Computational Approximation	14	24	6	NO	P: 11 points from MATH 251, 254, 266, EMTH 203 or 204. RP: MATH 271 or 280 or 281 or 282.
MATH 352	Applied Matrix Algebra A	14	24	6	S1	P: Either MATH 251, 252, 254, EMTH 203 or EMTH 204. R: MATH 317. RP: MATH 280 or MATH 281 or MATH 282 or MATH 271
MATH 353	Applied Matrix Algebra B	14	24	6	S2	P: Either MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203 or EMTH 204. R: MATH 317. RP: (MATH 251 or MATH 352) and (MATH 271, MATH 280, MATH 281 or MATH 282)
MATH 361	Partial Differential Equations	14	24	6	S1	P: 22 points from MATH 219, 261, 262, 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204. R: MATH 314, MATH 318, MATH 319.
MATH 362	Advanced Partial Differential Equations	14	24	6	NO	P: MATH 361 R: MATH 314
MATH 363	Dynamical Systems	14	24	6	S1	P: 22 points from MATH 219, 261, 262, 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204. R: MATH 318. RP: MATH 252, MATH 254 or EMTH 203.
MATH 371	Vector Calculus and Modelling	14	24	6	S2	P: MATH 219, 264, 261, 262, EMTH 202 or EMTH 204. R: MATH 318.
MATH 376	Applied Stochastic Modelling Note: MATH 376 and STAT 316 are equivalent courses	14	24	6	S2	P: (1) STAT 212 and STAT 216; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: STAT 316, STAT 331. RP: 11 points from MATH 219, MATH 252, MATH 254, MATH 261, MATH 262, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 203, EMTH 204

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
MATH 381	Advanced Scientific Computing	14	24	6	S2	P: (1) MATH 266 or 271 or 280 or 282; (2) MATH 261 or 262 or 264 or EMTH 202 or EMTH 204. R: MATH 366, MATH 367.
MATH 391	Special Topic	14			S1	
MATH 392	Special Topic	14			S1	

## Music

Students intending to complete the BA in Music must be credited with at least 136 points in Music courses, of which at least 56 points must be at the 300-level, and must include the courses MUSI 131, 171, and 172.

MUSI 107 Introduction to Materials of Music is a preliminary course designed for students who have little experience of music notation, theory and aural training, and may also be a helpful revision course for students who have not studied music for some time. A good pass in this course gives students a basis for embarking on the advancing sequence of Materials of Music courses (MUSI 171, 172, 271 and 272).

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
MUSI 103	Introducing Music	18	48	0	SU1(Jan06)	R: MUSI 123
MUSI 107	Introduction to Materials of Music	18	24	24	SU1(Jan06) S2	R: MUSI 104, MUSI 105, MUSI 108, MUS 117, MUSI 118.
MUSI 109	From Rag to Swing: the Evolution of Jazz Note: MUSI 109 and AMST 112 are equivalent courses	18	48	0	S2	R: AMST 112.
MUSI 110	Hip Hop Culture Note: MUSI 110 and AMST 111 are equivalent courses	18	39	3	S1	R: AMST 111.
MUSI 126	Digital Music	18	24	24	SU2(Nov05) W	R: MUSI 136.
MUSI 128	European Languages for Musicians	18	48	0	W	
MUSI 130	Music History and Literature 1	18	36	0	NO	R: MUSI 102.
MUSI 131	Europe's Musical Heritage	18	36	0	S1	R: MUSI 102, MUSI 103, MUSI 123, MUSI 206.
MUSI 171	Materials of Music 1	18	36	0	S1	R: MUSI 105, MUSI 114, MUSI 205.
MUSI 172	Materials of Music 2	18	36	0	S2	P: MUSI 171. R: MUSI 105, MUSI 114, MUSI 205.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MUSI 235	Studies in Music Education	22	48	0	S1	P: MUSI 108 or 118 or 130 or 131 or 171 or 102 or 105, or at least 36 points in non-music courses and evidence of music reading ability approved by HOD. R: MUSI 311 (1995).
MUSI 242	From Renaissance to Baroque	22	36	0	NO	P: MUSI 102 or 130
MUSI 243	From Court to Enlightenment: Landmarks in Music History c.1650-1800 Note: Minimum enrolment of 6	22	36	0	NO	P: MUSI 103 or MUSI 102 or MUSI 106.
MUSI 244	The Age of Revolution: Landmarks in Music History c. 1800-1914	22	36	0	S2	P: MUSI 102 or MUSI 130. R: MUSI 311 (2003).
MUSI 245	Modernism and After: Landmarks in Music History 1914 to the Present Day Note: Minimum enrolment of 6	22	36	0	NO	P: MUSI 103 or MUSI 102 or MUSI 106.
MUSI 251	Studies in Asian Music	22	36	0	S2	P: MUSI 106 or 108 or 118 or 130 or 131 or 171 or 102 or 105, or at least 36 points in non-Music courses and evidence of music reading ability approved by HOD. R: MUSI 210, MUSI 310 (1986-1988), MUSI 351.
MUSI 252	Himalayan Music	22	36	0	NO	P: MUSI 107 or 108 or 118 or 131 or 171 or 102 or 105 or at least 36 points in non-music courses and evidence of music reading ability approved by HOD. R: MUSI 310 (1995), MUSI 352.
MUSI 271	Materials of Music 3	22	36	0	S1	P: MUSI 105 or MUSI 172. R: MUSI 201, MUSI 205, MUSI 213, MUSI 214, MUSI 215, MUSI 219.
MUSI 272	Materials of Music 4	22	36	0	S2	P: MUSI 271. R: MUSI 201, MUSI 205, MUSI 213, MUSI 214, MUSI 215, MUSI 219.
MUSI 310	Special Topic	28	36	0	S2	P: Any 22 points of MUSI at 200-level approved by HOD.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MUSI 311	Special Topic: Studies in the Music of the 19th Century	28	36	0	S2	P: MUSI 242 or 243 or 245 or 251, and either MUSI 130 or 131. R: MUSI 244 (in 2004).
MUSI 313	Historical Performance Practice Note: Minimum enrolment of 6	28	48	0	MNO	P: Any one of MUSI 242-245 or MUSI 261-264 or MUSI 361-364, or a School of Music audition.
MUSI 315	Twentieth Century Music Textures	28	48	0	W	P: MUSI 201 or MUSI 205 or MUSI 272.
MUSI 318	Studies in Music Research	28	48	0	NO	P: MUSI 206 or MUSI 208 or any one of MUSI 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 268, 269.
MUSI 335	Aspects of Music Education	28	48	0	S1	P: MUSI 235. R: MUSI 311 (1995).
MUSI 351	Studies in Asian Music	28	48	0	S2	P: MUSI 206 or any one of MUSI 235, MUSI 242-245, MUSI 252, MUSI 262-269. R: MUSI 210, MUSI 251, MUSI 310 (1986-1988)
MUSI 352	Himalayan Music	28	48	0	NO	P: MUSI 206 or any one of MUSI 235, 242, 245, 252, 262-269, 251. R: MUSI 252, MUSI 310 (1995).
MUSI 359	History of Musical Thought Note: Minimum enrolment of 6	28	48	0	S1	P: Any 22 points at 200-level from BA Schedule. R: MUSI 310 (2004, 2005)

## Pacific Studies

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PACS 101	Geoarchaeology: Peopling the Pacific Note: PACS 101 and GEOL 114 are equivalent courses	18	36	28	S1	R: GEOL 114.
PACS 201	Special Topic	22			MNO	P: GEOL 114 at B grade or better. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the HOD.

# Philosophy

Students completing a BA with Philosophy as the major must be credited with at least 136 points in Philosophy, including:

- (a) at least 44 points for courses in Philosophy at 200-level, including PHIL 233,
- (b) and 56 points in Philosophy at 300-level, which must include at least one of PHIL 305, 308, 309, 310, 311, 314, 315, 317, 318, 346 or 347.

*Note: For the purpose of these regulations: ARTT 101 may be counted as 36 points in Philosophy at 100-level; HAPS 101 or MATH 134 and MATH 144 may be counted as 18 points in Philosophy at 100-level; ARTT 203, CLAS 224, LING 202, MATH 208, MATH 209, POLS 201 or RELS 210 may be counted as 22 points in Philosophy at 200-level; and MATH 308, MATH 309 or POLS 301 may be counted as 28 points at 300-level.*

To enter PHIL 200-level courses, it is sufficient to pass one course in Philosophy at 100-level. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with approval of the Programme Director.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PHIL 132	God, Mind and Freedom	18	24	12	S2	R: PHIL 138.
PHIL 133	Philosophy and Human Nature	18	24	12	S1	
PHIL 134	Logic Note: PHIL 134 and MATH 134 are equivalent courses	18	36	12	S1	R: MATH 134, MATH 144, PHIL 144.
PHIL 136	Morality and the Law	18	24	12	NO	
PHIL 137	Computers, Mind and Logic	18	24	12	SU1(Jan06)	
PHIL 138	How to be Rational	18	24	12	NO	R: PHIL 134 prior to 1993, PHIL 132
PHIL 139	Ethics, Politics and Justice	18	24	12	S2	R: PHIL 136.
PHIL 140	Arts and Ideas Note: Cannot be credited to a BSc degree as part of the 84 points required from the BSc Schedule.	36	48	24	W	R: ARTT 101.
PHIL 141	Classical Concepts of Beauty Note: Cannot be credited to a BSc degree as part of the 84 points required from the BSc Schedule.	18	24	12	S1	R: PHIL 140, CLAS 141.
PHIL 208	Logic A	22	36	0	S1	P: Any 18 points in PHIL or MATH or COSC or LING. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 308, MATH 208, MATH 308.
PHIL 209	Logic B	22	36	0	NO	P: Any 18 points in PHIL or MATH or COSC or LING. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 309, MATH 209, MATH 309.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PHIL 223	Philosophy of Science	22	36	12	S2	P: 18 points in PHIL, or B average in 72 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Director. R: EDUC 631, HAPS 401 R: PHIL 323, EDUC 631, HAPS 401.
PHIL 224	Greek Philosophy Note: PHIL 224 and CLASS 224 are equivalent courses	22	48	0	MNO	P: 18 points in PHIL, or B average in 72 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Director. R: CLAS 224, CLAS 324
PHIL 227	Philosophy of Art Note: Cannot be credited to a BSc degree as part of the 84 points required from the BSc Schedule	22	36	12	S2	P: ARTT 101 or at least 18 points in PHIL. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with approval of the Programme Director. R: ARTT 203, PHIL 322.
PHIL 229	Philosophy of Religion Notes: 1. PHIL 229 and RELS 210 are equivalent courses 2. Cannot be credited to a BSc degree as part of the 84 points required from the BSc Schedule	22	36	0	S1	P: At least 18 points in PHIL or RELS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 72 points in appropriate subjects may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Director. R: RELS 210.
PHIL 233	Epistemology and Metaphysics	22	36	12	S1	P: 18 points in PHIL, or B average in 72 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Director.
PHIL 236	Ethics	22	36	0	MNO	P: 18 points in PHIL, or B average in 72 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Director.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PHIL 237	History of Science	22	36	12	SU1(Jan06) S1(MNO)	P: 18 points in PHIL, or 72 points in science subjects approved by Programme Director, or B average in 72 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Director.  R: PHIL 257, EDUC 632, HAPS 101, HAPS 402.
PHIL 238	Cognitive Science	22	36	12	NO	P: 18 points in PHIL, or 18 points in an appropriate science subject with the approval of the Programme Director.
PHIL 239	Political Theory: History of Political Thought  Note: PHIL 239 and POLS 301 are equivalent courses	22	48	0	S1	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses, or 36 points in HIST, or 18 points in PHIL. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the HOD.  R: POLS 201.
PHIL 240	Biomedical Ethics	22	36	12	S2	P: 18 points in PHIL or a B average in 72 points in relevant subjects (eg PAMS, ZOOL, POLS, ECON, SPTH, LAWS, CMDS) as approved by the Programme Director.
PHIL 241	Special Topic	22	36	12	S2	P: 18 points in PHIL, or B average in 72 points of relevant courses (eg BIOL, PAMS, ZOOL, POLS, ECON, SPTH, LAWS, CMDS) with approval of Programme Director.
PHIL 247	Special Topic	22			NO	P: 18 points (PHIL, MATH, COSC, ENGL 123, LING).  R: PHIL 245, PHIL 347.
PHIL 251	Semantics  Note: PHIL 251 and LING 202 are equivalent courses	22	32	12	S2	P: ENGL 123 or ENGL 112, or 18 points in PHIL, or 18 points in LING.  R: LING 202.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PHIL 305	Philosophical Logic	28	36	0	MNO	P: Any 22 points at 200-level in PHIL or MATH or COSC courses as approved by the Programme Director. R: PHIL 315.
PHIL 308	Logic A	28	36	10	S1	P: Any 22 points at 200-level in PHIL or MATH or COSC or EMTH. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, MATH 208, MATH 308.
PHIL 309	Logic B	28	36	0	NO	P: Any 22 points at 200-level in PHIL or MATH or COSC or EMTH. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 209, MATH 209, MATH 309.
PHIL 310	History of Philosophy	28	36	0	S1	P: 62 points in PHIL, at least 44 at 200-level.
PHIL 311	Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	28	36	0	S2	P: 62 points in PHIL, at least 44 at 200-level.
PHIL 314	Continental Philosophy	28	36	0	NO	P: 62 points in PHIL, at least 44 at 200-level.
PHIL 317	Contemporary Political Philosophy Note: PHIL 317 and POLS 301 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	NO	P: PHIL 236 or POLS 201 or PHIL 239 or B average in 66 points above 100-level in relevant subjects (e.g. PHIL, POLS, ECON, MSCI, LAWS, or SOCI) with approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 301.
PHIL 318	Special Topic	28	36	12	S1	P: 62 points in PHIL, at least 44 at 200-level, with approval of Programme Director.
PHIL 320	Special Topic	28	48	0	W	P: 62 points in PHIL, at least 44 at 200-level, with approval of Programme Director.
PHIL 321	Special Topic	28	36	0	S1	P: 62 points in PHIL, at least 44 at 200-level, with approval of Programme Director.

<b>PHIL 322</b>	Special Topic: Philosophy of Art	28	36	0	S2	P: 62 points in PHIL, at least 44 at 200-level, with approval of Programme Director. R: PHIL 227, ARTT 203
<b>PHIL 323</b>	Special Topic: Philosophy of Science	28	36	12	S2	P: 18 points in PHIL, or B average in 72 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Director. R: EDUC 631, HAPS 401 R: PHIL 223, EDUC 631, HAPS 401.

## Physics

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>PHYS 109</b>	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	18	24	24	S2	R: ASTR 109, PHYS 110.

## Political Science

Students intending to complete the BA in Political Science must be credited with at least 136 points in POLS, with at least 100 points at 200-level or above, including at least 56 points in 300-level POLS.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>POLS 102</b>	Introduction to Political Science	18	24	12	S1	R: POLS 101.
<b>POLS 103</b>	Introduction to New Zealand Politics	18	24	12	S1	R: POLS 101.
<b>POLS 104</b>	Introduction to International Politics	18	24	12	S2	
<b>POLS 105</b>	Introduction to World Politics	18	24	12	S2	
<b>POLS 201</b>	Political Theory: History of Political Thought Note: POLS 201 and PHIL 239 are equivalent courses	22	48	0	S1	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses or 36 points in HIST or 18 points in PHIL. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director. R: PHIL 239.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>POLS 202</b>	International Politics: Human Dimensions	22	48	0	S1	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
<b>POLS 203</b>	World Politics: Islamic Societies	22	48	0	S2	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
<b>POLS 204</b>	International Politics: The Asian Pacific Region	22	48	0	NO	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
<b>POLS 205</b>	World Politics: American Politics	22	48	0	S1	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director. R: AMST 205.
<b>POLS 206</b>	Public Policy: An Introduction	22	48	0	S1	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>POLS 207</b>	Democracy, Technology and Power	22	48	0	S2	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
<b>POLS 208</b>	World Politics: Government in Modern Europe	22	36	12	S1	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
<b>POLS 209</b>	Special Topic	22			S2	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
<b>POLS 210</b>	World Politics: Nationalism, Democracy and Political Participation – Lessons from South East Asia	22	48	0	NO	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
<b>POLS 211</b>	World Politics: Politics of Modern China: From Mao to Now	22	48	0	S2	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>POLS 212</b>	International Politics: Issues and Theories in International Relations	22	48	0	S2	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
<b>POLS 213</b>	Special Topic: Issues in Biosecurity	22	48	0	S1	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director. R: INCO 122, INCO 222.
<b>POLS 214</b>	World Politics: Australia, New Zealand and South Pacific	22	48	0	S1	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
<b>POLS 217</b>	Special Topic: Digital Politics	22	48	0	S2	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
<b>POLS 218</b>	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi Note: POLS 218, HIST 268, MAOR 219 and SOCI 209 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S1	P: Any 18 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or any 18 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Director. R: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOCI 209.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
POLS 219	Special Topic: Foreign Policy Analysis	22			S2	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
POLS 223	Special Topic	22			NO	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
POLS 224	Special Topic	22			NO	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
POLS 225	Special Topic: Elections and Voting	22			NO	P: 18 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 36 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
POLS 301	Contemporary Political Philosophy Note: POLS 301 and PHIL 317 are equivalent courses	28	36	12	NO	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or PHIL 236 or PHIL 239 or MAOR 219. Students without these prerequisites but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Director. R: PHIL 317.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>POLS 303</b>	World Politics: New Zealand and Middle East	28	48	0	51	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.
<b>POLS 304</b>	International Politics: Resource Aspects	28	48	0	NO	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or INCO 214 or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.
<b>POLS 305</b>	Political Behaviour: Political Psychology and Culture	28	48	0	51	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.
<b>POLS 306</b>	Research Methods Note: POLS 306 and COMS 301 are equivalent courses	28	48	0	51	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. R: COMS 301.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>POLS 307</b>	Policy Issues in Science and Technology	28	48	0	S2	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.
<b>POLS 308</b>	International Politics: New Zealand, Conflict and Pacific Politics	28	48	0	S2	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or INCO 214 or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.
<b>POLS 310</b>	International Politics: Conflict and Conflict Management	28	48	0	S2	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or INCO 214 or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.
<b>POLS 311</b>	World Politics: North East Asia	28	48	0	S1	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>POLS 312</b>	Politics of Race and Ethnicity Note: POLS 312 and MAOR 324 are equivalent courses	28	48	0	S2	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society at 200-level or their double-coded equivalents or 22 points at 200-level POLS. Students without these prerequisites but with 88 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOD.  R: MAOR 324.
<b>POLS 313</b>	Special Topic	28			S2	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.
<b>POLS 314</b>	World Politics: Military and Society	28	48	0	NO	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.
<b>POLS 315</b>	World Politics: European Politics	28	24	24	S2	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
POLS 317	International Politics: Force and Security in International Relations	28	48	0	S1	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.
POLS 318	Special Topic	28			S1	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.
POLS 319	Special Topic: International Organisations	28			S1	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.
POLS 320	Special Topic	28			NO	P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or INCO 214 or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
POLS 321	Special Topic	28				NO P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or INCO 214 or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.
POLS 322	Special Topic: Islam and Politics in Southeast Asia	28				NO P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or INCO 214 or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.
POLS 330	Special Topic: World Politics: Political Institutions	28				NO P: 22 points at 200-level in POLS or INCO 214 or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director. Students enrolling for more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level or 22 points from a POLS course at 200-level and MAOR 219 or PHIL 239.
POLS 331	Contemporary Issues in Maori and Indigenous Societies Note: POLS 331 and MAOR 301 are equivalent courses.	28	36	0	S1	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalent or 44 points POLS. Students without these prerequisites but with 88 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: MAOR 301.

# Psychology

Students intending to complete the BA in Psychology must be credited with at least 156 points in PSYC, including:

- (a) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104 (prior to 2005);
- (b) PSYC 206; and
- (c) one from PSYC 207-211, and
- (d) one from PSYC 331-335, 343, and
- (e) one further PSYC 300-level course, and
- (f) one further PSYC 200- or PSYC 300-level course

Students who wish to proceed to higher postgraduate degrees in Psychology must satisfy these requirements and in addition have been credited with PSYC 344.

Students intending to apply for the MSc in Applied Psychology must also complete PSYC 336. Students who wish to become eligible to apply for the Diploma in Clinical Psychology need to complete PSYC 335 or an equivalent course.

*Note: COSC 110 and/or STAT 111 or 131 are recommended as useful preparation for students progressing beyond 100-level in Psychology.*

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology – Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	18	36	14	S1	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104.
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology – Social, Personality and Developmental	18	36	14	S2	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104.
PSYC 206	Research Design and Statistics	22	36	20	S1	P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104. R: PSYC 201, PSYC 202, PSYC 204, PSYC 205.
PSYC 207	Developmental Psychology	22	36	10	S1	P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104. R: PSYC 201, PSYC 202, PSYC 204, PSYC 205.
PSYC 208	Cognition	22	36	16	S2	P: PSYC 105 and 106, or PSYC 104, or with the approval of the HOD, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or COSC 121 and COSC 122 or LING 101, or LING 111, or ENGL 123 or PHIL 137. R: PSYC 201, PSYC 202, PSYC 204, PSYC 205, PSYC 312.
PSYC 209	Sensation, Perception and Language	22	36	10	S1	P: PSYC 105 and 106, or PSYC 104, or with the approval of the HOD a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or ARTT 101, or 12 points in Art History, or COSC 121 and COSC 122 or LING 101, or LING 111, or ENGL 123. R: PSYC 201, PSYC 202, PSYC 204, PSYC 205, PSYC 312.
PSYC 211	Personality	22	36	20	S2	P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PSYC 331	Psychological Theory	28	42	12	NO	P: 22 points from PSYC 206-211, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104, plus 22 advanced points from a cognate course approved by the HOD of Psychology. R: PSYC 316, PSYC 320
PSYC 332	Social Psychology	28	36	12	W	P: PSYC 206. R: PSYC 305, PSYC 313. RP: 22 further points from PSYC 200-level.
PSYC 333	Biological Psychology	28	36	8	S1	P: PSYC 206. R: PSYC 321, PSYC 203, PSYC 307. RP: 22 further points from PSYC 200-level/28 points 300-level.
PSYC 334	Learning and Behavioural Analysis	28	36	10	W	P: PSYC 206 or EDUC 224 or 324 or 230 or 330. R: PSYC 318.
PSYC 335	Abnormal Psychology	28	48	48	W	P: PSYC 206. R: SOWK 101. RP: PSYC 207, PSYC 211
PSYC 336	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	28	44	6	W	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 211, 22 further points from PSYC 200-level.
PSYC 338	Family Psychology	28	37	8	S1	P: One of PSYC 206, PSYC 207, PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104, and one of EDUC 222, EDUC 322, FMST 205, GEND 205, GEOG 202, GEOG 307, MAOR 214, SOCI 218, SOCI 318, SOCI 221, SOCI 321 or 22 point equivalent advanced courses in SOWK or CMDS approved by the HOD of Psychology.
PSYC 339	Health Psychology and Behaviour Change	28	36	16	S2	P: 22 points from PSYC 206-211, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104, and any advanced course in Health Sciences approved by the HOD of Psychology.
PSYC 340	Cognitive Psychology	28	48	0	W	P: PSYC 208.
PSYC 341	Special Topic	28	48	0	W	P: PSYC 206.
PSYC 342	Special Topic	28	48	0	W	P: PSYC 206.
PSYC 343	Psychology of Adult Development	28	36	10	S2	P: 22 points from PSYC 206-211, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104, plus 22 advanced points from a course approved by the HOD. R: PSYC 207 (taken prior to 2003). RP: PSYC 207 (taken post 2002)

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
PSYC 344	Research Methods	28	36	12	S1	P: PSYC 206.

## Religious Studies

Students intending to complete their BA with a Religious Studies major must be credited with 136 points in Religious Studies, including RELS 240 at 200-level and 12 points at 300-level taken from RELS 307-327. Students who do not satisfy these prerequisites and have completed their 300-level courses prior to 1994 should consult the Programme Director.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
RELS 103	Religion, Society and Power	18	24	12	S1	
RELS 104	Desire and Deliverance in Asian Religions: The Tantric Tradition	18	24	12	S2	
RELS 105	Special Topic	18	36	0	SU2(Nov05)	
RELS 106	Arabic Language and Islamic Culture	18	66	66	NO	R: ARAB 101, INCO 106.
RELS 107	Islam Today	18			S1	
RELS 115	Special Topic: Religion and Terrorism	18			S2	R: RELS 215 (prior to 2006)
RELS 201	Intermediate Arabic and Islamic Text A Note: RELS 201 and ARAB 201 are equivalent courses	22	36	24	NO	R: ARAB 201
RELS 202	Intermediate Arabic and Islamic Texts B Note: RELS 202 and ARAB 202 are equivalent courses	22	36	24	NO	R: ARAB 202
RELS 210	Philosophy of Religion Note: RELS 210 and PHIL 229 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S1	P: At least 18 points in PHIL or RELS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with approval of the Programme Director. R: PHIL 229.
RELS 217	The Modernity of Religion	22	36	0	S2	P: At least 18 points in PHIL or RELS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with approval of the Programme Director. R: ANTH 206, ANTH 306, SOCI 260, SOCI 360.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
RELS 227	Finding the Buddha: Exploring the Buddhist Tradition	22	48	0	NO	P: One course in RELS at 100-level. Students without 18 points in RELS at 100-level but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to RELS 210-230 with the approval of the Programme Director.
RELS 228	Imaging Indian Religion: Myth, Ritual and History in Hindu Tradition	22	36	0	S1	P: One course in RELS at 100-level or HIST 240. Students without 18 points in RELS at 100-level but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to RELS 210-230 with the approval of the Programme Director.
RELS 229	Who is Jesus? Christianity and Western Culture	22	36	0	MNO	P: One course in RELS at 100-level. Students without 18 points in RELS at 100-level but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to RELS 210-230 with the approval of the Programme Director.
RELS 230	Jihad and Pacifism in Islam	22	36	0	S2	P: One course in RELS at 100-level or POLS 203. Students without 18 points in RELS at 100-level but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to RELS 210-230 with the approval of the Programme Director.
RELS 240	Rethinking Religion	28	36	0	S1	P: One course in RELS at 100-level. Students without 18 points in RELS but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to RELS 240 with the approval of the Programme Director. R: RELS 328, RELS 407.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
RELS 307	Pakeha Prophets: New Zealand Christianity and Pakeha Identity	28	48	0	S1	P: RELS 229. Students without the 200-level prerequisite in RELS but with other appropriate preparation may be admitted to RELS 307-340 with the approval of the Programme Director.
RELS 308	Islam, Sharia Law and Human Rights	28	48	0	NO	P: RELS 230. Students without the 200-level prerequisite in RELS but with other appropriate preparation may be admitted to RELS 307-340 with the approval of the Programme Director.
RELS 310	Zen Buddhism	28	48	0	NO	P: RELS 227. Students without the 200-level prerequisite in RELS but with other appropriate preparation may be admitted to RELS 307-340 with the approval of the Programme Director.
RELS 311	Hindu Goddesses: Myth, Ritual and History of the Divine Feminine	28	48	0	S2	P: RELS 228. Students without the 200-level prerequisite in RELS but with other appropriate preparation may be admitted to RELS 307-340 with the approval of the Programme Director.
RELS 322	Te Ao Hurihuri: The Westernisation of 19th Century Maori Society Note: RELS 322, CULT 302, HIST 366, MAOR 317 and RELS 322 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S2	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or 44 points at 200-level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, 215, 216, 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with 88 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Director. R: MAOR 317, HIST 366, CULT 302.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
RELS 326	Religion and Gender	28	48	0	S2	P: RELS 103 or FMST 101 or GEND 101 and 22 points in RELS at 200-level. Students without the 200-level prerequisites in RELS but with other appropriate preparation may be admitted to RELS 307-340 with the approval of the Programme Director.
RELS 327	Special Topic	28	36	0	S2	P: 22 points in RELS at 200-level. Students without the 200-level prerequisite in RELS but with other appropriate preparation may be admitted to RELS 307-340 with the approval of the Programme Director.
RELS 340	Introduction to Classical Sanskrit	28	48	0	W	P: 22 points in RELS at 200-level or LING 201 or CLAS 231 or CLAS 241. Students without the 200-level prerequisite in RELS but with other appropriate preparation may be admitted to RELS 307-340 with the approval of the Programme Director.

## Russian

Students intending to complete the BA in Russian must be credited with at least 136 points in RUSS, including at least 56 points at 300-level (including RUSS 301).

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
RUSS 101	Russian 1	36	100	25	W	
RUSS 111	The Russian Millennium: An Introduction to Russian Culture	18	24	12	S2	
RUSS 201	Russian 2	44	100	25	W	P: RUSS 101 or placement test.
RUSS 211	Russian Society in Film and Fiction (in English)	22	24	12	S1	P: Any 72 points R: CULT 314, RUSS 311.
RUSS 215	The Nineteenth-Century Novel (in English) Note: Offered in alternate years with RUSS 216.	22	24	12	S2	P: RUSS 101 or any 72 points

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>RUSS 216</b>	The Twentieth-Century Russian Novel (in English) Note: Offered in alternate years with RUSS 215.	22	24	12	NO	P: RUSS 101 or any 72 points
<b>RUSS 218</b>	Soviet and Post-Soviet Society (in English) Note: RUSS 218 and HIST 274 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: RUSS 101 or RUSS 111 or any 72 points. R: HIST 274
<b>RUSS 220</b>	Russia Today: Identity, Gender and Popular Culture Note: RUSS 220 and GEND 220 are equivalent courses	22	25	8	S2	P: RUSS 111 or 101, or 218 or 201 or 301 or any 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director. R: GEND 220, RUSS 320, GEND 320.
<b>RUSS 301</b>	Russian 3	56	100	25	W	P: RUSS 201 or placement test.
<b>RUSS 311</b>	Russian Society in Film and Fiction (in English) Note: RUSS 311 and CULT 314 are equivalent courses	28	24	12	S1	P: At least 116 points including 44 points at 200-level. R: CULT 314, RUSS 211.
<b>RUSS 320</b>	Russia Today: Identity, Gender and Popular Culture Note: RUSS 320, CULT 320 and GEND 320 are equivalent courses	28	25	12	S2	P: RUSS 201 or RUSS 301 or any 116 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director. R: RUSS 220, GEND 320, GEND 220.

## Social Work

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>SOWK 101</b>	Human Services and Systems in New Zealand Note: SOWK 101 and HSRV are equivalent courses	18	48	24	S2	R: HSRV 101.
<b>SOWK 102</b>	Contemporary Issues and the Social Services Note: SOWK 102 and HSRV 102 are equivalent courses	18	48	24	S1	R: HSRV 102.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>SOWK 201</b>	Communication in the Human Services Note: SOWK 201 and HSRV 201 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S2	P: SOWK 101 and 102, or HSRV 101 and 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of School.
<b>SOWK 202</b>	Human Behaviour and Human Systems Note: SOWK 202 and HSRV 202 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: SOWK 101 and 102, or HSRV 101 and 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of School.
<b>SOWK 203</b>	Policy Debates in the Social Services Note: SOWK 203 and HSRV 203 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: SOWK 101 and 102, or HSRV 101 and 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of School.

## Sociology

Normally, students intending to complete the BA with a Sociology major must be credited with: at least 136 points in Sociology, of which at least 36 must be at 100-level, 44 at 200-level and at least 56 at 300-level.

Students intending to advance to Honours in Sociology are strongly recommended to include at least one of: SOCI 340, SOCI 341, SOCI 351 or SOCI 353.

A B+ average in any 56 points of 300-level Sociology is required to advance to the Honours programme in Sociology.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>SOCI 111</b>	Exploring Society	18	24	12	S1	
<b>SOCI 112</b>	Global Society	18	24	12	S2	
<b>SOCI 153</b>	An Introduction to Sociology from an Interactionist Perspective	18	24	12	SU2(Nov05)	

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
<b>SOCI 208</b>	Postcolonialism and Identities Note: SOCI 208, CULT 205 and GEND 208 are equivalent courses	22	26	13	S2	P: 36 points of Sociology at 100-level or GEND 101 (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: FMST 308, GEND 208, GEND 312, CULT 205, SOCI 352.
<b>SOCI 209</b>	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi Note: SOCI 209, HIST 268, MAOR 219 and POLS 218 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S1	P: Any 18 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or any 18 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. R: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 218.
<b>SOCI 210</b>	Gender and Development in International Relations Note: SOCI 210 and GEND 210 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: GEND 101 or any 36 points in Arts subjects at 100-level or 44 points at 200-level. R: GEND 210, GEND 306, CULT 306, FMST 206, FMST 306, SOCI 310.
<b>SOCI 212</b>	Family and Kinship in Comparative Perspective Notes: 1. Offered in odd-numbered years, starting from 2007 2. Students without 36 points in 100-level SOCI require approval by the Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Sociology.	22	24	12	NO	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: ANTH 212, ANTH 312, GEND 218, GEND 318, SOCI 312.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>SOCI 217</b>	Collective Behaviour	22	24	12	SU2(Nov05) S1	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 317, SOCI 257, SOCI 357.
<b>SOCI 218</b>	Crime and Justice Note: The 2.00pm-3.00pm lecture slot is for an optional video presentation	22	24	12	S1	P: 36 points of SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of Programme Co-ordinator) or LAWS 101. R: SOCI 318 (prior to 2006)
<b>SOCI 219</b>	Sociology of Work: Networks, Knowledge and Identities	22	24	12	NO	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 319.
<b>SOCI 220</b>	Environment and Society	22	24	12	SU2(Nov05) S1(MNO)	P: 36 points of SOCI at 100-level or FORE 211, or FORE 311 (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 320.
<b>SOCI 221</b>	Social Policy	22	24	12	NO	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 321.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>SOCI 223</b>	Ethnicity Notes: 1. SOCI 223 and ANTH 223 are equivalent courses 2. Students without 36 points in 100-level SOCI require approval by the Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Sociology.	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, SOCI 323.
<b>SOCI 225</b>	Sociology of Everyday Life	22	24	12	SU2(Nov05) S1	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 325, SOCI 255.
<b>SOCI 226</b>	Politics and Society	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 326.
<b>SOCI 234</b>	Sociology of Sport: Performances, Markets and Identities	22	24	12	NO	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 254, SOCI 334, SOCI 354.
<b>SOCI 237</b>	Sustainable Development	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 337.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>SOCI 238</b>	Exploring the Past Notes 1. SOCI 238 and ANTH 238 are equivalent courses 2. Students without 36 points in 100-level SOCI require approval by the Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Sociology.	22	24	12	S1	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 338, ANTH 238.
<b>SOCI 240</b>	Sociological Theory Note: SOCI 240 and CULT 203 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	MNO	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: CULT 203.
<b>SOCI 242</b>	Globalisation and Urban Change	22	24	12	S1	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 342, SOCI 239, SOCI 339.
<b>SOCI 243</b>	Special Topic: Sociology of Health and Medicine	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 343.
<b>SOCI 244</b>	Special Topic : On Death and Dying	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 344.
<b>SOCI 245</b>	Special Topic	22				NO
<b>SOCI 246</b>	Special Topic	22				NO

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>SOCI 247</b>	Health, Technology and Embodiment Note: SOCI 247 and GEND 214 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points of SOCI at 100-level or one of GEND 101-199 or HIST 128 (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one-level 200 SOCI course with approval of Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 347, SOCI 236, SOCI 336, SOCI 244, SOCI 344, GEND 214, GEND 310.
<b>SOCI 248</b>	Animals, People and Sociology	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator).
<b>SOCI 260</b>	The Modernity of Religion Note: SOCI 260, ANTH 206 and RELS 217 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S2	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: ANTH 206, ANTH 306, RELS 217, SOCI 360.
<b>SOCI 261</b>	Contesting Social Orders: Social Movements and Change	22	24	12	S1	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator).
<b>SOCI 262</b>	Food and Eating Notes: 1. SOCI 262, ANTH 208, and GEND 224 are equivalent courses 2. Offered in even-numbered years, starting in 2006	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: ANTH 208, ANTH 308, SOCI 362, GEND 224, GEND 324.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>SOCI 264</b>	Entertaining Sport: Representations, Fans and Media Technologies	22	24	12	S1	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 364.
<b>SOCI 268</b>	The Politics of Need: Globalisation, Poverty and Welfare Provision	22	24	12	S2	P: 36 points in SOCI at 100-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to one 200-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 348 (prior to 2006), SOCI 368.
<b>SOCI 310</b>	Gender and Development in International Relations	28	24	12	S1	P: Any 44 points in Arts subjects at 200-level. R: GEND 210, GEND 306, CULT 306, FMST 206, FMST 306, SOCI 210.
<b>SOCI 312</b>	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective Note: 1. SOCI 312, ANTH 312, and GEND 318 are equivalent courses 2. Offered in odd-numbered years, starting in 2007	28	24	12	NO	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: ANTH 212/312, GEND 218/318, SOCI 212
<b>SOCI 313</b>	Themes in Sociological Theory	28	24	12	NO	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator).

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>SOCI 317</b>	Collective Behaviour	28	24	12	SU2(Nov05) S1	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 217, SOCI 257, SOCI 357.
<b>SOCI 319</b>	Sociology of Work: Networks, Knowledge and Identities	28	24	12	NO	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 219.
<b>SOCI 320</b>	Environment and Society	28	24	12	SU2(Nov05) S1(MNO)	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 220.
<b>SOCI 326</b>	Politics and Society	28	24	12	S2	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 226.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>SOCI 334</b>	Sociology of Sport: Performances, Markets and Identities	28	24	12	NO	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 234, SOCI 254, SOCI 354.
<b>SOCI 337</b>	Sustainable Development	28	24	12	MNO	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 237.
<b>SOCI 340</b>	Life Stories and Social Analysis	28	24	12	S1	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 312.
<b>SOCI 341</b>	Survey Methods for the Social Sciences	28	24	12	SU2(Nov05) S2	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 312 (prior to 1993), SOCI 351 (prior to 2006).

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>SOCI 342</b>	Globalisation and Urban Change	28	24	12	S1	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 242, SOCI 239, SOCI 339.
<b>SOCI 343</b>	Special Topic: Sociology of Health and Medicine	28	24	12	S2	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 243.
<b>SOCI 344</b>	Special Topic: On Death and Dying	28	24	12	S2	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 244.
<b>SOCI 345</b>	Special Topic	28			NO	
<b>SOCI 346</b>	Special Topic	28			NO	
<b>SOCI 347</b>	Health, Technologies and Embodiment	28	24	12	S2	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level or one of GEND 201-299 (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 247, SOCI 236, SOCI 336, SOCI 244, SOCI 344, GEND 214, GEND 310.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>SOCI 349</b>	Popular Music Culture Notes: 1. SOCI 349 and ANTH 349 are equivalent courses 2. Students without 36 points in 100-level SOCI require approval by the Programme Director to credit this course in terms of the 136 points required for a major in Sociology.	28	24	12	S1	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: ANTH 349.
<b>SOCI 350</b>	The Internet and Everyday Life	28	24	12	S2	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator).
<b>SOCI 352</b>	Postcolonialism and Identities Note: SOCI 352 and GEND 312 are equivalent courses	28	26	13	S2	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 208, CULT 205, GEND 208, GEND 312, FMST 308.
<b>SOCI 353</b>	Ethnography Note: SOCI 301 and ANTH 301 are equivalent courses	28	24	12	S1	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: ANTH 301.
<b>SOCI 358</b>	Prisons and Corrections	28	24	12	S2	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator).

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>SOCI 360</b>	The Modernity of Religion Note: SOCI 360 and ANTH 306 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S2	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 260, ANTH 206, ANTH 306, RELS 217.
<b>SOCI 362</b>	Food and Eating Notes: 1. SOCI 362, ANTH 308, and GEND 324 are equivalent courses 2. Offered in even-numbered years, starting in 2006.	28	24	12	S2	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: ANTH 208, ANTH 308, SOCI 262, GEND 224, GEND 324.
<b>SOCI 364</b>	Entertaining Sport: Representations, Fans and Media Technologies	28	24	12	S1	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 264.
<b>SOCI 368</b>	The Politics of Need: Globalisation, Poverty and Welfare Provision	28	24	12	S2	P: 44 points of SOCI at 200-level (alternatively students with at least a B average in 88 points in appropriate courses at 200-level, may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator). R: SOCI 348 (prior to 2006), SOCI 268.

# Spanish

Students intending to complete the BA in Spanish must be credited with at least 140 points in SPAN, including at least 18 points at 100-level, at least 66 points at 200-level, and at least 56 points at 300-level (including SPAN 301).

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
SPAN 101	Beginners' Spanish A	18	52	12	S1	
SPAN 102	Beginners' Spanish B	18	52	12	S2	
SPAN 111	Introduction to Hispanic Culture	18	39	0	S1	
SPAN 201	Intermediate Spanish Language A	22	39	0	S1	P: SPAN 102, or a placement test. Note: The minimum language ability required for this course corresponds approximately to Year 12/13 Spanish.
SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish Language B	22	36	0	S2	P: SPAN 201, or a placement test. Note: This course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in the Spanish language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol for the prerequisite course SPAN 201 before trying to enter SPAN 202.
SPAN 203	Spanish Conversation and Pronunciation	22	36	0	S2	P: SPAN 201 or equivalent
SPAN 301	Advanced Spanish A	28	39	0	S1	P: SPAN 202 or equivalent.
SPAN 302	Advanced Spanish B	28	36	0	S2	P: SPAN 301.
SPAN 303	Special Topic in Hispanic Literature	28	36	0	S2	P: SPAN 301.
SPAN 304	Introductory Readings in Latin American Literature	28	36	0	S1	P: SPAN 202 or equivalent.

# Statistics

STAT 111, 112 and 131 are alternative courses, the latter requiring the higher standard of entry. Either will satisfy the prerequisites for level 200 Statistics courses and subsequently lead to a degree with 300-level courses in Statistics. Statistics 112 repeats STAT 111 in Semester 2.

Students intending to complete the BA in Statistics must include at least 18 points 100-level STAT, at least 22 points 200-level STAT, and at least 56 points 300-level STAT.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
STAT 111	Statistics 1	18	48	12	W	R: STAT 112, STAT 131.
STAT 112	Statistics 1	18	48	12	S2	R: STAT 111, STAT 131. Note: Equivalent to STAT 111/131, and so satisfies any prerequisite of STAT 111/131.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
STAT 131	Statistics 1A	18	48	12	NO	R: STAT 111, STAT 112
STAT 212	Statistical Distributions	11	24	6	S1	P: (1) STAT 111, STAT 112 or STAT 131; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109. R: STAT 221, STAT 223, STAT 231.
STAT 214	Statistical Inference	11	24	6	S2	P: STAT 212. R: STAT 221.
STAT 216	Probability	11	24	6	S2	P: STAT 212. R: STAT 231, MATH 223.
STAT 220	Applied Statistical Techniques	22	48	12	W	P: STAT 111, STAT 112 or STAT 131. R: FORE 210. RP: MATH 104 or MATH 105 or MATH 107 or MATH 109
STAT 312	Sampling Methods	14	24	6	S1	P: Either STAT 220 or both STAT 212 and STAT 214. R: STAT 311.
STAT 313	Nonparametric Methods	14	24	6	S2	P: Either STAT 220 or both STAT 212 and STAT 214. R: STAT 311.
STAT 314	Statistical Inference	14	24	6	S1	P: (1) STAT 212 and STAT 214; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: STAT 321. RP: 11 points from MATH 219, MATH 252, MATH 254, MATH 261, MATH 262 or MATH 264 and STAT 216.
STAT 315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	14	24	6	S2	P: STAT 220 or both STAT 212 and 214. R: STAT 321. RP: MATH 252 or MATH 254
STAT 316	Applied Stochastic Modelling Note: MATH 376 and STAT 316 are equivalent courses	14	24	6	S2	P: (1) STAT 212 and STAT 216; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: STAT 331, MATH 376. RP: 11 points from MATH 219, MATH 252, MATH 254, MATH 261, MATH 262 or MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 203, EMTH 204.
STAT 317	Time Series Methods	14	24	6	S1	P: (1) 22 points from STAT 212, STAT 214, STAT 220, ECON 211, MSCI 210; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: STAT 331. RP: (i) MATH 251 or MATH 252 or MATH 254; (ii) MATH 271 or MATH 280 or MATH 281 or MATH 282 or STAT 216

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
STAT 391	Special Topic	14	24	6	S1	
STAT 392	Special Topic	14	24	6	S2	

## Theatre and Film Studies

Students intending to complete the BA in Theatre and Film Studies must include at least 44 points of 200-level TAFS and at least 56 points of 300-level TAFS.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
TAFS 101	Performance	18	24	12	NO	
TAFS 102	Contemporary World Cinema	18	12	36	NO	
TAFS 103	New Zealand Theatre and Performance	18	24	12	S1	
TAFS 104	New Zealand Film	18	12	36	S2	
TAFS 208	Theatre: Mask and Character	22	50	40	S1	P: Any 72 points or equivalent preparation with approval of the HOD. R: TAFS 205-207. RP: TAFS 101-104.
TAFS 209	Theatre: Realism and Beyond	22	50	40	S2	P: Any 72 points or equivalent preparation with approval of the HOD. R: TAFS 205-207. RP: TAFS 101-104.
TAFS 216	Early and Classical Cinema Note: TAFS 216 and ARTH 212 are equivalent courses	22	24	40	S1	P: Any 72 points or equivalent preparation with approval of the HOD. R: ARTH 212, ARTT 205, TAFS 215. RP: TAFS 101-104.
TAFS 217	Popular and Art Film Note: TAFS 217 and ARTH 213 are equivalent courses	22	24	40	S2	P: Any 72 points or equivalent preparation with approval of the HOD. R: ARTH 213, ARTT 206, TAFS 215. RP: TAFS 101-104.
TAFS 218	Animated Film	22	24	6	SU1(Jan06)	P: Any 72 points or equivalent preparation with approval of the HOD. RP: TAFS 101-104.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
TAFS 220	A Special Topic in Theatre and Film Studies	22	24	12	NO	P: Any 72 points or equivalent preparation with approval of the HOD. R: TAFS 320. RP: TAFS 101-104.
TAFS 221	A Special Topic in Theatre and Film Studies	22	24	12	S2	P: Any 72 points or equivalent preparation with approval of the HOD. R: TAFS 321 RP: TAFS 101-104.
TAFS 301	Theory and Practice of Modern Theatre Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations.	56	100	150	W	P: One of TAFS 205-207, or both TAFS 208 and TAFS 209, or equivalent preparation with approval from the HOD.
TAFS 311	Cinema and Modernity Note: TAFS 311 and CULT 311 are equivalent courses	28	24	36	S1	P: TAFS 215 or TAFS 216 and TAFS 217 or appropriate courses in Film studies or related areas with HOD approval. R: CULT 311.
TAFS 312	Documentary and the Essay Film Note: TAFS 312 and CULT 312 are equivalent courses	28	24	36	S2	P: TAFS 215 or TAFS 216 and TAFS 217 or appropriate courses in Film studies or related areas with HOD approval. R: CULT 312.
TAFS 320	A Special Topic in Theatre and Film Studies	28	24	12	NO	P: Any 72 points or equivalent preparation with approval of the HOD. R: TAFS 220.
TAFS 321	A Special Topic in Theatre and Film Studies	28	24	12	S2	P: Any 72 points or equivalent preparation with approval of the HOD. R: TAFS 221.

## Certificate in Arts (CertArts)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

## 2. Structure of the Certificate

To qualify for the Certificate in Arts a candidate must pass courses totalling at least 72 points (maximum of 88 points), in no more than two subjects listed in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, at 100 or 200-level.

## 3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

## 4. Part Time Enrolment

The certificate may be studied full time or part time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be four years, including the four years in which any courses were completed for which transfer of credit is sought (see Regulation 6 below).

## 5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

## 6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the certificate. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below). Up to 18 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be credited to the certificate, provided that the credit satisfies the other regulations of this certificate.

## 7. Transfer of Credit to Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses passed towards the certificate, less than the completed qualification (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the certificate then lapses;
- (b) No credit is available for cross-crediting to the Bachelor of Arts from a completed certificate (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate). Courses passed toward the certificate may be used for the purposes of prerequisites and majoring requirements in a subsequent Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree;
- (d) Transfer of credits from a completed certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the determination of the appropriate Dean.

Subjects available are: American Studies, Anthropology, Arabic, Art History and Theory (*subject to NZVCC CUAP approval Nov 2005*), Chinese, Classics, Cultural Studies, Economics, Education, English, European Union Studies (*subject to NZVCC CUAP approval Nov 2005*), French, Gender Studies, Geography, German, History, Human Services, Japanese, Linguistics, Management Science, Maori, Mass Communication, Mathematics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Religious Studies, Russian, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, and Theatre and Film Studies.

# Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Maori Studies) (CertArts(MaorStudies))

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of Maori and Indigenous Studies, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

## 2. Structure of the Certificate

To qualify for the Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Maori Studies), a candidate must complete courses totalling at least 72 points (maximum total of 88 points) in courses listed in the Schedule to this certificate.

## 3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the certificate for such prior learning.

## 4. Part Time Enrolment

The certificate may be studied full or part time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be four years, including the years in which any courses were completed for which transfer of credit is sought (see Regulation 6, below).

## 5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

## 6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the certificate. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below). Up to 18 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be credited to the certificate, provided that the credit satisfies the other regulations of this certificate.

## 7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses passed towards the certificate, less than the completed qualification (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate) may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the certificate then lapses;
- (b) No credit is available for cross-crediting to the Bachelor of Arts from a completed certificate (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate). Courses passed toward the certificate may be used for the purposes of prerequisites and majoring requirements in a subsequent Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree;
- (d) Transfer of credits from a completed certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the determination of the appropriate Dean.

# Schedule to the Regulations for Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Maori Studies)

*Note: Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; please consult with the School to find out which courses are available.*

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 107	Te Ahi Ka: Introducing Maori Cultural Heritage	18	24	12	S1	
MAOR 108	Te Tiriti: Introducing the Treaty of Waitangi	18	24	12	S2	R: MAOR 104, MAOR 113.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano – Introductory Language 1	18	52	12	SU2(Nov05) S1	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125.
MAOR 112	Te Reo: Te Kakano – Introductory Language 2	18	48	12	S2	P: MAOR 111 or MAOR 124, or 18 credits NCEA Te Reo Maori Level 1 (mostly excellence) or a pass in a departmental placement test.  R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 115, MAOR 126.
MAOR 114	Nga Mahi-a-Ringa: Traditional Fibre Work  Notes: 1. Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations. 2. MAOR 114 and ARTH 108 are equivalent courses	18	10	32	MNO	R: ARTH 108.
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Maori	18			SU2(Nov05)	
MAOR 170	Ahua: Maori in Film	18	24	6	SU2(Nov05)	
MAOR 214	Te Ao Tipuna: Tradition in Maori Society  Note: MAOR 214 and HIST 259 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S2	P: Any 18 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or any 18 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI or ANTH 101. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS.  R: HIST 259.
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi  Note: MAOR 219, HIST 268, POLS 218 and SOCI 209 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S1	P: Any 18 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or any 18 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS.  R: POLS 218, HIST 268, SOCI 209.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 220	Maori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation Note: MAOR 220 and LING 209 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: Any paper in MAOR or LING. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: LING 209.
MAOR 260	Te Kahora	44	150	0	W	P: MAOR 110 or 112 or 115 or 125 or 126 or 160 or 251, or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 1 (mostly excellence). R: MAOR 325, MAOR 350, MAOR 351, MAOR 340, MAOR 310, MAOR 311.
MAOR 265	Kapahaka – Maori Performing Arts	22	24	12	S2	P: 18 points in Maori Society or with the approval of the HOS.

## Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Maori Language) (CertArts(MaorLang))

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of Maori and Indigenous Studies, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

### 2. Structure of the Certificate

To qualify for the Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Maori Language), a candidate must pass courses totalling at least 72 points (maximum 88 points) in courses listed in the Schedule to this certificate.

### 3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the certificate for such prior learning.

### 4. Part Time Enrolment

The certificate may be studied full or part time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be four years, including the years in which any courses were completed for which transfer of credit is sought (see Regulation 6, below).

### 5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

### 6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations

of the certificate. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below). Up to 18 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be credited to the certificate, provided that the credit satisfies the other regulations of this certificate.

### 7. Transfer of Credit to the Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Maori Language, or to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses passed towards the certificate, less than the completed qualification (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate) may be credited towards the Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Maori Language, or the Bachelor of Arts degree, provided that enrolment in the certificate then lapses;
- (b) No credit is available for cross-crediting to the Bachelor of Arts from a completed certificate (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate). Courses passed toward the certificate may be used for the purposes of prerequisites and majoring requirements in a subsequent Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree;
- (d) Transfer of credits from a completed certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the determination of the appropriate Dean.

## Schedule to the Regulations for Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Maori Language)

*Note: Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; please consult with the School to find out which courses are available.*

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano – Introductory Language 1	18	52	12	SU2(Nov05) S1	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125.
MAOR 112	Te Reo: Te Kakano – Introductory Language 2	18	48	12	S2	P: MAOR 111 or MAOR 124, or 18 credits NCEA Te Reo Maori Level 1 (mostly excellence) or a pass in a departmental placement test.  R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 115, MAOR 126.
MAOR 260	Te Kahora	44	150	0	W	P: MAOR 110 or 112 or 115 or 125 or 126 or 160 or 251, or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 1 (mostly excellence).  R: MAOR 325, MAOR 350, MAOR 351, MAOR 340, MAOR 310, MAOR 311.

# Te Pourua: Diploma in Maori Studies (DipMaoriStudies)

(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of Maori and Indigenous Studies and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.
- (c) At least 0.70 EFTS must be in courses on Maori Society. Up to 0.30 EFTS can be in courses on Maori Language.

## 2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The Diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 1.0 EFTS.
- (b) At least 0.6 EFTS must be for courses above 100-level.
- (c) The courses available for the Diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

## 3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the Diploma for such prior learning.

## 4. Part Time Enrolment

The Diploma will normally be studied part time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

## 5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

## 6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma, or courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification may be credited to the Diploma, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the Diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts at a later date except as permitted under Regulation 7.

## 7. Transfer of Credit to Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) any courses completed towards the Diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the Diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the Diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the Diploma then lapses;
- (b) up to 40 points (comprised of 18 points at 100-level and 22 points at 200-level) from a completed Diploma may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) transfer credits from an incomplete Diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the Regulations of that degree.

# Schedule to the Regulations for Te Pourua: Diploma in Maori Studies (DipMaoriStudies)

*Note: The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Head of the School of Maori and Indigenous Studies. In exceptional circumstances the Dean may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.*

*Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; please consult with the School to find out which courses are available.*

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 107	Te Ahi Ka: Introducing Maori Cultural Heritage	18	24	12	S1	
MAOR 108	Te Tiriti: Introducing the Treaty of Waitangi	18	24	12	S2	R: MAOR 104, MAOR 113.
MAOR 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano – Introductory Language 1	18	52	12	SU2(Nov05) S1	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125.
MAOR 112	Te Reo: Te Kakano – Introductory Language 2	18	48	12	S2	P: MAOR 111 or MAOR 124, or 18 credits NCEA Te Reo Maori Level 1 (mostly excellence) or a pass in a departmental placement test.  R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126.
MAOR 114	Nga Mahi-a-Ringa: Traditional Fibre Work  Notes: 1. Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations. 2. MAOR 114 and ARTH 108 are equivalent courses	18	10	32	MNO	R: ARTH 108.
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Maori	18			SU2(Nov05)	
MAOR 170	Ahua: Maori in Film	18	24	6	SU2(Nov05)	
MAOR 214	Te Ao Tipuna: Tradition in Maori Society  Note: MAOR 214 and HIST 259 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S2	P: Any 18 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or any 18 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI or ANTH 101. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS.  R: HIST 259.
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi  Note: MAOR 219, HIST 268, POLS 218 and SOCI 209 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S1	P: Any 18 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or any 18 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS.  R: POLS 218, HIST 268, SOCI 209.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 220	Maori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation Note: MAOR 220 and LING 209 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: Any paper in MAOR or LING. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: LING 209.
MAOR 265	Kapahaka - Maori Performing Arts	22	24	12	S2	P: 18 points in Maori Society or with the approval of the HOS.
MAOR 301	Contemporary Issues in Maori and Indigenous Societies Note: MAOR 301 and POLS 331 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S1	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalent or 44 points POLS. Students without these prerequisites but with 88 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: POLS 331.
MAOR 317	Te Ao Hurihuri: the Westernisation of Nineteenth Century Maori Society Note: MAOR 317, CULT 302, HIST 366 and RELS 322 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S2	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or 44 points at 200-level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with 88 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: RELS 322, HIST 366, CULT 302.
MAOR 365	Mana Wahine: Maori and Indigenous Women	28			S2	P: Any 22 points in Maori at 200-level, or 22 points in GEND at 200-level, or with approval of the HOS. R: GEND 313.

## Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Maori Language (DipMaorLang)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of Maori and Indigenous Studies, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

## 2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 1.0 EFTS.
- At least 0.6 EFTS must be for courses above 100-level.
- The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

## 3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

## 4. Part Time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities of Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

## 5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated

## 6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

## 7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- up to 40 points (comprised of 18 points at 100-level and 22 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

# Schedule to the Regulations for Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Maori Language (DipMaorLang)

*Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include up to 0.34 EFTS in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Head of the School of Maori and Indigenous Studies. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.*

*Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; please consult with the School to find out which courses are available.*

## Maori Language Courses (minimum of 0.66 EFTS)

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano – Introductory Language 1	18	52	12	SU2(Nov05) S1	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 112	Te Reo: Te Kakano – Introductory Language 2	18	48	12	S2	P: MAOR 111 or MAOR 124, or 18 credits NCEA Te Reo Maori Level 1 (mostly excellence) or a pass in a departmental placement test. R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126.
MAOR 260	Te Kahora	44	150	0	W	P: MAOR 110 or 112 or 115 or 125 or 126 or 160 or 251, or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 1 (mostly excellence). R: MAOR 325, MAOR 350, MAOR 351, MAOR 340, MAOR 310, MAOR 311.
MAOR 360	Te Poha: Advanced Maori Language	56	100	0	W	P: MAOR 260 or 325 and 350 or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira level 3 (mostly excellence). R: MAOR 260 or MAOR 325 and MAOR 350.

### Maori Non-Language Courses (maximum of 0.34 EFTS)

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 107	Te Ahi Ka: Introducing Maori Cultural Heritage	18	24	12	S1	
MAOR 108	Te Tiriti: Introducing the Treaty of Waitangi	18	24	12	S2	R: MAOR 104, MAOR 113.
MAOR 114	Nga Mahi-a-Ringa: Traditional Fibre Work Notes: 1. Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations. 2. MAOR 114 and ARTH 108 are equivalent courses	18	10	32	MNO	R: ARTH 108.
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Maori	18			SU2(Nov05)	
MAOR 170	Ahua: Maori in Film	18	24	6	SU2(Nov05)	

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>MAOR 214</b>	Te Ao Tipuna: Tradition in Maori Society Note: MAOR 214 and HIST 259 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S2	P: Any 18 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or any 18 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI or ANTH 101. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: HIST 259.
<b>MAOR 219</b>	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi Note: MAOR 219, HIST 268, POLS 218 and SOCI 209 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	S1	P: Any 18 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or any 18 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: POLS 218, HIST 268, SOCI 209.
<b>MAOR 220</b>	Maori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation Note: MAOR 220 and LING 209 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: Any paper in MAOR or LING. Students without these prerequisites but with 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: LING 209.
<b>MAOR 265</b>	Kapahaka – Maori Performing Arts	22	24	12	S2	P: 18 points in Maori Society or with the approval of the HOS.
<b>MAOR 301</b>	Contemporary Issues in Maori and Indigenous Societies Note: MAOR 301 and POLS 331 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S1	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalent or 44 points POLS. Students without these prerequisites but with 88 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: POLS 331.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 317	Te Ao Hurihuri: the Westernisation of Nineteenth Century Maori Society Note: MAOR 317, CULT 302, HIST 366 and RELS 322 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	S2	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society or their double-coded equivalents or 44 points at 200-level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with 88 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: RELS 322, HIST 366, CULT 302.
MAOR 324	Politics of Race and Ethnicity Note: MAOR 324 and POLS 312 are equivalent courses	28	48	0	S2	P: Any 22 points in Maori Society at 200-level or their double-coded equivalents or 22 points at 200-level POLS. Students without these prerequisites but with 88 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS. R: POLS 312.
MAOR 365	Mana Wahine: Maori and Indigenous Women	28			S2	P: Any 22 points in Maori at 200-level, or 22 points in GEND at 200-level, or with approval of the HOS. R: GEND 313.

Note: MAOR 220 is a recommended course.

## Diploma in Chinese Language (DipChinLang)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Chinese, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

### 2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 1.0 EFTS.
- At least 0.6 EFTS must be for courses above 100-level.
- The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

### 3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

#### 4. Part Time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities of Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

#### 5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated

#### 6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

#### 7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) Up to 40 points (comprised of 18 points at 100-level and 22 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Chinese Language (DipChinLang)

*Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include up to 0.34 EFTS in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Chinese. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.*

### Chinese Language Courses

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CHIN 101	Elementary Chinese Language	36	96	24	W	P: CHIN 101 is an introductory course for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It is an intensive course of Mandarin. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director, which will be granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CHIN 105	Chinese Language 1	18	48	12	S2	P: Level 3 NCEA with 14 credits or above in Chinese or equivalent. Direct entry is through a placement test and approval of the Programme Director. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese and/or are fluent speakers of Mandarin. R: CHIN 101.
CHIN 201	Chinese Language 2	44	96	24	W	P: CHIN 101.
CHIN 205	Business Chinese	22	36	0	S1	P: A placement test, with the permission of the Programme Director, or CHIN 201. This course is designed for students who have passed CHIN 201 or who are native speakers of other Chinese dialects with limited proficiency in Mandarin.
CHIN 301	Chinese Language 3	56	96	24	W	P: CHIN 201.
CHIN 302	Reading Chinese for Practical Purposes	28	24	0	NO	P: CHIN 201. Placement test required

### Chinese Non-Language Courses

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CHIN 102	Introduction to Chinese Civilization	18	24	6	S2	
CHIN 202	Chinese Linguistics	22	30	0	S2	P: CHIN 101 or CHIN 105, or ENGL 123, or LING 101 or LING 102, or 36 points of a language subject at 100-level.
CHIN 203	Introduction to Chinese Literature in Translation	22	24	12	S2	P: 18 points of CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 36 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule.
CHIN 206	Chinese Film	22	12	36	NO	P: 18 points of CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 36 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule. R CHIN 306.
CHIN 207	Chinese Mythology	22	24	12	S1	P: 18 points of CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 36 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CHIN 208	Chinese Society and Culture since 1949	22	24	12	S1	P: 18 points of CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 36 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 54 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CHIN 303.
CHIN 303	Chinese Society and Culture Since 1949	28	24	12	S1	P: 22 points of CHIN at 200-level with a B pass or above, or 44 points of CHIN at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: CHIN 208.
CHIN 306	Chinese Film	28	12	48	NO	P: 22 points of CHIN at 200-level with a B pass or above, or 44 points of CHIN at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: CHIN 206.

## Diploma in French Language (DipFrenLang)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for French, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

### 2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 1.0 EFTS.
- At least 0.6 EFTS must be for courses above 100-level.
- The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

### 3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

### 4. Part Time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities of Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

### 5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated

### 6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or

language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

## 7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) Up to 40 points (comprised of 18 points at 100-level and 22 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in French Language (DipFrenLang)

*Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include up to 0.34 EFTS in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Programme Director of French. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.*

### French Language Courses

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
FREN 106	French Studies 1	18	42	12	S1	R: FREN 105.
FREN 121	Beginners' French A	18	48	12	S1	R: FREN 104.
FREN 122	Beginners' French B	18	48	12	S2	P: FREN 121 or FREN 104 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 112.
FREN 123	Intermediate French	18	48	12	S1	P: FREN 122 or FREN 112 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 111.
FREN 124	French Language 1	18	48	12	S2	P: FREN 123 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 111.
FREN 127	Special Topic: Business and Tourist French for Beginners	18	48	12	SU2(Nov05)	R: FREN 104, 112, 121, 122, 123, 124, 201, 301.
FREN 201	French Language 2	22	48	12	S1	P: FREN 124 or FREN 111.
FREN 211	The Legacy of France	22	36	0	S2	R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 311.
FREN 223	Beyond Conversation: Introduction to French Linguistics	22	36	0	S2	P: FREN 124 or FREN 111.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
FREN 301	French Language 3	28	48	12	S2	P: FREN 201.
FREN 311	The Legacy of France	22	36	0	S2	R: FREN 208, FREN 211, FREN 304.
FREN 322	Beyond Conversation: Introduction to French Linguistics	28	36	0	S2	P: FREN 201. R: FREN 223.

## Diploma in German Language (DipGrmnLang)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for German, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

### 2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 1.0 EFTS.
- At least 0.6 EFTS must be for courses above 100-level.
- The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

### 3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

### 4. Part Time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities of Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

### 5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated

### 6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

### 7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- Up to 40 points (comprised of 18 points at 100-level and 22 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in German Language (DipGrmnLang)

*Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include up to 0.34 EFTS in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Programme Director of German. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.*

## German Language Courses

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
GRMN 108	German Language	36	100	0	W	RP: The minimum required for this course is German to Year 12 level with Year 13 German desirable.
GRMN 114	Elementary German Language	18	52	0	S1	
GRMN 115	Intermediate German Language	18	48	0	S2	RP: This course assumes at least one year of study at high school or equivalent competence in elementary German language. R: GRMN 116.
GRMN 116	Business German	18	48	0	S2	P: GRMN 114 or equivalent. R: GRMN 115.
GRMN 201	German Language	22	50	25	W	P: GRMN 108 or a placement test.
GRMN 223	The German Language Today Note: No previous knowledge of linguistics required.	22	24	12	MNO	P: GRMN 108.
GRMN 301	German Language	28	75	0	W	P: GRMN 201.

## German Non-Language Courses

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
GRMN 113	Introduction to German History and Culture Note: No knowledge of German required	18	37	0	S1	
GRMN 225	Industrial Modernity in Weimar Note: No knowledge of German required	22	39	0	NO	P: 18 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 36 points in GRMN; OR any 54 points.
GRMN 226	Literature of the Holocaust Note: No knowledge of German required	22	36	0	NO	P: 18 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 36 points in GRMN; OR any 54 points.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
GRMN 235	Myth and Metropolis: History and Culture of the European Metropolis Note: No knowledge of German required.	22	26	13	S1	P: 18 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 36 points in GRMN; OR any 54 points.  R: CULT 316, GRMN 335, GRMN 345 (prior to 2006)
GRMN 236	Literary Responses to German Unification Note: No knowledge of German required	22	24	12	S2	P: 18 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 36 points in GRMN; OR any 54 points.  R: GRMN 336.
GRMN 245	Representing Evil: Fascism, the Holocaust and the Long Shadow of Germany's Past Note: No knowledge of German required	22	36	0	S2	P: 18 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 36 points in GRMN; OR any 54 points.
GRMN 325	Escape from Modernity? On the Cultural Function of Travel, Natural Foods and the Alternative Lifestyle Notes: 1. GRMN 325 and CULT 315 are equivalent courses 2. No knowledge of German required.	28	35	0	S2	P: 22 points in GRMN or CULT at 200-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 44 points in GRMN or CULT at 200-level; OR any 66 points at 200-level.  R: CULT 315.
GRMN 326	Reading German Literary Texts	28	50	0	NO	P: GRMN 201 or equivalent language ability; PLUS 22 points in GRMN at 200-level with a grade of B or better OR any 44 points in GRMN at 200-level OR any 66 points at 200-level.
GRMN 335	Myth and Metropolis: History and Culture of the European Metropolis Notes: 1. GRMN 335 and CULT 316 are equivalent courses 2. No knowledge of German required.	28	26	13	S1	P: 22 points in GRMN or CULT at 200-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 44 points in GRMN or CULT at 200-level; OR any 66 points at 200-level.  R: GRMN 235, GRMN 345 (prior to 2006), CULT 316,
GRMN 336	Literary Responses to German Unification Note: No knowledge of German required	28	24	12	S2	P: GRMN 201 or equivalent language ability; PLUS 22 points in GRMN at 200-level with a grade of B or better OR any 44 points in GRMN at 200-level OR any 66 points at 200-level.  R: GRMN 236.

## Diploma in Japanese Language (DipJapaLang)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Japanese, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

## 2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 1.0 EFTS.
- (b) At least 0.6 EFTS must be for courses above 100-level.
- (c) The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

## 3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

## 4. Part Time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities of Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

## 5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated

## 6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

## 7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) Up to 40 points (comprised of 18 points at 100-level and 22 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Japanese Language (DipJapaLang)

*Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include up to 0.34 EFTS in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Japanese. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.*

## Japanese Language Courses

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
JAPA 141	Beginners' Japanese	18	48	12	S1	R: JAPA 101, JAPA 105.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
JAPA 142	Elementary Japanese	18	48	12	S2	P: JAPA 141, or Level 2 NCEA with 15 credits or above in Japanese, or equivalent. Direct entry is through a placement test and approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 101, JAPA 105.
JAPA 151	Japanese Language 1A	18	48	12	S1	P: JAPA 101 or JAPA 142, or Level 3 NCEA with 15 credits or above in Japanese, or equivalent. Direct entry is through a placement test and approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 105, JAPA 201.
JAPA 152	Japanese Language 1B	18	48	12	S2	P: JAPA 151 or equivalent. Direct entry is through a placement test and approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 105, JAPA 201.
JAPA 205	Japanese Language 2	44	96	24	W	P: JAPA 105, or JAPA 152, or equivalent. Direct entry is through a placement test and approval by the Programme Director. R: JAPA 301.
JAPA 207	Written Communication in Japanese	22	36	0	S1	P: JAPA 105, or JAPA 152. C: JAPA 205.
JAPA 305	Japanese Language 3	56	96	24	W	P: JAPA 205. R: JAPA 311.
JAPA 307	Extension Japanese	28	36	0	S2	P: JAPA 205. C: JAPA 305.

### Japanese Non-Language Courses

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
JAPA 108	Introduction to Japanese Culture	18	36	0	S1	
JAPA 113	Introduction to Japanese Literature and Related Arts	18	36	0	S2	
JAPA 208	Japanese Society	22	36	0	S2	P: JAPA 108 or JAPA 113 or 72 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.
JAPA 212	Literary and Cinematic Representations of Japanese Society and Culture	22	36	0	S1	P: JAPA 108 or JAPA 113 or 72 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
JAPA 222	Structure and History of the Japanese Language	22	24	0	NO	P: JAPA 101 or JAPA 142, or JAPA 105 or JAPA 152, or JAPA 205 or 305, or LING 101 or LING 111, or CHIN 202
JAPA 312	Empire and War: Japan 1853-1952	28	36	0	S1	P: 22 points of HIST or JAPA (non-language courses) at 200-level with a B pass, or 44 points of HIST or JAPA (non-language courses) at 200-level, or any 66 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: HIST 370.

## Diploma in Russian Language (DipRussLang)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Russian, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

### 2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 1.0 EFTS.
- At least 0.6 EFTS must be for courses above 100-level.
- The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

### 3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

### 4. Part Time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities of Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

### 5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated

### 6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

### 7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) Up to 40 points (comprised of 18 points at 100-level and 22 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Russian Language (DipRussLang)

*Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include up to 0.34 EFTS in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Russian. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.*

### Russian Language Courses

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
RUSS 101	Russian 1	36	100	25	W	
RUSS 201	Russian 2	44	100	25	W	P: RUSS 101 or placement test.
RUSS 301	Russian 3	56	100	25	W	P: RUSS 201 or placement test.

### Russian Non-Language Courses

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
RUSS 111	The Russian Millennium: An Introduction to Russian Culture	18	24	12	S2	
RUSS 211	Russian Society in Film and Fiction (in English)	22	24	12	??	P: Any 72 points. R: CULT 314, RUSS 311.
RUSS 215	The Nineteenth-Century Novel (in English) Note: Offered in alternate years with RUSS 216.	22	24	12	S2	P: RUSS 101 or any 72 points
RUSS 216	The Twentieth-Century Russian Novel (in English) Note: Offered in alternate years with RUSS 215.	22	24	12	NO	P: RUSS 101 or any 72 points
RUSS 218	Soviet and Post-Soviet Society (in English)	22	24	12	S1	P: RUSS 101 or RUSS 111 or any 72 points.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>RUSS 220</b>	Russia Today: Identity, Gender and Popular Culture Note: RUSS 220 and GEND 220 are equivalent courses	22	25	8	W	P: RUSS 111 or 101, or 218 or 201 or 301 or any 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director. R: GEND 220, RUSS 320, GEND 320.
<b>RUSS 311</b>	Russian Society in Film and Fiction (in English) Note: RUSS 311 and CULT 314 are equivalent courses	24	24	12	??	P: At least 116 points including 44 points at 200-level. R: CULT 314, RUSS 211
<b>RUSS 320</b>	Russia Today: Identity, Gender and Popular Culture Note: RUSS 320, CULT 320 and GEND 320 are equivalent courses	28	25	12	W	P: RUSS 201 or RUSS 301 or any 116 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Director. R: RUSS 220, GEND 320, GEND 220.

## Diploma in Spanish Language (DipSpanLang)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Spanish, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

### 2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 1.0 EFTS.
- At least 0.6 EFTS must be for courses above 100-level.
- The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

### 3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

### 4. Part Time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities of Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

### 5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated

### 6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

## 7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) Up to 40 points (comprised of 18 points at 100-level and 22 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Spanish Language (DipSpanLang)

*Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include up to 0.34 EFTS in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations (or, with permission of the Dean and Programme Director, relevant courses from the Bachelor of Arts schedule). The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Spanish. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.*

### Spanish Language Courses

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
SPAN 101	Beginners' Spanish A	18	52	12	S1	
SPAN 102	Beginners' Spanish B	18	52	12	S2	
SPAN 201	Intermediate Spanish Language A	22	39	0	S1	P: SPAN 102, or a placement test. Note: The minimum language ability required for this course corresponds approximately to Year 12/13 Spanish.
SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish Language B	22	36	0	S2	P: SPAN 201, or a placement test. Note: This course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in the Spanish language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol for the prerequisite course SPAN 201 before trying to enter SPAN 202.
SPAN 203	Spanish Conversation and Pronunciation	22	36	0	S2	P: SPAN 201 or equivalent
SPAN 301	Advanced Spanish A	28	39	0	S1	P: SPAN 202 or equivalent.
SPAN 302	Advanced Spanish B	28	36	0	S2	P: SPAN 301.

## Spanish Non-Language Courses

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
SPAN 111	Introduction to Hispanic Culture	18	39	0	S1	
SPAN 303	Special Topic in Hispanic Literature	28	36	0	S2	P: SPAN 301.
SPAN 304	Introductory Readings in Latin American Literature	28	36	0	S1	P: SPAN 202 or equivalent.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Subjects in Which the Degree May Be Awarded; Course Prerequisites

The subjects for the degree, the prerequisites and other information relating to the course of study in particular subjects are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

### 2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in a given subject, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (i) either (a) qualified for a Bachelor's degree and either
    - (i) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations; or
    - (ii) completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Department and approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Science of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
    - (iii) provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean and Head of Department, of relevant professional practice or other work experience;
  - or (b) been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours;
  - or (c) for the subject Social Work, have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work;
- and (2) been approved as a candidate for the degree in that subject by the Dean of Humanities and Social Science.

*Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.*

### 3. Course of Study Requirements

A candidate shall be assessed on the basis of such written examinations, oral examinations, and other work as shall be prescribed for the subject offered, provided that the total amount of work submitted for the course of study shall be the equivalent of at least 1.0 CW and no more than 1.25 CW. Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in additional undergraduate courses except with the permission of the Dean of Humanities and Social Science.

The course of study shall satisfy the following conditions:

- (a) No candidate for the degree shall graduate who has failed more than one of the courses offered.
- (b) A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Department concerned, replace one or two of the courses prescribed for the subject offered by one or two courses prescribed for another subject or subjects at an equivalent level for an Honours or Master's degree.
- (c) At the discretion of the examiners, a candidate may be orally examined on the topic of the courses or other work; such an oral examination, as distinct from a prescribed oral examination, may be taken into consideration in regarded as a separate component of the degree examination
- (d) No candidate shall enrol for the degree in any subject in which he or she has already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Science, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Master of Commerce, Master of Arts.
- (e) A candidate who has presented Part I of a Master of Arts degree in terms of Regulation 3 for that degree, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Science for the award of the Bachelor

of Arts with Honours degree, provided that Part I of the Master of Arts degree satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree in that subject.

- (f) No candidate may repeat a course having previously presented himself/herself for examination, except that if a candidate's performance in that course has been seriously impaired by illness or other circumstances, the Academic Board may permit the candidate to sit that course at one further examination.
- (g) No candidate may enrol for the degree in a subject for a second time, having previously presented himself/herself for examination in that subject at BA(Hons) or MA level or for any other degree at honours or masters level.
- (h) A candidate who having commenced study for the degree withdraws from all or part of the course without completing the assessment requirements may not re-enrol without the permission of the Academic Board.
- (i) A candidate may qualify for the award of a second or subsequent BA(Hons) degree (consecutive honours) by passing a complete BA(Hons) programme in a second subject.

#### 4. Time Limits

The course of study for the BA(Hons) is normally one year; part-time enrolment is permitted provided that the course of study shall be completed within four calendar years from first enrolment.

#### 5. Class of Honours

There shall be three classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours and Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

*Note: Not all courses may be offered in any one year; see the appropriate department/school/programme for more information on courses offered.*

#### American Studies

Four courses from AMST 413-450.

P:

American Studies Majors

The requirement for postgraduate study in American Studies is at least a B average in AMST 215 and a B average in two courses in AMST at 300-level (56 points).

Non-American Studies Majors

Students who have taken Bachelors degrees in other subjects, whether at the University of Canterbury or elsewhere, must have sufficient background in American subjects before being accepted as American Studies postgraduate students. There are various options for completing the requirements depending on your undergraduate course work. Strategies can be planned in consultation with the Honours Co-ordinator.

#### Ancient History

CLAS 450 and three courses selected from CLAS 401, CLAS 406, CLAS 407, CLAS 414-416, CLAS 452-454. No candidate may offer more than one of CLAS 401, CLAS 415 and CLAS 416.

P:

- (1) Any 56 points at 300-level in Classics. Students who do not have 56 points at 300-level in Classics, but who do have 56 points at 300-level in History or in another subject of related relevance, may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of School; plus
- (2) One of CLAS 214, CLAS 216, CLAS 217, CLAS 307, CLAS 313 or CLAS 318, and
- (3) Either CLAS 131 or 135 or 143 or 145, or an equivalent level of fluency in ancient Greek or Latin, as determined by the Head of School.

## Anthropology

Four courses, comprising the compulsory core courses for the programme, ANTH 401 and ANTH 402, and two other courses chosen from ANTH 403-408, or from other subjects approved by the Anthropology Programme Director and the appropriate Head of School.

P: For admission to the BA(Hons) programme, students will normally be required to achieve a B+ average in 56 points in 300-level Anthropology courses.

## Art History

ARTH 480 and three other courses from ARTH 401-419 or ARTT 410-425. Enrolment in any course is subject to the approval of the Head of School.

P: 136 points in Art History or Art Theory, including 56 points at 300-level. Candidates should normally have a B+ average in their 300-level courses.

## Art Theory

ARTT 480 (or ARTT 481) and three other courses from ARTH 401-425 or ARTT 410-425. Enrolment in any course is subject to the approval of the Head of School.

P: 136 points in Art Theory, Art History, Philosophy and Cultural Studies, including 28 points at 300-level, and 28 other points in Art Theory or Art History at 300-level. Candidates should normally have a B+ average in their 300-level courses.

## Chinese

Four courses from CHIN 401-411. Selection of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Director. CHIN 401 is compulsory for candidates who are not adequately literate in Chinese or fluent speakers in Mandarin.

P: At least a B pass in CHIN 301 and a B pass or above from CHIN 202, 203, 206, 207, 208, or from CHIN 303 or CHIN 306, or (with the approval of the Programme Director) from any other 200-level or 300-level course on the BA Schedule with significant China-related content.

## Classics

Four courses, which must include:

- (i) either CLAS 402 or CLAS 403;
- (ii) either CLAS 401 or CLAS 415 or CLAS 416;
- (iii) two courses to be selected from CLAS 404-414 and CLAS 480 with the approval of the Programme Director.

Note that while some courses will be taught in translation for the benefit of students in other disciplines, candidates for BA(Hons) in Classics will be required to offer a predominance of linguistically-based courses. CLAS 480 requires the presentation of a substantial essay (c. 10,000 words) on a research project as approved by the Programme Director.

P: Either:

- (1) either CLAS 331 or 335, or 341 or 345, plus any 36 points from CLAS 101-112, 44 points from CLAS 201-226, or 56 points from CLAS 301-324; or
- (2) either CLAS 231 or 235 at a level of B+ or above, and CLAS 143, or CLAS 145 or CLAS 241 or 245 at a level of B+ or above, and CLAS 131 or 135, plus any 56 points from CLAS 301-326.

## Cultural Studies

Four courses from CULT 401-417, including CULT 401 and 402. CULT 402 (Cultural Studies Supervised Research) will be on a topic approved by the Co-ordinator within a field of topics approved annually by the Board of Studies. The course of study for each student should be approved by the Programme Co-ordinator and the Head of the teaching department concerned.

P: 56 points at 300-level in CULT courses, including CULT 301. Candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their prerequisite courses. Candidates who have completed 56 points at 300-level in another appropriate subject, may, at the discretion of the Coordinator of the Cultural Studies Programme, be admitted.

Candidates shall consult with the Co-ordinator of the Programme to determine whether and to what extent their undergraduate work qualifies as related to Cultural Studies.

## Diplomacy and International Relations

Four courses from DIPL 401-426, which must include DIPL 401 and DIPL 402. This is an Honours-only degree (not available as Part I of a Masters).

P: Any person qualified to graduate with a Bachelor's degree may apply. Candidates will normally be required to have achieved an A- grade average in their 300-level courses. Applicants with a B+ grade average are encouraged to apply and will be considered on a case-by-case basis, with preference given to such applicants who have completed their undergraduate degree in History, Law, Political Science or a language other than English. Proficiency in a foreign language is an advantage for applicants who fulfilled all other requirements.

## Economics

ECON 480 and eight half courses, or their equivalent, from ECON 401-479. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite. ECON 480 is counted as two half-courses. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full-time candidates shall normally take five half-courses, or their equivalent, in each semester.

P:

- (1) 56 points in ECON 300-level courses. Normally a B average or better is required in these courses;
- (2) ECON 201, 204 or 230 or 231, and ECON 211 or 213 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department);
- (3) MATH 104 or 105 or 106.

## Education

Four courses from EDUC 401-481. The combination of courses to be taken by a candidate is subject to the approval of the Head of School. EDUC 480 requires the presentation of a written report on a research project approved by the Head of School. The report must be completed and presented by 15 February in the calendar year following the year of enrolment for the project. A copy of the requirements for the completion and presentation of the project is available from the School.

P: 56 points in Education courses at 300-level. Candidates will normally be expected to have a B average in their prerequisite courses.

## English

Four courses from ENGL 401-480, selected with the approval of the Programme Director. ENGL 480 Extended Essay must be submitted by 1 November in the year in which the courses are completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Programme Director on the recommendation of the essay supervisor. Note: 400-level English courses have a minimum enrolment of 5 students.

P: 42 points in English, which must include 12 points at 300-level and at least another 12 points above 100-level. Candidates who have completed 6 points at 300-level in another subject may, at the discretion of the Programme Director, be admitted to the course with 36 points in English, including 12 points at 300-level and at least another 12 points above 100-level. Candidates will normally be expected to have an average of B or better in their prerequisite courses.

## European Studies

Four courses from EURO 401-480, which must include EURO 401.

P: 56 points (or equivalent) at 300-level, with a B average, in a single discipline in Arts, Commerce or Law. Students from other degrees may be admitted with the approval of the Course Co-ordinators, and a language prerequisite of either:

- (i) passed 200-level (or equivalent) courses in a modern European language, other than English, offered at Canterbury; or
- (ii) passed an equivalent level placement test; or
- (iii) demonstrated an equivalent language competence in another European language.

The course of study including the language requirement for each student will be approved by the Course Coordinators. At least one of the optional courses must involve use of source material written in a European language.

## French

Four of FREN 401-421, selected with the approval of the Programme Director.

P: 56 points with at least a B average in French courses at 300-level approved by the Programme Director.

## Gender Studies

Four courses from GEND 401-430, including GEND 407. The course of study for each student should be approved by the Gender Studies Programme Director.

P: 56 points at 300-level in GEND or FMST courses. Candidates completing their BA after 2006 must include GEND 301. Candidates who have completed their major in another subject and who have not taken GEND 301 or its equivalent will be required to take GEND 401 as one of their four courses.

## Geography

A Research Project (GEOG 480, or GEOG 481) and 6 semester courses chosen from GEOG 431-457, with the approval of the Head of Department.

*Note: Each GEOG course is approximately half of a BA(Hons) course. For the purpose of Regulation 3(b) two GEOG courses are required to replace any one BA(Hons) course in another subject. Those students substituting a 0.250 EFTS course for two GEOG courses must replace GEOG 480 with GEOG 481.*

P: Candidates will normally be expected either to have passed 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department (including GEOG 309 and at least

28 other points in 300-level Geography courses), or to have passed 112 points at 300-level of which 56 are in Geography and 56 are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

## German

Four courses from GRMN 401-426, or three of GRMN 401-426 and an Extended Essay (GRMN 480).

P: 56 points in German courses at 300-level; candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in these courses. Where a student has undertaken at a German University a semester of study for which no previous credit has been granted, the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the Programme Director and subject to the production of a Seminar – or Proseminarschein – approve credit for one BA(Hons) course. The grade for the course would depend on the work written for the Seminar or Proseminar and submitted to the Programme Director. Applications for credit under this paragraph should be made in accordance with the Admissions Ad Eundem Statum Regulations. Prospective BA(Hons) candidates must consult the Programme Director by mid-December for further details.

## History

Four courses from HIST 401-481, which must include HIST 450 and HIST 480. All Honours courses are directed towards training in research skills and most include a research assignment as a major part of course work.

P: At least 56 points from History at 300-level (HIST 301-399) which may include 28 points at 300-level in Ancient History (CLAS 305 or 307 or 312 or 313) or Maori (MAOR 317 or 321 or 323) or Religious Studies (RELS 307, RELS 322). Candidates should consult the Department about courses no longer offered in Ancient History or Maori which may qualify as courses in History. The School of History normally requires a B average in Arts subjects, especially in the last two full time years or their part time equivalent.

## History and Philosophy of Science

Four courses selected from HAPS 401-433 and HAPS 480, the selection to be approved by the Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies, in consultation with the Heads of Department/ Schools in which the courses selected are taught. Normally these courses will include HAPS 401 and HAPS 402 (unless these are specifically excluded by restrictions) and HAPS 480. One lecture course may be replaced by one or more 400-level courses with a total course weighting of 0.25 in another Arts subject, with the approval of the Coordinator(s) of HPS Studies.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses of the BA degree approved by the Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies. The Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies will normally require a B average in the 300-level prerequisite.

## Human Services

*(Subject to NZVCC CUAP approval Nov 2005)*

Four courses, comprising the compulsory core course for the Programme, HSRV 401, and three other courses chosen from HSRV 402-425, as approved by the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services. Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; a list of courses is available from the Programme Director.

P: 56 points with a B average in courses at 300-level approved by the Head of School. A candidate who has completed 56 points at 300-level in unrelated courses with a B average may be required to complete a qualifying year. Candidates should consult with the Programme Director to determine whether and to what extent their undergraduate work qualifies as related to Human Services.

### **Japanese**

Four courses from JAPA 401-413. Selection of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Director. Candidates are normally required to include JAPA 407 as one of the four courses.

P: At least a B pass in JAPA 305, or a B pass in CPIT course JAPN 704: Written Japanese 3B, or equivalent.

### **Linguistics**

Four of LING 401-414 or three of LING 401-414 and an extended essay LING 480. The extended essay must be submitted by 31 October in the year in which the courses are completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Head of Department on the recommendation of the essay supervisor. An extended essay shall not normally exceed 10,000 words.

P: 56 points at 300-level in LING courses including LING 301 or LING 311 together with 36 points in any language or languages other than English. Candidates will be expected to have a B average in relevant courses. The required 36 points in any language or languages other than English may be replaced by proficiency in any language other than English at the discretion of the Head of Department.

### **Maori**

Four of MAOR 403-416, or three of MAOR 403-416 and MAOR 480 Research Dissertation. The Research Dissertation, dealing with a topic approved by the Head of School, shall not exceed 10,000 words in length and should be submitted by 1 November in the current calendar year.

P: Either 56 points at a B average in courses at 300-level in Maori language papers or 56 points at a B average in courses at 300-level in Maori society papers.

### **Mass Communication**

Four courses from COMS 401-480 as approved by the Programme Director. The Research Essay (COMS 480), which must be submitted by 31 October in the year of enrolment, unless an extension is approved by the Programme Director, shall not normally exceed 10,000 words.

P: For admission to BA(Hons), students will normally be required to achieve a B grade average in 56 points in 300-level Mass Communication courses.

### **Mathematics**

Eight courses (equivalent to 4 full courses) chosen from MATH 401-490 (excluding MATH 449). With the approval of the Head of Department two of these courses may be replaced by a project (MATH 449). Note: Each MATH course is the equivalent of 0.5 of a BA(Hons) course. Two MATH courses are required to replace any one BA(Hons) course in another subject.

P: 84 points in courses at 300-level approved by the Head of Department, including at least 56 points from MATH 301-399, of which 42 points must be from MATH 310-399.

### **Music**

Four courses from MUSI 456-466; or three courses from MUSI 456-466 and MUSI 481.

P: The selection of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Director (Academic) or Programme Director (Performance). All prospective candidates must see the Programme Director (Academic) or Programme Director (Performance) before enrolling. Enrolment in BA(Hons) music courses is subject to the requirements of the Schedule to the Regulations for the MusB(Hons) degree.

## **Pacific Studies**

Four courses, comprising the compulsory core course for the Programme, PACS 401, and three other courses chosen from PACS 402-421, or from other subjects approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies and the appropriate Head of Department/School.

P: 56 points at a B average in courses at 300-level, approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies.

## **Philosophy**

Six half courses from PHIL 431-475 as approved by the Head of School, and a full-course Research Essay (PHIL 480 or PHIL 485 + PHIL 481 for students enrolling mid-year). The Research Essay (PHIL 480 or PHIL 485 + PHIL 481), dealing with a topic approved by the Programme Director, should be submitted not later than 1 November in the year in which the courses are completed (or 15 May for students enrolling mid-year), unless an extension of time is granted by the Programme Director on the recommendation of the essay supervisor.

P: 56 points in Philosophy at 300-level.

## **Political Science**

Four of POLS 401-480. The selection of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Director. All prospective candidates must see the Programme Director before enrolling.

P: Normally 56 points at B+ average in POLS 300-level courses.

## **Psychology**

Four full courses (or their half-course equivalent) from PSYC 401-470. Candidates enrolled in PSYC 470 must present a report on the project by 31 October of the year in which the candidate enrolls for the project.

P: Six courses (not fewer than 150 points) from PSYC 200- and PSYC 300-level courses, including:

- (1) PSYC 206 and
- (2) one from PSYC 207-211, and
- (3) PSYC 344, and
- (4) one from PSYC 331-335, 343 and
- (5) one further PSYC 300-level course and
- (6) one further PSYC 200- or PSYC 300-level course.

An average of a B+ grade in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

## **Religious Studies**

Four courses, one of which must be RELS 407, selected from RELS 401-440, or three courses from RELS 401-440 and a Research Essay, RELS 480, as approved by the Programme Director. The Research Essay, dealing with a topic approved by the Programme Director, should not exceed 10,000 words in length and should be submitted not later than 1 November of the year in which the candidate sits the courses.

P: 136 points in Religious Studies, of which at least 56 must be taken from RELS 307-327. Students who do not satisfy these prerequisites and who have completed their 300-level courses prior to 1994 should consult the Programme Director.

## **Russian**

Any four courses from RUSS 401-480, selected with the approval of the Programme Director.

P: Either RUSS 301 or in exceptional circumstances approval may be given to 84 points at 300-level in courses approved by the Programme Director.

## **Social Work**

Four courses from SOWK 401-425 as approved by the Head of School. Only in special circumstances will enrolment in more than one course outside of those listed be permitted.

P: Either Graduate Diploma in Social Work, or Bachelor of

Social Work, or approved equivalent. The Academic Board may on the recommendation of the Head of Department approve professional qualifications in Social Work as equivalent prerequisites.

### **Sociology**

Any four courses from SOCI 401-481, one of which must be SOCI 402, with the approval of the Co-ordinator of the Honours programme. One course may be taken outside the Programme, again with the approval of the coordinator of the Honours programme.

P: For admission to the BA(Hons) programme students will normally be required to achieve a B+ grade average in 56 points in 300-level Sociology courses.

### **Spanish**

*(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)*

Four courses from SPAN 401-412 subject to the approval of the Programme Director, including at least one taught in Spanish. Students are strongly recommended to include the Research Essay SPAN 411.

P: 56 points in 300-level Spanish courses, with at least a B pass in SPAN 302. Equivalents may be permitted at the discretion of the Programme Director.

### **Statistics**

Eight courses (equivalent to 4 full courses) chosen from STAT 401-490 (excluding STAT 449). With the approval of the Head of Department, two of these courses may be replaced by a project (STAT 449). Note: Each STAT course is the equivalent of 0.5 of a BA(Hons) course. For the purposes of Regulation 3(b) two STAT courses are required to replace any one BA(Hons) course in another subject.

P: Courses totalling 84 points at 300-level, approved by the Head of Department and normally including 56 points of STAT 300-level courses.

### **Theatre and Film Studies**

TAFS 401, 480 and two courses from TAFS 402-412, or from other subjects as approved by the Head of Department.

P: Any 56 points in TAFS at 300-level or equivalent preparation as approved by the Head of Department. Interview required.

## **The Degree of Master of Arts (MA)**

Notes:

1. *These regulations must be read along-side the Admission Regulations and the General Course and Examination Regulations, found in the Calendar.*
2. *Guidelines for Students, Supervisors and Departments/Schools involved in Masters Thesis Work are available from the Registry and departments. Students should also refer to the guidelines to policies and procedures concerning postgraduate studies that most departments publish.*

### **1. Subjects for the Degree**

The subjects for the degree, the prerequisites and other information relating to the course of study in particular subjects are listed in the Schedules to these Regulations.

### **2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree**

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts in a given subject, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

(i) either:

(a) qualified for a Bachelors degree, and either

(i) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations; or

(ii) completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Department/School/Programme and approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or

- (b) qualified for the Degree of Bachelor with Honours in the given subject, or, with the permission of the Academic Board, in another subject; or
  - (c) been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Arts; and
- (2) been approved as a candidate for the degree in that subject by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

### 3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) A candidate who has qualified for a Bachelors degree shall complete a course of study comprising Part I and Part II. The subjects, and prerequisites for Part I, are listed in the Schedules to these Regulations.
- (b) A candidate who has qualified for a Bachelor with Honours degree shall complete Part II only.

### 4. Full Time and Part Time Study

- (a) (i) A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full time candidate.
  - (ii) The minimum period of enrolment for a full time candidate is:
    - For Part I and II: two years
    - For Part II only: one year
 The maximum period for enrolment for a full time candidate is:
    - For Part I and II: four years
    - For Part II only: three years
- (b) (i) With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be enrolled as a part time candidate.
  - (ii) A part time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study and research.
  - (iii) The minimum period of enrolment for a part time candidate is:
    - For Part I and II: three years
    - For Part II only: two years
 The maximum period of enrolment for a part time candidate is:
    - For Part I and II: six years
    - For Part II only: four years
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer from part time to full time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Board shall determine the minimum and maximum period of study and may impose other conditions.

*Note: The above time periods are absolute minima and maxima. Individual subjects might determine time periods which lie within these minimum and maximum periods.*

### 5. Part I

A candidate for Part I shall be assessed on the basis of such written examinations, oral examinations, and other work as shall be prescribed for the subject offered, provided that the total amount of work submitted for the course of study be the equivalent of at least 1.0 CW and no more than 1.25 CW. Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in undergraduate courses, except with permission of the Academic Dean.

The course of study shall satisfy the following conditions:

- (a) A candidate shall present Part I within one single academic year for full time study. A longer period of time to complete the presentation may be permitted by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department/School/Programme.
- (b) No candidates for the degree shall pass Part I who has failed more than one of the courses offered.
- (c) A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of the Department/School/Programme concerned, replace one or two of the courses prescribed for the subject offered by one or two courses prescribed for another subject or subjects at an equivalent level for an Honours or Masters degree.
- (d) At the discretion of the examiners, a candidate may be orally examined on the topic of the courses or other work; such an oral examination, as distinct from a prescribed oral examination, may be taken into consideration in assessing the quality of these courses or other written work, and shall not be regarded as a separate component of the degree examination.

- (e) No candidate shall enrol for Part I of the degree in any subject in which he or she has already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Master of Science, Master of Commerce, Bachelor or Arts with Honours.
- (f) A candidate who has presented Part I of a Master of Arts degree in terms of Regulation 3(a) for that degree, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of the Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree, provided that Part I of the Master of Arts degree satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor or Arts with Honours degree in that subject.
- (g) No candidate for Part I may repeat a course having previously presented himself/herself for examination, except that if a candidate's performance in that course has been seriously impaired by illness or other circumstances, the Academic Board may permit the candidate to sit that course at one further examination.
- (h) No candidate may enrol for the degree in a subject for a second time, having previously presented himself/herself for examination in that subject at BA(Honours) or MA level or for any other degree at honours or masters level.
- (i) A candidate who having commenced study for the degree withdraws from all or part of the course without completing the assessment requirements may not re-enrol without the permission of the Academic Board.

## 6. Part II

- (a) Part II shall consist of the submission of a thesis, and if prescribed, an oral examination
- (b) The following conditions may apply to the presentation of the thesis:
  - (i) The candidate shall secure approval of the Head of Department/School/Programme for the topic chosen and for the proposed course of investigation.
  - (ii) A candidate shall not present a thesis any part of which has been previously accepted for another degree.

## 7. Thesis Requirements

The thesis shall satisfy the conditions laid down in General Course and Examinations Regulations Section L and shall be carried out and submitted in accordance with this Regulation.

*Notes: Candidates are reminded of the following points:*

1. Candidates for postgraduate scholarships must submit their theses in time for the results to be known before 1 March of the year of the award.
2. See also General Course and Examination Regulations D and L and Guidelines for Masters Thesis Work
3. If a thesis is not submitted by 1 March, the candidate becomes liable for further tuition fees.
4. If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory the examiners may, with approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.

## 8. Time Limits

- (a) Part II of the degree must be completed by such date as may be prescribed for the subject, or, if the Head of Department/School/Programme grants an extension of time, by such later date as he or she specifies, provided that in any case the date lies within the time limits prescribed in Regulation 4.
- (b) In special circumstances the Academic Board may approve an extension of the time laid down in Regulation 4.

## 9. MA with Honours

- (a) A candidate for the degree who completes Part I and Part II may have the degree awarded with Honours only if the thesis is submitted within three years of the date of enrolment for the degree in that subject for full time study, or within six years for part time study; provided that in special circumstances the Academic Board may, on recommendation of the Head of Department/School/Programme, extend the period of eligibility for the award of Honours beyond this period.

*Note: For the purpose of this Regulation the date of enrolment is 1 March of the year in which the candidate first enrolls for the degree.*

- (b) In determining the award of honours the thesis shall be weighted as the equivalent of four courses.
- (c) There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

## 10. MA with Distinction or Merit

A candidate for the degree who completes Part II only may have the degree awarded with Distinction or Merit only if:

- (a) the candidate's thesis is, in the opinion of the examiners, of special merit;
- (b) the candidate has graduated Bachelor of Arts with Honours;
- (c) Part II is completed within two years of enrolment for the degree in that subject for full time study, or within four years for part time study; provided that in special circumstances the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department/School/Programme, extend the period of eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit beyond this period.

Notes:

1. *The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.*

2. *See also Schedule 2.*

## 11. Award of MA instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Science and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree they may recommend that it be presented for the Degree of Master of Arts.

# Schedule 1 to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts

## American Studies

Part I: Four courses from AMST 413-450.

Part II: A thesis (AMST 690).

P: Part I:

American Studies Majors

The requirement for postgraduate study in American Studies is at least a B average in AMST 215 and a B average in two courses in AMST at 300-level (56 points).

Non-American Studies Majors

Students who have taken Bachelors degrees in other subjects, whether at the University of Canterbury or elsewhere, must have sufficient background in American subjects before being accepted as American Studies postgraduate students. There are various options for completing the requirements depending on your undergraduate course work. Strategies can be planned in consultation with the Honours Co-ordinator.

## Anthropology

A thesis (ANTH 690) based on empirical research on a topic selected in consultation with the student's supervisor.

P: BA(Hons) in Anthropology, with First Class Honours, or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Art History

A thesis (ARTH 690), which may develop from work undertaken for the BA(Hons) degree, is selected in consultation with the student's supervisor at the earliest possible date. The first part of the thesis year is normally occupied with investigative, documentary library and art gallery work, sometimes requiring extensive travel, and the second part with writing.

P: BA(Hons) in Art History, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Art Theory

A thesis (ARTT 690), which may develop from work undertaken for the BA(Hons) degree, is selected in consultation with the student's supervisor. Course work in Art Theory or other University departments may be required, depending on the student's research proposal.

P: BA(Hons) in Art Theory, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1 or, subject to approval by the Head of Fine Arts, BA(Hons) in Art History or Philosophy.

## Chinese

Part I: Four courses from CHIN 401-411: selection of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Director. CHIN 401 is compulsory for candidates who are not adequately literate in Chinese or fluent speakers in Mandarin.

Part II: A thesis (CHIN 690).

P: Part I: At least a B pass in CHIN 301, and a B pass or above from CHIN 202, 203, 206, 207, 208 or from CHIN 303 or 306.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Chinese may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Chinese for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

## Classics

Part I: Four courses which must include:

- (i) either CLAS 402 or CLAS 403;
- (ii) either CLAS 401 or CLAS 415 or CLAS 416;
- (iii) two courses to be selected from CLAS 404-414 with the approval of the Programme Director.

Note that while some courses will be taught in translation for the benefit of students in other disciplines, candidates for MA Part I in Classics will be required to offer a predominance of language-based courses.

Part II: A thesis (CLAS 690).

P: Part I: Either

- (1) either CLAS 331 or 335 or 341 or 345, plus any 36 points from CLAS 101-112, 44 points from CLAS 201-226, or 56 points CLAS 301-324; or
- (2) either CLAS 231 or 235 at a level of B+ or above, and CLAS 143, or CLAS 145 or CLAS 241 or 245 at a level of B+ or above, and CLAS 131 or 135, plus any 56 points from CLAS 301-326.

Candidates who have completed a BA(Hons) in Classics with at least Second Class Honours Division 1 will be admitted as candidates for MA in Classics for a course of study comprising thesis only.

Candidates who have completed a BA(Hons) in Ancient History (Classical History prior to 1998) with at least Second Class Honours Division 1 may enter Part II of the MA Classics after completing:

Either CLAS 231 or 235 at a level of B+ or above, and either CLAS 143 or 145;  
or CLAS 241 or 245 at a level of B+ or above and either CLAS 131 or 135;  
or CLAS 331 or 335 OR CLAS 341 or 345.

## Cultural Studies

Part I: Four courses from CULT 401-417, including CULT 401 and 402. CULT 402: Cultural Studies Supervised Research on a topic approved by the Co-ordinator within a field of topics approved annually by the Board of Studies, must be submitted by 1 November in the year in which the courses are completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Co-ordinator on the recommendation of the supervisor. The Supervised Research essay shall not normally exceed 10,000 words. The course of study for each student shall be approved by the Programme Co-ordinator and the Head of the teaching department/school/programme concerned.

Part II: A thesis (CULT 690).

P: Part I: 56 points at 300-level in CULT courses, including CULT 301. Candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their prerequisite courses. Candidates who have completed 56 points at 300-level in another appropriate subject may, at the discretion of the Coordinator of the Cultural Studies Programme, be admitted. Candidates shall consult with the Co-ordinator of the programme to determine whether and to what extent their undergraduate work qualifies as related to Cultural Studies.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates will normally be expected to have achieved a B average or better over the four courses. Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Cultural Studies may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Cultural Studies for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

## Economics

Part I: ECON 480 and eight half courses, or their equivalent, from ECON 401-479. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite. ECON 480 is counted as two half courses. Candidates can normally attempt each

course on offer only once. All full time candidates shall normally take five half courses, or their equivalent, in each semester.

Part II: A thesis (ECON 690).

P:

Part I:

- (1) 56 points in ECON 300-level courses. Normally a B average or better is required in these courses;
- (2) ECON 201, 204 and 211 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department);
- (3) MATH 104 or 105 or 106.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Economics may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Economics for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

## Education

Part I: Four courses from EDUC 401-481. The combination of courses to be taken by a candidate is subject to the approval of the Head of School. EDUC 480 requires the presentation of a written report on a research project approved by the Head of School. The report must be completed and presented by 15 February in the calendar year following the year of enrolment for the project. A copy of the requirements for the completion and presentation of the project is available from the School.

Part II: A thesis (EDUC 690).

P: Part I: 56 points in Education courses at 300-level. Candidates will normally be expected to have a B average in their prerequisite courses

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Education may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Education for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

## English

Part I: Four courses from ENGL 401-480, selected with the approval of the Programme Director. ENGL 480 Extended Essay must be submitted by 1 November in the year in which the courses are completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Programme Director on the recommendation of the essay supervisor. The Extended Essay shall not normally exceed 10,000 words.

Part II: A thesis (ENGL 690).

P: Part I: 154 points in English, which must include 56 points at 300-level and at least another 44 points above 100-level. Candidates who have completed 28 points at 300-level in another subject may, at the discretion of the Programme Director, be admitted to the course with 136 points in English, including 56 points at 300-level and at least another 44 points above 100-level. Candidates will normally be expected to have an average of B or better in their prerequisite courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates will normally be expected to have achieved a B average or better over the four courses. Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in English may be admitted as candidates for the MA in English for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

*Note: Those students/staff wanting information on a Masters degree on Creative Writing should refer to the Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing (MFA(CreativeWriting)).*

## European Studies

A thesis (EURO 690).

P: Normally BA(Hons) with at least Second Class Honours Division 1, or equivalent qualification in other appropriate disciplines, as approved by the course co-ordinators.

## French

Part I: Four courses from FREN 401-421, selected with the approval of the Programme Director.

Part II: A thesis (FREN 690), which shall embody the results of an investigation into a subject approved by the Programme Director and shall be assessed on the evidence it affords of the candidate's understanding of the

principles of research methods and his or her ability to apply them.

P: Part I: 56 points with at least a B average in French courses at 300-level approved by the Programme Director.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in French may be admitted as candidates for the MA in French for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

### **Gender Studies**

Part I: Four courses from GEND 401-430, including GEND 407.

Part II: A thesis (GEND 690).

P: Part I: 56 points at 300-level in GEND or FMST courses. Candidates completing their BA after 2006 must include GEND 301. Candidates who have completed their major in another subject and who have not taken GEND 301 or its equivalent will be required to take GEND 401 as one of their four courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Gender Studies may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Gender Studies for a course of study comprising a thesis only. With the approval of the Academic Board, candidates with a BA(Hons) or other postgraduate degree qualification in related subjects may be admitted to the MA by thesis in Gender Studies, but may be required to undertake one or more Gender Studies courses before submitting their thesis.

### **Geography**

Part I: A Research Project (GEOG 480, or GEOG 481) and 6 semester courses chosen from GEOG 431-457, with the approval of the Head of Department. Note: Each GEOG course is approximately half of a MA course. For the purpose of Regulation 3(b) two GEOG courses are required to replace any one MA course in another subject. Those students substituting a 0.250 EFTS course for two GEOG courses must replace GEOG 480 with GEOG 481.

Part II: A thesis (GEOG 690).

P: Part I: Candidates will normally be expected either to have passed 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department (including GEOG 309 and at least 28 other points in 300-level Geography courses) or to have passed 112 points at 300-level of which 56 are in Geography and 56 are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a Bachelors Degree with Honours in Geography may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Geography for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

### **German**

Part I: Four courses from GRMN 401-480.

Part II: A thesis (GRMN 690), which shall be on a topic approved by the Programme Director.

P: Part I: 56 points in German courses at 300-level; candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in these courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in German may be admitted as candidates for the MA in German for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

### **History**

Part I: Four courses from HIST 401-480 and including HIST 450, and HIST 480.

Part II: A thesis (HIST 690).

Candidates are encouraged to enrol initially for BA(Hons), with the possibility of transferring to MA(Hons) when their courses are completed (but before graduation with BA(Hons)).

P: Part I: At least 56 points from History at 300-level (HIST 301-399) which may include 28 points at 300-level in Ancient History (CLAS 305 or 307 or 312 or 313) or Maori (MAOR 317 or 321 or 323) or Religious Studies (RELS 307, RELS 322). Candidates should consult the School of History about courses no longer offered in Ancient History or Maori

which may qualify as courses in History. The School normally requires a B average record in Arts subjects, especially in the last two full time years or their part time equivalent.

Part II: Completion of Part I in History or an equivalent course in another University, normally at B+ grade average. Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in History may be admitted as candidates for the MA in History for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Candidates in doubt about their qualifications to proceed to Part II should consult the School of History.

### **History and Philosophy of Science**

Part I: Four courses selected from HAPS 401-433 and HAPS 480, the selection to be approved by the Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies in consultation with the Heads of Department/School/Programme in which the courses selected are taught. Normally these courses will include HAPS 401 and 402, unless these are specifically excluded by restrictions, and also include HAPS 480. One or more lecture courses may be replaced by 400-level courses with a total course weighting of 0.25 in another Arts subject, with the approval of the Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies.

Part II: A thesis (HAPS 690).

P: Part I: 84 points in 300-level courses of the BA degree approved by the Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in History and Philosophy of Science may be admitted as candidates for the MA in History and Philosophy of Science for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

### **Human Services**

*(Subject to NZVCC CUAP approval Nov 2005)*

Part I: Four courses, comprising the compulsory core course for the Programme, HSRV 401, and three other courses chosen from HSRV 402-425, as approved by the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services. Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; a list of courses is available from the Programme Director.

Part II: A thesis (HSRV 690).

P: Part I: 56 points with a B average in courses at 300-level approved by the Head of School. A candidate who has completed 56 points at 300-level in unrelated courses with a B average may be required to complete a qualifying year. Candidates should consult with the Programme Director to determine whether and to what extent their undergraduate work qualifies as related to Human Services.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified BA(Hons) with at least Second Class Honours Division 2 may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Human Services for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Such candidates will be accepted subject to suitability of topic, disciplinary background and availability of supervision.

### **Japanese**

Part I: Four courses from JAPA 401-413; selection of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

Part II: A thesis (JAPA 690).

P: Part I: At least a B pass in JAPA 305, or a B pass in CPIT course JAPN 704: Written Japanese 3B, or equivalent.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Japanese may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Japanese for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

### **Linguistics**

A thesis (LING 690).

P: Honours degree in Linguistics.

### **Maori**

Part I: Four courses selected from MAOR 403-416.

Part II: A thesis (MAOR 690).

P: Part I: Either 56 points at a B average in courses at 300-level in Maori language papers or 56 points at a B average in courses at 300-level in Maori society papers.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Maori may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Maori for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

### **Mass Communication**

A thesis (COMS 690), on a topic approved by the Programme Director.

P: BA(Hons) in Mass Communication, or a related field.

### **Mathematics**

Part I: Eight courses (equivalent to 4 full courses), chosen from MATH 401-490 (excluding MATH 449). With the approval of the Head of Department two of these courses may be replaced by a project (MATH 449). Note: Each MATH course is the equivalent of 0.5 of an MA course. For the purposes of Regulation 4(c) two MATH courses are required to replace any one MA course in another subject.

Part II: A thesis (MATH 695).

P: Part I: 84 points in courses at 300-level, approved by the Head of Department, including at least 56 points from MATH 301-399, of which at least 42 points must be from MATH 310-399.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Mathematics may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Mathematics for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

### **Music**

A thesis (MUSI 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Music, or MusB(Hons) degree, normally of First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, including credit for one of MUSI 456, 465 or 481.

### **Pacific Studies**

Part I: Four courses, comprising the compulsory core course for the Programme, PACS 401, and three other courses chosen from PACS 402- 421, or from other subjects approved by the Director of Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies and the appropriate Head of Department/School/Programme.

Part II: A thesis (PACS 690).

P: Part I: 56 points with a B average in courses at 300-level approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified BA(Hons) with at least Second Class Honours Division 2 may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Pacific Studies for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Such candidates will be accepted subject to suitability of topic, disciplinary background and availability of supervision.

### **Philosophy**

Part I: Eight half courses selected from PHIL 431-475 as approved by the Head of School.

Part II: A thesis (PHIL 690).

P: Part I: 56 points in Philosophy at 300-level.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Philosophy may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Philosophy for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

### **Political Science**

A thesis (POLS 690).

P: Normally BA(Hons) in Political Science, at least Second Class Honours Division 1. However, on the recommendation of the Programme Director, the Academic Board may approve enrolment by candidates without this prerequisite.

## Psychology

Part I: Four full courses (or their half course equivalents) from PSYC 401-470.

Part II:

PSYC 601 Research Methods in Psychology (R: PSYC 460)

PSYC 690 Psychology MA Thesis

P: Six courses (not fewer than 150 points) from PSYC 200- and PSYC 300-level courses, including:

(1) PSYC 206 and

(2) one from PSYC 207-211, and

(3) PSYC 344, and

(4) one from PSYC 331-335, 343 and

(5) one further PSYC 300-level course and

(6) one further PSYC 200- or PSYC 300-level course.

An average of a B+ grade in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Psychology may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Psychology for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

## Religious Studies

Part I: Four courses selected from RELS 401-440 as approved by the Programme Director.

Part II: A thesis (RELS 690).

P: Part I: 136 points in Religious Studies, of which at least

56 must be taken from RELS 307-327. Students who do not satisfy these prerequisites and who have completed their 300-level courses prior to 1994 should consult the Programme Director.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Religious Studies may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Religious Studies for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

## Russian

Part I: Four courses from RUSS 401-480 selected with the approval of the Project Director.

Part II: A thesis (RUSS 690), which will embody the results of an investigation into an approved topic in Russian language or literature.

P: Part I: Either RUSS 301 or in exceptional circumstances approval may be given to 84 points at 300-level in courses approved by the Programme Director.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Russian may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Russian for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

## Social Work

Available only to those students who commenced study towards the MA prior to 2002.

## Sociology

A thesis (SOCI 690).

P: BA(Hons) with First Class Honours, or Second Class Honours Division 1.

## Spanish

*(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)*

Part I: Four courses from SPAN 401-412, subject to the approval of the Programme Director, including at least one taught in Spanish. Students are strongly recommended to include the Research Essay SPAN 411.

Part II: A thesis (SPAN 690).

P: Part I: 56 points in 300-level Spanish courses with at least a B pass in SPAN 302. Equivalents may be permitted at the discretion of the Programme Director.

P: Part II: Completing of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Spanish may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Spanish for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

### Statistics

Part I: Eight courses (equivalent to 4 full courses), chosen from STAT 401-490 (excluding STAT 449). With the approval of the Head of Department two of these courses may be replaced by a project (STAT 449). Note: Each STAT course is the equivalent of 0.571 of a MA course. For the purposes of Regulation 3(b) two STAT courses are required to replace any one MA course in another subject.

Part II: A thesis (STAT 695).

P: Part I: Courses totalling 84 points at 300-level, approved by the Head of Department and normally including 56 points of STAT 300-level courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Statistics may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Statistics for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

### Theatre and Film Studies

Part I: TAFS 401, 480 and two courses from TAFS 402-412, or from other subjects as approved by the Programme Director.

Part II: A thesis (TAFS 690).

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Theatre and Film Studies may be admitted as candidates for the MA by thesis only.

## Schedule 2 to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts

Subject	Part I Courses(+BA(Hons))	Part II Thesis equivalence in courses and length	Maximum Thesis time limit Full Time (see Note 1)	Maximum Thesis time limit Part Time (see Note 1)	Notes
American Studies	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Anthropology	na	4	2 years (max. normally 40,000 words)	4 years	available only by Part II
Art History	na	4	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II
Art Theory	na	4	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II
Chinese	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb

Subject	Part I Courses(+BA(Hons))	Part II Thesis equivalence in courses and length	Maximum Thesis time limit Full Time (see Note 1)	Maximum Thesis time limit Part Time (see Note 1)	Notes
Classics	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Cultural Studies	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Economics	5	5	1 year	2 years	thesis normally submitted by 30 Nov
Education	4	4	2 years	4 years	
English	4	4	2 years (max. normally 40,000 words)	4 years	pass in thesis is required
European Studies	na	4	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II
French	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Gender Studies	4	4	2 years	3 years	
Geography	7	7	1 years	2 years	thesis normally submitted early Nov
German	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 30 Nov; special concessions for work done at a German university
History	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
History and Philosophy of Science	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Human Services*	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Japanese	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb

Subject	Part I Courses(+BA(Hons))	Part II Thesis equivalence in courses and length	Maximum Thesis time limit Full Time (see Note 1)	Maximum Thesis time limit Part Time (see Note 1)	Notes
Linguistics	na	4 (max. normally 40,000 words)	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II; thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Maori	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 30 Nov
Mass Communication	na	4 (max. normally 40,000 words)	2 years	3 years	available only by Part II; thesis normally submitted within 12 months of enrolment
Mathematics	8	8	2 years	4 years	
Music	na	4	2 years	3 years	available only by Part II
Pacific Studies	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Philosophy	8	8 (max. normally 30,000 words)	2 years	4 years	
Political Science	na	4 (max. normally 30,000 words)	2 years	4 years	normally available by Part II only; thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Psychology	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Religious Studies	4	4 (max. normally 40,000 words)	1 year	4 years	
Russian	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Social Work	Available only to those students who commenced study towards the MA prior to 2002				
Sociology	na	4 (max. normally 30,000 words)	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II

Subject	Part I Courses(+BA(Hons))	Part II Thesis equivalence in courses and length	Maximum Thesis time limit Full Time (see Note 1)	Maximum Thesis time limit Part Time (see Note 1)	Notes
Spanish*	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Statistics	8	8	2 years	4 years	
Theatre and Film Studies	4	4	2 years	3 years	

\*Subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005

Note:

(a) Requests for extensions within the time frame specified in Regulation 4 may be approved by the Head of Department/School/Programme.

(b) Requests for extensions outside the time frame specified in Regulation 4 must be made to the Academic Board.

(c) See Regulations 8 and 9 for the time limits for the retention of eligibility for Honours/Distinction/Merit.

## The Degree of Master of International Law and Politics (MintLaw&Pols)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of International Law and politics must, before enrolling for the degree:

(i) either qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts(Hons) or equivalent in Political Science or in Diplomacy or International Relations;

or have an alternative degree or qualifications and experience acceptable to the Board of Studies of International Law and Politics;

or be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of International Law and Politics; and

(ii) be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences and Dean of Law, or nominee.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate and honours studies will be criteria for approval.

### 2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the degree, a candidate must:

(a) satisfactorily complete a written dissertation, and

(b) be credited with four courses from the Schedule to this degree, and

(c) ensure the combined weight of courses and dissertation be at least 1.0 EFTS

### 3. Dissertation

(a) The dissertation shall count for 40% of the degree mark (course weighting equivalent to 0.40).

(b) The dissertation shall be written on an area of international law and politics approved by the Programme Co-ordinator or nominee and under the supervision of a faculty member in Political Science.

(c) A candidate must show proficiency in research into international law and politics and familiarity with the published work relevant to the subject-matter of the dissertation.

#### 4. Courses

- (a) A candidate must be credited with four courses, each counting for at least 15 percent of the degree mark (course weighting equivalent to 0.15 each).
- (b) At least one course, but no more than two courses, shall be from the courses listed in Schedule A.
- (c) The balance of courses shall be from the courses listed in Schedule B.
- (d) In the case of not more than one course listed in Schedule A, a candidate may substitute a course or courses from any other degree or diploma which course or courses in the opinion of the Board of Studies or nominee is appropriate to the candidate's course of study. For the purpose of calculating honours any course which is a substitute shall be considered as the same weight as the course for which it is a substitute.
- (e) One of the four courses credited must be International Law (ILAP 601/626), unless the candidate has completed a LAWS 300-level course, or equivalent, on the principles of public international law.
- (f) The programme of courses chosen by the candidate must be approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

*Note: Not all of these courses will necessarily be available in any one year and candidates should consult the School of Law, and School of Political Science and Communication about the courses to be taught in each year.*

#### 5. Award of Honours

The degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2).

#### 6. Full Time and Part Time Study

- (a) (i) A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full time candidate.
  - (ii) The normal period of enrolment for a full time candidate is one calendar year. Extensions may be approved by the Board of Studies. The period of enrolment for a full time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).
- (b) (i) With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be enrolled as a part time candidate.
  - (ii) A part time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote himself or herself full time to study and research.
  - (iii) The normal period of enrolment for a part time candidate is two calendar years. Extensions may be approved by the Board of Studies. The period of enrolment for a part time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer from part time to full time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Board shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.
- (d) The dissertation will normally be submitted by March 15 (for students commencing study in Semester 1) or July 31 (for students commencing study in Semester 2) in the year following the commencement of study.
- (e) In special cases the Academic Board may suspend the enrolment of a candidate, and may extend the time for submission of a dissertation. In such a case the Board shall determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Honours.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of International Law and Politics

### Schedule A: Courses Offered by the School of Law

Course	Course Name	EFTS	06	P/C/R/RP
ILAP 601	Principles of Public International Law	0.15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 402, LAWS 324, LAWS 342, LAWS 375, ILAP 626.

Course	Course Name	EFTS	06	P/C/R/RP
ILAP 602	The United Nations	0.15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 343, DIPL 421, ILAP 627.
ILAP 603	International Humanitarian Law	0.15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 628.
ILAP 604	International Criminal Law	0.15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 321, DIPL 421, ILAP 629.
ILAP 605	Terrorism	0.15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 630.
ILAP 606	The Use of Force Between States	0.15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 631.
ILAP 607	Problems in International Law	0.15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 347, DIPL 402, ILAP 632.
ILAP 608	Law of International Trade	0.15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 338, DIPL 402, ILAP 633.
ILAP 609	International Human Rights Law	0.15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 322, DIPL 421, ILAP 634.
ILAP 610	Immigration and Refugee Law	0.15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 323, DIPL 421, ILAP 635.
ILAP 611	Antarctic Legal Studies	0.15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 636, LAWS 336, LAWS 372.
ILAP 612	International Environmental Law	0.15	S2	R: LAWS 327, LAWS 347 (2001-2004), DIPL 402, DIPL 421, ILAP 637.
ILAP 613	Advanced Principles of Public International Law	0.15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 625	Dissertation	0.40	W	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 650.

*Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.*

**Schedule Group B: Courses Offered by the School of Political Science and Communication**

Course	Course Name	EFTS	06	P/C/R/RP
ILAP 651	Theoretical Issues in International Relations	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 422.
ILAP 652	Nationalism and Globalisation	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 653	New Zealand, Conflict and Pacific Politics	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 308.
ILAP 654	International Politics: Conflict Management	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 310.
ILAP 655	International Politics: Northeast Asia	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 311.
ILAP 656	World Politics: Militaries and Societies	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 314.
ILAP 657	International Politics: Force and Security in International Relations	0.15	W S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 317.
ILAP 658	International Regimes for Health and Human Genetics	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 416.
ILAP 659	International Conflict Resolution: The Theory and Practice of Mediation	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 414.
ILAP 660	International Political Economy	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 417.
ILAP 661	International Organisations	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 319.
ILAP 680	Dissertation	0.40	W	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

*Note: Not all School of Political Science and Communication ILAP courses will be available in any one year, or any one semester. Students should refer to the corresponding 300- or 400-level POLS course prescription for more information on specific courses, and contact the School for information on the current year's offerings.*

## Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Subjects in Which the Diploma May be Awarded

The subjects in which the Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded are: American Studies, Anthropology, Art History and Theory (*subject to NZVCC CUAP approval Nov 2005*), Chinese, Classics, Cultural Studies, Education, English, European Union Studies (*subject to NZVCC CUAP approval Nov 2005*), French, Gender Studies, Geography, German, History, Human Services, Japanese, Linguistics, Maori, Mass Communication, Mathematics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Religious Studies, Russian, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, Theatre and Film Studies.

## 2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Arts shall, before enrolling for the Diploma, fulfil one of the following conditions:
- either qualify for a Bachelor's degree;
  - or be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- (b) Every candidate for the Diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Programme Director.

## 3. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall pass courses that shall have been selected from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts Degree or from courses which the Academic Board has accepted as equivalent thereto. All courses of study shall be approved by the Director of the majoring Programme, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

These courses must have a total value of no fewer than 124 points, including no fewer than 84 points at 300-level, of which at least 56 must be in a single subject from the list above. A maximum of 18 points towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts may be taken from subjects not in the BA Schedule.

## 4. Award of the Diploma with Distinction

The Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded with distinction

## 5. Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Director of the Programme where the course is offered.

## 6. Part Time Enrolment

The Diploma may be studied part time, normally over a maximum of five years.

## 7. Repeating of Courses

A candidate who has failed one or more courses for the Diploma is allowed to repeat those courses for credit.

## 8. Transfer of Earlier Credit

Courses that are from the BA Schedule, or equivalent courses from any other tertiary institution, that are surplus to previously awarded degrees, and which were obtained as a graduate student, may, with the approval of the Academic Board and upon recommendation from the Programme Director and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, be assigned to the Diploma.

# Graduate Diploma in Journalism (GradDipJ)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism shall have:

- (a) either successfully completed the course for any Bachelor's degree in New Zealand;
- or been admitted ad eundem statum with graduate status in the University of Canterbury; and
- (b) have been approved as a candidate by the Board of Studies in Journalism as constituted by the Academic Board.

*Note: Application for admission must be made in the previous year by 15 November. Standard and nature of previous studies or experience will be the criteria for selection.*

## 2. Diploma Requirements

A candidate who has followed the prescribed course of studies for one academic year to the satisfaction of the Board of Studies and passed the prescribed examination shall be eligible to be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Journalism. A pass in JOUR 506 News Journalism is mandatory.

## 3. DipJ with Distinction

On the recommendation of the Board of Studies the Graduate Diploma in Journalism may be awarded with Distinction.

## 4. Time Limits

The examination for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism shall consist of five courses, all of which are to be presented in the same year. Courses are: JOUR 503 Law of Journalism, JOUR 504 History and Role of the News Media, JOUR 505 Social and Political Background to the News, JOUR 506 News Journalism, JOUR 507 Specialist Writing.

# Commerce

## Award: The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)

*(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)*

*Note: The General Course and Examinations Regulations of the university govern all awards and all students. They cover many issues including Admission, Limitation of Entry, Excessive Course Load and the Waiving of Regulations.*

## The Programme for this Award

*Note: The programme is the responsibility of the Faculty of Commerce. For advice on a course, approach the Department concerned; for advice on the award, approach the College Office.*

### 1. The Structure of the Programme

a) **Subjects:** The degree of Bachelor of Commerce may be awarded

i) endorsed in the following subjects:

Accounting;	Computer Systems and Networks;	Economics;
Finance;	Human Resource Development;	Information Systems;
Marketing;	Operations Management;	Operations Research;
Software Development;	Strategic Management;	Taxation and Accounting.

*Note: The courses and programmes for the endorsements are given in the Schedule of Endorsements for this award.*

ii) unendorsed with a major in a subject as defined in the Schedule of Courses for the Bachelor of Commerce.

**b) Structure:**

i) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points.

ii) Of the 360:

(a) At least 254 points must be from the Schedule of Courses for the Bachelor of Commerce; and

(b) Up to 106 points (the balance of the 360) may be for courses from any degree of the University.

iii) And of the 360:

(a) At least 216 points must be for courses above 100-level.

(b) At least 84 points must be for courses at 300-level.

- (c) At least 56 points (of that 84 at 300 level) must be in a single subject from the schedule of courses for the Bachelor of Commerce or, for endorsed degrees, as specified in the Schedule of Endorsements.

*Note: The requirements of specific courses and subjects are listed in the Schedule of Courses for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.*

## **2. Requirements upon Courses from Other Degrees**

A candidate exercising an option of enrolling in a course which is from the Schedule for another degree shall comply with the pertinent regulations for that degree relating to the course.

*Note: Such regulations include prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work.*

# **Admission to the Programme**

## **3. Standard of Entry and Approvals Required for Admission to the Programme**

All students must satisfy Admission Regulation A (page 42 of the Calendar).

## **4. Direct Entry into 200-Level Courses**

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Commerce, a student who has achieved a sufficient standard in a subject or subjects in the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) or other comparable examination may be enrolled in one or more courses listed in the Schedule at 200-level without having passed the appropriate prerequisite of that course provided that:

- a) if the candidate is credited with the course, he or she shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite of that course, and
- b) if the candidate fails the course but in the opinion of the examiners attains the standard of a pass in another course at 100- or 200-level, he or she may be credited with a pass in such course or courses as the Dean of Commerce shall decide.

*Note: Before being recommended by the Dean for admission under this regulation a candidate shall take such tests as the Dean may require.*

# **Transfers of Credit and Exemptions**

## **5. Credit for Study for Other Qualifications**

The Dean of Commerce may grant credit towards the degree from any tertiary or other qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 224 points.

*Notes:*

1. *Students seeking credit for courses from the New Zealand Diploma in Business or New Zealand Certificate in Commerce must have completed the courses with high grades.*
2. *Students may enquire from the Academic Manager in the College as to the Faculty's understanding of 'appropriate'.*

## **6. Exemptions, Transfers, Credits and Cross-Credits from Other Qualifications**

In addition to the credits permitted under Regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations the following provisions apply.

### **a) Cross credit between LLB and BCom**

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce who is or has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be permitted to cross-credit to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce:

- i. LAWS 101, if credited to the degree of Bachelor of Laws;
- ii. A candidate who has been credited with LAWS 331 and 322 (or LAWS 311 or 804) and LAWS 312 (or LAWS 805) shall be credited with AFIS 253.

### **b) Cross credit between BE (Hons) and BCom**

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce who is or has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be permitted to cross-credit:

- i. EMTH 201 or EMTH 202 or EMTH 210 or MATH 218 or ENME 230, if credited to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, shall also be credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

Notes:

1. These points may not be included in the 254 points required by Regulation 1 for courses in the Schedule to these Regulations.
2. Students should also consult BE (Hons) regulations about the total number of cross-credits permitted between the degrees.

### **c) Cross credit between BForSc and BCom**

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce who is or has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science shall be permitted to cross credit 18 points from the degree of Bachelor of Commerce to the degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science as a substitute for one FORE 400-level elective.

### **d) Cross credit between BCom and LLB limits a subsequent credit**

A candidate who has enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws for the first time after 1975 and who has had LAWS 203 or 311 or 814 credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or the Law Professional Course, may not subsequently have AFIS 151 credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

## **Transition from Earlier Regulations, Waivers and Variations**

### **7. Transition Rules for Students Enrolled for the Degree Prior to 2006**

These regulations have effect from 1 January 2006.

- a) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce a candidate enrolled before 2006 must pass courses having a minimum total value of 350 points.
- b) Of the 350:
  - i. at least 244 points must be from the Schedule of courses for the Bachelor of Commerce.
  - ii. up to 106 points (the balance of the 350) may be fore courses from any degree in the University.
- c) And of the 350:
  - i. at least 188 points must be for courses above 100-level.
  - ii. at least 56 points (of the 188) must be at 300-level and from a single subject from the Schedule of Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

*Note: See General Course Regulation P: General Transition Regulations.*

## **Schedule of Courses for the Award of Bachelor of Commerce**

*Note: The 'Recommended Preparation' listed is included for information only and does not constitute part of the Schedule.*

## **Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems**

A Bachelor of Commerce degree which includes studies in Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems may meet in part the examination requirements of the New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants and the Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators. Further information may be obtained from the Department of Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems.

A pass in any prerequisite in Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems may be replaced by a level of attainment in the prerequisite, or its equivalent, acceptable to the Head of the Department of Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems.

Note: In previous years AFIS courses were ACCY courses, often with identical numbers. In the Schedule below references to current courses as prerequisites shall be understood and also refer to the following earlier course codes:

AFIS 111: AFIS 101; ACCY 101

AFIS 211: ACCY 211

AFIS 204: ACCY 204

AFIS 253: ACCY 253

AFIS 151: ACCY 151

AFIS 223: CMIS 223

AFIS 222: ACCY 222; ACCY 203; CMIS 213

AFIS 254: ACCY 254

Tutorials or Laboratories in all courses are held at times to be arranged.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
AFIS 121	Introduction to Financial Accounting Note: Summer occurrence (SU2) is Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations.	18	36	12	S1 SU2(Nov05)	R: ACCY 111, AFIS 101, AFIS 111, AFIS 131.
AFIS 122	Roles and Context of Accounting Note: Summer occurrence (SU1) is Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations.	18	36	12	S2 SU1(Jan06)	P: AFIS 121, or AFIS 131, or HOD exemption for performance in Bursary Accounting/NCEA Level 3. R: AFIS 101, AFIS 132, ACCY 111, AFIS 111.
AFIS 123	Information Systems and Technology	18	36	19	S1 S2	R: AFIS 101, ACCY 102, AFIS 124.
AFIS 151	Legal Environment of Business	36	75	23	W	R: LAWS 203, LAWS 814, ACCY 151.
AFIS 188	Accounting and Financial Reporting for Non-Accountants	18	36	12	S2	R: AFIS 121, AFIS 122, AFIS 131, AFIS 132, AFIS 111, AFIS 101, ACCY 111.
AFIS 203	Information Systems Analysis and Design	22	36	24	S1	P: AFIS 123 or AFIS 124 or AFIS 101, or 36 points in COSC. R: AFIS 223.
AFIS 204	Business Finance: Theory and Management	22	50	23	W	P: AFIS 122 or AFIS 111 or AFIS 101 or AFIS 132. R: ACCY 204. RP: MATH 104 or MATH 105 or MATH 107 or MATH 109 or STAT 111 or STAT 131.
AFIS 211	Company Accounting	22	50	23	W	P: AFIS 122 or AFIS 111 or AFIS 101 or AFIS 132. R: ACCY 211.
AFIS 213	Object-Oriented Systems Development	22	36	12	S2	P: AFIS 123 or AFIS 124 or AFIS 101, or 36 points in COSC. R: AFIS 223 after 1996.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
AFIS 214	Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments	22	50	23	W	<p>P: Either (1) 18 points from (AFIS 122, AFIS 132, AFIS 111, AFIS 101) or (2) at least a B average over 54 points comprising 36 points from (MATH 104 to MATH 109) and 18 points from (STAT 111 to STAT 131, EMTH 205).</p> <p>RP: MATH 104 or MATH 105 or MATH 107 or MATH 109 or STAT 111 or STAT 131.</p>
AFIS 222	Management Accounting	22	50	19	W	<p>P: AFIS 122 or AFIS 111 or AFIS 101 or AFIS 132.</p> <p>R: ACCY 222.</p> <p>RP: 18 points from STAT or MSC1.</p>
AFIS 233	Foundations of Electronic Commerce	22	36	24	S2	<p>P: AFIS 123 or 124 or 101 or 36 points of COSC.</p>
AFIS 253	Law of Organisations	22	50	12	W	<p>P: AFIS 151 or LAWS 101.</p> <p>R: ACCY 253.</p> <p>RP: AFIS 101 or AFIS 111 or AFIS 122 or AFIS 132</p>
AFIS 254	Introduction to Taxation and Estate Planning	22	50	23	W	<p>P: AFIS 122 or AFIS 111 or AFIS 101 or AFIS 132.</p> <p>R: ACCY 254.</p> <p>C: AFIS 151 or LAWS 101.</p>
AFIS 255	Law of Marketing and Fair Trading	22	36	12	NO	<p>P: Any 36 points from courses in the BCom Schedule, or LAWS 101.</p> <p>R: AFIS 251.</p> <p>RP: AFIS 151.</p>
AFIS 301	Accounting Theory and Applications	28	50	24	W	<p>P: AFIS 211.</p> <p>R: ACCY 301, AFIS 501.</p>
AFIS 303	Management of Information Systems and Technology	28	50	24	W	<p>P: (AFIS 203 or 213 or 233) plus 22 points from (AFIS 200-level and COSC 200-level and MGMT 200-level and MSC1 200-level).</p> <p>R: ACCY 303, AFIS 503.</p>

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
AFIS 304	Advanced Corporate Finance	28	50	23	W	P: Either (1) 40 points comprising 22 points from (AFIS 204, ACCY 204) and at least 18 points from (MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 107, MATH 109, STAT 111 to STAT 131); or (2) at least a B average over 54 points, comprising 36 points from (MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 107, MATH 109) and 18 points from (STAT 111 to STAT 131, EMTH 205). R: ACCY 304, AFIS 504.
AFIS 306	Auditing	28	50	15	W	P: AFIS 123 and AFIS 211. R: ACCY 306, AFIS 506. RP: AFIS 203.
AFIS 313	Information Systems Project Management	28	36	24	S2	P: (AFIS 203 or AFIS 213 or AFIS 233) plus 22 points from (AFIS 203, AFIS 213, AFIS 233, MGMT 206, MGMT 207, MGMT 208, MSCI 210, MSCI 220, or COSC 200-level). R: AFIS 513, MSCI 322.
AFIS 314	Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	28	50	23	W	P: Either (1) 40 points comprising 22 points from (AFIS 204, AFIS 214, ACCY 204) and at least 18 points from (MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 107, MATH 109, STAT 111 to STAT 131); or (2) at least a B average over 54 points, comprising 36 points from (MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 107, MATH 109), and 18 points from (STAT 111 to STAT 131, EMTH 205). R: ACCY 314, AFIS 514.

<b>AFIS 316</b>	Public Management Note: AFIS 316 and POLS 316 are equivalent courses	28	48	0	NO	P: Any 54 points from (POLS, MGMT, AFIS, LAWS 206). At least 22 of these points must be at 200-level. Students without 22 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to a single 300-level POLS course by the Programme Director. Students taking more than one POLS course at 300-level must have either 44 points from POLS courses at 200-level, or 22 points from (POLS at 200-level, MAOR 219, PHIL 239). R: POLS 316, AFIS 516.
<b>AFIS 322</b>	Advanced Management Accounting	28	50	17	W	P: AFIS 222. R: ACCY 303, ACCY 322, AFIS 522.
<b>AFIS 323</b>	e-Business Systems: Design, Management and Security	28	50	33	W	P: (1) AFIS 233; (2) 18 points from (AFIS 203, AFIS 213, AFIS 223, COSC 224, COSC 225, COSC 226, COSC 227, COSC 231). R: AFIS 523, COSC 332.
<b>AFIS 351</b>	Law of Finance and Investment	28			W	P: AFIS 253, ACCY 253, LAWS 312. R: ACCY 351.
<b>AFIS 354</b>	Advanced Taxation and Estate Planning	28	50	23	W	P: (1) One of (AFIS 254, LAWS 326, LAWS 395, LAWS 352); (2) One of (AFIS 151, LAWS 101). R: ACCY 354, AFIS 554.
<b>AFIS 355</b>	Competition Law and Policy	28	48	24	S2	P: Any 58 points (including at least 22 above 100-level) from (AFIS, Commercial Law, ECON or LAWS), or any combination thereof approved by the HOD. R: ACCY 251, AFIS 251, AFIS 555.

## Computer Science

A prospectus which gives advice on course planning is available from the Department Administrator.

Students wishing to satisfy the 300-level requirement of a degree by taking courses only in Computer Science must be credited with both MATH 115 (or MATH 231) and COSC 208. COSC 110 is highly recommended.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
COSC 110	Working in a Digital World	18	24	48	W	
COSC 121	Computer Science 1A	18	36	24	S1 S2	R: COSC 123.
COSC 122	Computer Science 1B	18	36	24	S2	R: COSC 112, CMIS 112.
COSC 208	C Programming	11	12	48	S1	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 240, ENEL 208.
COSC 221	Computer Systems	11	24	24	S2	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: ENEL 221.
COSC 222	Models of Computation	11	24	24	S2	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 202.
COSC 224	Introduction to Software Engineering	11	24	24	S1	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 205.
COSC 225	Human-Computer Interaction and Computer Graphics	11	24	24	MNO	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 314 before 2001.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
COSC 226	Introduction to Databases	11	24	24	S1	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 205.
COSC 227	Probabilistic Methods and Information Theory	11	24	24	S2	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 201.
COSC 229	Algorithms	11	24	24	S2	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 202.
COSC 230	Programming Languages	11	24	24	S1	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 202, COSC 302.
COSC 231	Introduction to Data Communications	11	24	24	S2	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable.
COSC 240	Special Topic: C Programming	11	24	24	S1	P: (1) 36 points from MATH, STAT or Engineering Mathematics including MATH 171. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 131/STAT 111/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable; (2) Entry subject to approval by the HOD. R: COSC 208, ENEL 208.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
COSC 241	Special Topic	11	24	24	S2	P: Entry subject to approval by the HOD.
COSC 242	Special Topic	11	24	24	S1	P: Entry subject to approval by the HOD.
COSC 243	Special Topic	11	24	24	S2	P: Entry subject to approval by the HOD.
COSC 314	Software Engineering	28	48	48	W	P: (1) 44 points of 200-level COSC, including COSC 224 or COSC 205; (2) 36 points from MATH, STAT or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. RP: COSC 208, COSC 110; COSC 225.
COSC 326	Database Management	14	24	24	S1	P: (1) 44 points of 200-level COSC including COSC 226 or COSC 205; (2) 36 points from MATH, STAT or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. RP: COSC 208, COSC 110.
COSC 327	Performance Modelling and Simulation	14	24	24	S2	P: (1) 44 points of 200-level COSC including COSC 227 or COSC 201; (2) 36 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. RP: COSC 208, COSC 110.
COSC 329	Algorithms and Artificial Intelligence	14	24	24	S1	P: (1) 44 points of 200-level COSC including COSC 229 or COSC 202; (2) 36 points from MATH, STAT or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. RP: COSC 208, COSC 110.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>COSC 331</b>	Data Communications and Networks	14	24	24	S2	<p>P: (1) 44 points of P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 36 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable.</p> <p>RP: COSC 208, COSC 110 and COSC 227</p>
<b>COSC 332</b>	Data and Network Security Note: COSC 332 is half of AFIS 323	14	24	24	S2	<p>P: (1) 44 points of P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 36 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable.</p> <p>R: AFIS 323.</p> <p>RP: COSC 208, COSC 110 and COSC 227.</p>
<b>COSC 361</b>	Microprocessor Systems 1 Note: COSC 361 and ELEC 361 are equivalent courses	14	24	24	S1	<p>P: (1) 44 points of 200-level COSC including COSC 221; (2) 36 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable.</p> <p>R: ELEC 361.</p> <p>RP: COSC 208, COSC 110.</p>
<b>COSC 362</b>	Microprocessor Systems 2 Note: COSC 362 and ELEC 362 are equivalent courses	14	24	24	S2	<p>P: (1) 44 points of 200-level COSC; (2) 36 points from MATH, STAT or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 131/STAT 111/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable; (3) The successful completion of COSC 361.</p> <p>C: A candidate must be enrolled in 56 points or more of 300-level COSC (that is, this course should not be used as part of the 56 point COSC major requirement).</p> <p>R: ELEC 362.</p> <p>RP: COSC 208, COSC 110.</p>

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
COSC 363	Computer Graphics	14	24	24	S1	P: (1) 44 points of 200-level COSC including COSC 225; (2) 36 points from MATH, STAT or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 131/STAT 111/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. RP: COSC 208, COSC 110.
COSC 364	Special Topic	14	24	24	S1	P: Subject to approval of the HOD.
COSC 365	Special Topic: Distributed Computing Architectures	14	24	24	S2	P: Subject to approval of the HOD.
COSC 366	Special Topic: Computer Science and Software Engineering Research	14			SU1	P: Subject to approval of the HOD.
COSC 367	Special Topic	14	24	24	S2	P: Subject to approval of the HOD.

## Economics

Students wishing to satisfy the 300-level requirement of a degree by taking courses only in Economics must be credited with both ECON 201 and either ECON 204, 230, or 231.

Candidates who have not been credited with the MATH or STAT prerequisite courses shown in the prescriptions section may be admitted to courses if they have reached a standard satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Economics in the prerequisites or other approved courses. Refer to the Economics Department Handbook for further information.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics	18	36	12	S1 S2	R: ECON 101, ECON 106.
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	18	36	12	S1 (MNO) S2	R: ECON 101.
ECON 201	Macroeconomics	22	48	24	W	P: ECON 101, or 104 and 105. RP: 18 points from MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108
ECON 205	Economics of Developing Countries	22	48	24	NO	P: ECON 101, or 104 and 105.
ECON 209	International Trade	11	24	12	S1	P: ECON 101 or ECON 104. R: ECON 206.
ECON 210	International Macroeconomics	11	24	12	S2	P: ECON 101, or 104 and 105. R: ECON 206.
ECON 212	Economic Statistics	11	24	12	S1	P: (1) ECON 101 or 104 or 105; (2) 18 points from STAT courses. R: ECON 211.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>ECON 213</b>	Introduction to Econometrics	11	24	12	S2	P: (1) ECON 101, or 104 or 105; (2) 18 points from STAT courses. With HOD discretion, a candidate who has not passed this pre-requisite but who is concurrently enrolled in an 18 point STAT course may be enrolled in ECON 213 if he or she has completed at least 50% of the STAT course at the start of the semester. R: ECON 211.
<b>ECON 221</b>	Special Topic: Technology and Long-Run Economic Growth	11	36	0	NO	P: ECON 101, or 104 and 105.
<b>ECON 222</b>	Special Topic: Economic Development of China	11	24	12	S1	P: ECON 101 or ECON 104.
<b>ECON 223</b>	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics	11	24	6	S1	P: Any 116 points from the BA, BCom, BForSc, BSc or LLB Schedules.
<b>ECON 224</b>	Special Topic: Economics and Current Policy Issues	11	24	12	S2	P: ECON 101 or ECON 104.
<b>ECON 225</b>	Special Topic	11	24	12	NO	P: ECON 101 or ECON 104.
<b>ECON 226</b>	Special Topic	11	24	12	NO	P: (1) ECON 101 or ECON 105; (2) STAT 111 or STAT 131
<b>ECON 230</b>	Microeconomic Theory with Calculus	22	48	24	W	P: (1) ECON 101 or ECON 104; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108. In certain circumstances the MATH requirement may be waived by HOD. R: ECON 231, ECON 204.
<b>ECON 231</b>	Microeconomic Theory and Applications	22	48	24	W	P: ECON 101 or ECON 104. R: ECON 230, ECON 204, ECON 550 (prior to 2006)
<b>ECON 321</b>	Microeconomic Analysis	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) ECON 204 or 230 or 231; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108; (3) 18 points from STAT courses. R: ECON 301.
<b>ECON 322</b>	Game Theory	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) ECON 204 or 230 or 231; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108; (3) 18 points from STAT courses. R: ECON 301.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ECON 323	Econometrics I	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) ECON 101 or 104 and 105; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108; (3) 18 points from STAT courses. R: ECON 303. RP: ECON 213
ECON 324	Econometrics II	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 323. R: ECON 303.
ECON 325	Macroeconomic Analysis	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) ECON 201; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108. R: ECON 305. RP: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 326	Monetary Economics	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) ECON 201; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108. R: ECON 305. RP: ECON 204, ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 327	Economic Analysis of Law	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 306.
ECON 328	Topics in Law and Economics	14	24	12	NO	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 306
ECON 329	Industrial Organisation	14	24	12	S1	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 310.
ECON 330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 310.
ECON 331	Economics of Finance I	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) ECON 204 or 230 or 231; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108; (3) 18 points from STAT courses. R: ECON 311.
ECON 332	Economics of Finance II	14	24	12	NO	P: ECON 331 R: ECON 311
ECON 333	Special Topic: Experimental Economics	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. RP: MATH 108 and STAT 111.
ECON 334	Labour Economics	14	24	12	MNO	P: (1) ECON 204 or 230 or 231; (2) ECON 211 or ECON 213.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ECON 335	Public Economics I	14	24	12	NO	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 313
ECON 336	Public Economics II	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 313.
ECON 337	Health Economics I	14	24	6	S1	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 314.
ECON 338	Special Topic: Health Economics II	14	24	6	NO	P: ECON 321 or 335 or 336 or 337. R: ECON 314.
ECON 339	Special Topic	14	24	12	NO	P: (1) ECON 201; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108.
ECON 340	Special Topic	14	24	12	NO	P: ECON 201
ECON 341	Special Topic	14	24	12	NO	P: (1) ECON 201 and 211 or 213; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108.
ECON 342	Special Topic: Quantitative Economic History	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 211 or ECON 213.
ECON 343	Economic Analysis of Intellectual Property	14	24	12	S1	P: ECON 204 or 230 or 231 R: ECON 543.

## Management

Students intending to major in Management should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the “Prescriptions” section of this handbook to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 300-level courses they wish to take.

Candidates who have not been credited with the prerequisites shown in the prescriptions section may be admitted to courses if they have reached a standard satisfactory to the Head of Department in the prerequisites or other approved courses.

*The following courses are considered equivalent for prerequisite purposes and can be substituted for each other within the Management section of this Schedule:*

STAT 111: STAT 112; STAT 131

ECON 104: ECON 106

MGMT 206: MGMT 216; MGMT 201

AFIS 121: AFIS 131

AFIS 122: AFIS 132

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management and Organisations	18	48	18	W	R: MGMT 201.
MGMT 102	Principles of Marketing	18	48	0	W	

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MGMT 202	Marketing Management	22	25	25	W	P: (1) MGMT 102; (2) 18 points 100-level MGMT or MSCI courses; (3) ECON 104 or ECON 106; (4) STAT 111 or 112 or 131. R: BSAD 202.
MGMT 204	Consumer Behaviour	22	48	0	S2	P: Any 36 points in ECON, MGMT, MSCI, PSYC, SOCI or other social science approved by HOD of Management. R: BSAD 204. RP: Prior or concurrent enrolment in MGMT 202.
MGMT 206	Organisational Behaviour Note: Summer occurrence (S1) is Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations.	22	48	18	SU1(Jan06) S1	P: (1) MGMT 101; (2) 18 points 100-level MGMT or MSCI courses. R: MGMT 201, MGMT 216, BSAD 201.
MGMT 207	Principles of Human Resource Management	11	24	0	S2	P: (1) MGMT 101; (2) 18 points 100-level MGMT or MSCI courses. R: BSAD 311, BSAD 307, MGMT 307.
MGMT 208	Principles of Leadership	11	24	0	S2	P: (1) MGMT 101; (2) 18 points 100-level MGMT or MSCI courses. R: MGMT 315, BSAD 315, MGMT 302.
MGMT 301	Managing Change	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) MGMT 206; (2) MGMT 207; (3) MGMT 208. R: MGMT 315, BSAD 315.
MGMT 303	Employment Relations	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) MGMT 206; (2) MGMT 207; (3) MGMT 208. R: BSAD 311, MGMT 306, BSAD 306.
MGMT 304	Career and Diversity Management	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) MGMT 206; (2) MGMT 207; (3) MGMT 208.
MGMT 305	Team Leadership	28	36	10	S1	P: (1) MGMT 206; (2) MGMT 207; (3) MGMT 208. R: MGMT 315, BSAD 315.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>MGMT 308</b>	Applied Human Resource Management	14	24	0	S2	P: (1) MGMT 206; (2) MGMT 207; (3) MGMT 208. R: BSAD 311, BSAD 307, MGMT 307.
<b>MGMT 309</b>	Spirituality in the Workplace	14	24	0	S2	P: (1) MGMT 206; (2) MGMT 207; (3) MGMT 208.
<b>MGMT 310</b>	Relationship Marketing	14	24	0	S1	P: (1) AFIS 121 or 122 or 188; (2) MGMT 202; (3) MGMT 204.
<b>MGMT 311</b>	Retail Marketing	14	24	0	S1	P: (1) AFIS 121 or 122 or 188; (2) MGMT 202; (3) MGMT 204.
<b>MGMT 312</b>	Marketing Research	28	48	0	W	P: (1) AFIS 121 or 122 or 188; (2) MGMT 202; (3) MGMT 204; (4) MSCI 210. (At the discretion of the HOD, MSCI 210 may be replaced by a suitable quantitative course of equivalent point value from other subjects.) R: BSAD 312.
<b>MGMT 313</b>	Professional Internship in Marketing	28			SU2(Nov05)	P: MGMT 202 and MGMT 204, plus application.
<b>MGMT 316</b>	International Marketing Strategy	28	48	0	S1	P: (1) AFIS 121 or 122 or 188; (2) MGMT 202; (3) MGMT 204. R: BSAD 316.
<b>MGMT 317</b>	Services Marketing	28	48	0	S2	P: (1) AFIS 121 or 122 or 188; (2) MGMT 202; (3) MGMT 204. R: BSAD 317.
<b>MGMT 318</b>	Advertising and Promotion Management	28	48	0	S2	P: (1) AFIS 121 or 122 or 188; (2) MGMT 202; (3) MGMT 204. R: BSAD 318.
<b>MGMT 319</b>	E-Marketing	14	24	0	S2	P: (1) AFIS 121 or 122 or 188; (2) MGMT 202; (3) MGMT 204 RP: Prior or concurrent enrolment in AFIS 233.
<b>MGMT 320</b>	Strategic Management	28	48	0	S2	P: (1) AFIS 122 or AFIS 188; (2) 12 points from MGMT 202, 204, 206, 207, 208, MSCI 220, MSCI 221. R: BSAD 304, BSAD 314, MGMT 314.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MGMT 321	Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development	28	48	0	S1	P: (1) AFIS 122 or AFIS 188; (2) 12 points from MGMT 202, 204, 206, 207, 208, MSCI 220, MSCI 221. R: BSAD 305, BSAD 314.
MGMT 330	Communication Management	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) AFIS 122 or AFIS 188; (2) 12 points from MGMT 202, 204, 206, 207, 208, MSCI 220, MSCI 221.
MGMT 339	Professional Internship in Organisational Development Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations	28			SU2	P: 28 points from MGMT 301-309 and 330, plus application C: 28 points from MGMT 301-309 and 330

## Management Science

Students intending to major in Management Science should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the “Prescriptions” section of this handbook to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 300-level courses they wish to take.

A pass in any prerequisite in Management Science may be replaced by a level of attainment in the prerequisite, or its equivalent, acceptable to the Head of the Department of Management.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MSCI 102	Operations Research and Decision Making	9	12	11	S1	R: MSCI 101.
MSCI 112	Introduction to MS/OR Tools	9	12	11	S2	R: MSCI 101.
MSCI 210	Statistical Methods for Management	11	24	12	S1	P: (1) STAT 111 or 112 or 131; (2) 9 points from MSCI, or MGMT, or MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 171. At the discretion of the HOD, the statistics prerequisite may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Statistics or equivalent. R: MSCI 202.
MSCI 215	Linear Programming Applications	11	24	12	S1	P: 36 points MATH or MSCI. R: MSCI 201.
MSCI 216	Linear Programming Methods	11	24	12	S2	P: (1) MSCI 215; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 171. R: MSCI 201.
MSCI 220	Introduction to Operations Management	11	24	12	S1	P: MSCI 102 and MSCI 112, or these may be replaced by MSCI 101. R: MSCI 203. RP: MGMT 101

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MSCI 221	Production Planning and Control	11	24	12	S2	P: (1) STAT 111 or 112 or 131; (2) MSCI 102; (3) MSCI 112. At the discretion of the HOD, the statistics prerequisite may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Statistics or equivalent. R: MSCI 203. RP: MSCI 220
MSCI 308	Cases in Management Science	14	24	12	S2	P: MSCI 210, MSCI 215 and MSCI 221. C: 28 points 300-level MSCI. R: MSCI 218.
MSCI 310	Probabilistic MS/OR Models	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) MSCI 210 or 22 points of 200-level courses in STAT; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 171. R: MSCI 302.
MSCI 311	Simulation	14	24	12	S1	P: MSCI 210 or 22 points of 200-level courses in STAT. R: MSCI 302.
MSCI 312	Forecasting and Decision Analysis	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) MSCI 210 or 22 points of 200-level courses in STAT; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 171. (At the discretion of the HOD, (2) may be replaced by good performance in (1)). R: MSCI 202.
MSCI 315	Advanced Linear Programming	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) MSCI 215; (2) MSCI 216; (3) any one of COSC 121, AFIS 123, ENEL 206, ENGR 250, MATH 171, MATH 280, or any course involving an appropriate level of computer programming, as approved by the HOD (in 2006, prerequisite (3) will not be enforced). R: MSCI 301 RP: MATH 252 or MATH 254
MSCI 316	Nonlinear Programming and Heuristics	14	24	12	S1	P: MSCI 215, MSCI 216. R: MSCI 301. RP: MSCI 315 and MATH 252 or MATH 254.
MSCI 320	Managing Operations	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) MSCI 220; (2) 22 points 200-level from MSCI, MGMT, or AFIS. R: MSCI 304. RP: MSCI 221
MSCI 321	Materials Management	14	24	12	S2	P: MSCI 220, MSCI 221. R: MSCI 303.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MSCI 322	Project Management	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) MSCI 220, MSCI 221 and 22 points from Commerce; or (2) 88 points at 200-level from Commerce or Engineering. R: MSCI 304.
MSCI 323	Quality Management	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) MSCI 220 and MSCI 221; (2) 22 points at 200-level from MSCI, MGMT, AFIS. R: MSCI 304.

## Mathematics and Statistics

This subject is not currently available as a major for the BCom, but the courses can be counted towards the degree.

A maximum of 18 points in Mathematics and Statistics at 100 and 200-level may be included in the 254 points required for courses in this Schedule. The 84 points at 300-level in a single subject, required in terms of Regulation 1b(iii)(b), may not include Mathematics and Statistics.

## Schedule of Endorsements for the Award of Bachelor of Commerce

To qualify for an endorsement in the given subject the following courses are required to be included in the degree programme:

### Accounting

- i. AFIS 121, AFIS 122, AFIS 123, AFIS 151; and
- ii. AFIS 211, AFIS 222, AFIS 253; and
- iii. 56 points from (AFIS 301, AFIS 306, AFIS 322).

### Computer Systems and Networks

- i. COSC 121, COSC 122, MATH 115; and
- ii. 18 points MATH/STAT; and
- iii. COSC 208, COSC 221, COSC 231; and
- iv. 11 points of 200-level COSC; and
- v. COSC 331; and
- vi. COSC 332 or AFIS 323; and
- vii. 28 points of 300-level COSC.

### Economics

- i. ECON 104, ECON 105; and
- ii. ECON 201; and
- iii. ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231; and
- iv. 56 points from (ECON 300-ECON 399).

### Finance

- i. AFIS 121, AFIS 122, STAT 111; and
- ii. MATH 104 or MATH 105 or MATH 107 or (MATH 108 and MATH 109); and
- iii. AFIS 204, AFIS 214; and
- iv. AFIS 304, AFIS 314.

### **Human Resource Development**

- i. MGMT 101, MGMT 102, ECON 104, MSCI 102; and
- ii. AFIS 188 or AFIS 121; and
- iii. MGMT 206, MGMT 207, MGMT 208; and
- iv. 56 points from (MGMT 301-MGMT 309, MGMT 330).

### **Information Systems**

- i. AFIS 123; and
- ii. AFIS 203, AFIS 213, AFIS 233; and
- iii. AFIS 303, AFIS 313, AFIS 323.

### **Marketing**

- i. MGMT 101, MGMT 102, ECON 104, STAT 111; and
- ii. AFIS 188 or AFIS 121 or AFIS 122; and
- iii. MGMT 202, MGMT 204, MSCI 210; and
- iv. MGMT 312; and
- v. 56 points from (MGMT 313, MGMT 316, MGMT 317, MGMT 318).

### **Operations Management**

- i. AFIS 123, ECON 104, MGMT 101, MGMT 102, MSCI 102, MSCI 112, STAT 111; and
- ii. MATH 105 or MATH 106 or MATH 108; and
- iii. AFIS 188 or AFIS 121 or AFIS 122; and
- iv. MSCI 210, MSCI 215, MSCI 220, MSCI 221; and
- v. MSCI 320, MSCI 321, MSCI 322, MSCI 323, MSCI 311, MSCI 312.

### **Operations Research**

- i. MSCI 102, MSCI 112, STAT 111, ECON 104, MGMT 101, COSC 121; and
- ii. MATH 105 or MATH 106 or MATH 108; and
- iii. AFIS 188 or AFIS 121 or AFIS 122; and
- iv. MSCI 210, MSCI 215, MSCI 216, MSCI 221; and
- v. MSCI 310, MSCI 311, MSCI 312, MSCI 315, MSCI 316; and
- vi. 14 points from (MSCI 308, MSCI 320, MSCI 321, MSCI 322, MSCI 323).

### **Software Development**

- i. COSC 121, COSC 122, MATH 115; and
- ii. 18 points MATH/STAT; and
- iii. COSC 208, COSC 224, COSC 226; and
- iv. 11 points of 200-level COSC; and
- v. COSC 326, COSC 314, COSC 365.

### **Strategic Management**

- i. MGMT 101, MGMT 102, ECON 104, STAT 111, MSCI 102; and
- ii. AFIS 188 or (AFIS 121 and AFIS 122); and
- iii. MGMT 202, MGMT 206; and
- iv. 22 points from (MGMT 204, MGMT 207, MGMT 208, MSCI 220); and
- v. MGMT 320; and
- vi. 56 points from (MGMT 301, MGMT 308, MGMT 316, MGMT 321, MSCI 320).

## Taxation and Accounting

- i. AFIS 121, AFIS 122, AFIS 151; and
- ii. AFIS 211, and
- iii. One of (AFIS 254, LAWS 352); and
- iv. AFIS 354, AFIS 301, AFIS 306.

## Postgraduate Commerce Qualifications Time Limit Schedule

1. A candidate for the BCom(Hons) degree or the MCom degree shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
  - (i) A candidate may be enrolled part-time with the approval of the Dean of Commerce.
  - (ii) A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study and research.
2. The table below sets out, for the postgraduate qualifications of the Faculty, the time limit for course requirements.

*Note: Any extension to maximum time limits must be approved by the Dean of Commerce. An applicant for part time candidature or an extension of time beyond the normal maximum time limits is required to produce evidence such as a medical certificate or a statement from an employer that he or she will be unable to pursue full-time study or requires an extension.*

Qualification	Full time		Part time	
	Min. (mths)	Max (mths)	Min (mths)	Max. (mths)
<b>Graduate Diplomas</b>				
GradDipAccFin&IS	12	12	24	48
GradDipMgt	12	12	24	48
GradDipEcon	12	12	24	48
<b>Postgraduate Degrees</b>				
BCom(Hons)*	12	12	24	24
MCom Part I	12	12	24	24
MCom Part II*	7	12	14	24
MCom Part II (without Hons)	7	24	14	48
<b>Business Administration</b>				
GradDipBA	8 (min.)		48 (max.)	
MBA	15 (min.)		60 (max.)	

*\*It should be noted that unless a different date is formally approved by the Academic Board, enrolment is considered to commence on 1 March.*

## The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons))

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Subjects in Which the Degree May be Awarded

The degree of BCom(Hons) may be awarded in the following subjects: Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems, Computer Science, Economics, Management, Management Science.

### 2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in a given subject, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (1) been approved as a candidate for the degree in that subject by the Dean of Commerce; and
- (2) either
  - (a) qualified for a Bachelor's degree, and either
    - (i) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations, or
    - (ii) completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Academic Board; or
  - (b) been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.

*Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.*

### **3. Course of Study Requirements**

A candidate shall be assessed on the basis of such written examinations, oral examinations, and other written work as shall be prescribed for the subject offered. The programme of study shall satisfy the following conditions:

- (a) No candidate for the degree shall graduate who has failed more than one of the courses offered.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

*Note: The Schedule immediately precedes the Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.*

- (c) A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Departments concerned, replace one or two of the courses prescribed for the subject offered by one or two courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level.
- (d) At the discretion of the examiners, a candidate may be orally examined on the topic of the courses or other written work; such an oral examination, as distinct from a prescribed oral examination, may be taken into consideration in assessing the quality of these courses or other written work, and shall not be regarded as a separate component of the degree examination.
- (e) No candidate shall enrol in any subject for the degree in which he or she has already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Science, Master of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts.
- (f) A candidate who has presented the coursework component of a Master of Commerce degree that includes a thesis but who has not submitted his or her thesis, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree, provided that the coursework passed for the Master of Commerce degree satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree in that subject.
- (g) No candidate may enrol for the degree in a subject for a second time, having previously presented himself or herself for examination in that subject at BCom(Hons) or MCom level, except that if a candidate's performance in a course has been seriously impaired by illness or other circumstances, the Academic Board may permit the candidate to repeat the examination for that course one further time, at which he or she shall be eligible for the award of Honours.
- (h) A candidate who having commenced study for the degree withdraws from all or part of the course without completing the assessment requirements may not re-enrol without the permission of the Academic Board.
- (i) A candidate may qualify for the award of a second or subsequent BCom(Hons) degree (consecutive honours) by passing a complete BCom(Hons) programme in a second subject.

### **4. Subjects and their prerequisites for the degree**

The subjects for the degree and their prerequisites are given in the Schedule to these Regulations.

### **5. Class of Honours**

There shall be three classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours and Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours

## Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems

Four full courses from AFIS 601-680.

The course AFIS 614 is normally required of all students, but if a student passed AFIS 305 in 1998, then they will only be required to take the second half of AFIS 614 as a half course Special Topic (AFIS 627).

P:

- (1) 84 points in Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems at 300-level; or
- (2) 56 points in Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems at 300-level, plus 28 points at 300-level in a course which the Head of the Department of Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems considers relevant; or
- (3) In the case of BCom/LLB graduates, 56 points in Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems at 300-level, and appropriate law courses as approved by the Head of Department of Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems.

## Computer Science

COSC 460, and eight half courses selected from COSC 401-429 with approval of the Head of the Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering.

P: 84 points in Computer Science at 300-level.

## Economics

ECON 480 and eight half courses or their equivalent from ECON 401-479.

P:

- (1) ECON 201, 211 or 213, 301 and either ECON 303 or ECON 305; or
- (2) ECON 201 and ECON 211 or 213; ECON 321 and 42 other points in ECON 300-level courses, including at least 28 points from ECON 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 333 and 339 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department); or
- (3) A Graduate Diploma in Economics, including either ECON 501, 503 and 505 or ECON 521, 522 or 533, 523, 524, 525 and 526 or 539.

## Management

MGMT 481 and four full courses or their equivalent selected from MGMT 401-480, with approval of HOD. The selection must be approved by the Head of the Department of Management and will normally include MGMT 402 and 414.

P:

- (1) At least 84 points at 300-level, of which 56 must be for courses in Management (MGMT). The remainder must be in courses approved by the Head of the Department of Management; or
- (2) A Graduate Diploma in Management, including courses approved by the Head of the Department of Management; or
- (3) In the case of other graduates, 44 points in Management (MGMT) above 100-level, plus 84 points in appropriate 300-level courses in AFIS, MSCI or PSYC approved by the Head of the Department of Management.

Students should normally have passed MSCI 210 (or equivalent).

## Management Science

MSCI 480 and five courses chosen from MSCI 451-469 with approval of the Head of the Department of Management. Up to two courses other than MSCI 480 may be replaced by other graduate courses in Commerce.

P:

- (1) MSCI 202 or 210 and at least 56 points of 300-level Management Science, normally including MSCI 315 and 316 or MSCI 310 and 311 or 302; or
- (2) A Graduate Diploma in Management, including courses approved by the Head of the Department of Management.

# The Degree of Master of Commerce (MCom)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations and Prescriptions)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce in a given subject, before enrolling in a course of study for this degree, shall have:

- (a) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Commerce and either:
- (b) qualified for a degree of this university or been admitted *ad eundem statum* as a holder of such a degree, and satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the schedule to these regulations and for such other courses as the Heads of Departments concerned may require.

No candidate shall enrol for Part I of the degree in any subject for the degree in which he or she has already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Science, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.

*Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.*

## 2. Examination for the Degree

An examination for the degree shall comprise such combination of courses and other written work as may be prescribed for the subject offered.

No candidate for the degree shall graduate who has failed more than one of the courses offered.

## 3. Courses from Other Subjects

A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Departments concerned, replace one or two of the courses prescribed for the subject offered by one or two courses prescribed for another subject or subjects for a Master's degree or at an equivalent level for an Honours degree.

## 4. Candidates with BCom(Hons)

A candidate who has qualified for a Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree may complete a Master of Commerce degree in the same subject by submission of a thesis and, if prescribed, an oral examination.

## 5. Award of BCom(Hons)

A candidate who has presented the coursework component of a Master of Commerce degree that includes a thesis but who has not submitted his or her thesis, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree, provided that the coursework passed for the Master of Commerce degree satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree in that subject.

## 6. Thesis Requirements

The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of a thesis:

- (i) The presentation of the thesis shall conform to the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L, and shall be submitted in accordance with this regulation.
- (ii) The thesis shall describe the work done by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of Department. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate under the direct supervision of a university teacher.
- (iii) The candidate shall submit the thesis by the date specified by the Head of Department.
- (iv) If the thesis at its first presentation is inadequate to secure a pass in the examination, the Dean of Commerce may, when recommended by the examiners and assessors, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it by a specified date.

## 7. Time Limits

A candidate must complete all requirements for the Master of Commerce degree in accordance with the time limits set out in the Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

*Note: The Schedule immediately precedes the Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.*

## 8. Class of Honours

There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. The list of candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2. In the case of a candidate granted an extension of time for the completion of the degree the Academic Board shall decide on eligibility for Honours.

## 9. Eligibility for Honours

Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory, or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or other critical circumstance in terms of the aegrotat regulations (see General Course and Examination regulation H) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to sit at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to Regulation 5.

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Commerce

## Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems

Part I: Four full courses or equivalent, normally selected from AFIS 601-680 as approved by the Head of the Department of Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems. AFIS 614 is normally required.

Part II: A thesis (AFIS 690)

P: (1) **84 points in Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems at 300-level; or**

(2) 56 points in Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems at 300-level, plus 28 points at 300-level in a course which the Head of the Department of Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems considers relevant; or

(3) In the case of BCom/LLB graduates, 56 points in Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems at 300-level, and appropriate law courses as approved by the Head of Department of Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems.

The weighting of Parts I and II in the assessment is 1:1.

## Computer Science

Part I: Eight half course selected form COSC 401-429.

Part II: A thesis (COSC 695).

P: 56 points in Computer Science at 300-level.

The weighting of Parts I and II shall be 1:2.

## Economics

Part I: ECON 480 and eight half courses or their equivalent from ECON 401-479.

Part II: A thesis (ECON 695).

P: (1) **ECON 201, 211 or 213, 301 and either ECON 303 or 305; or**

(2) ECON 201 and 211 or 213; ECON 321 and 42 other points in ECON 300-level courses, including at least 28 points from ECON 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 333 and 339 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of the Department of Economics); or

(3) A Graduate Diploma in Economics including either ECON 501, 503 and 505 or ECON 521, 522 or 533, 523, 524, 525 and 526 or 539.

The weighting of Parts I and II in the assessment is 1:1.

## Management

Part I: MGMT 481 and four full courses (or their equivalent) from MGMT 401-480. The selection must be approved by the Head of the Department of Management and will normally include MGMT 402 and 414.

Part II: A thesis (MGMT 695)

P: (1) **At least 84 points at 300-level, of which 56 must be for courses in Management (MGMT). The remainder must be in courses approved by the Head of the Department of Management; or**

- (2) The Graduate Diploma in Management, including courses approved by the Head of the Department of Management; or
- (3) In the case of other graduates, 44 points Management (MGMT) above 100-level, plus 84 points in appropriate 300-level courses in AFIS, MSCI or PSYC approved by the Head of the Department of Management.

Students should normally have passed MSCI 210 (or equivalent).

The weighting of Parts I and II in the assessment is 1:1.

### Management Science

Part I: Six courses selected from MSCI 451-480, with approval of the Head of the Department of Management. At least three of the six courses must be selected from MSCI 451-480.

Part II: A thesis (MSCI 695).

P: (1) MSCI 202 or 210 and at least 56 points of Management Science at 300-level, normally including MSCI 315 and 316 and MSCI 310 and 311 or 302; or

(2) A Graduate Diploma in Management including courses approved by the Head of the Department of Management.

The weighting of Parts I and II in the assessment is 1:1.

## The Degree of Master of Business Administration (MBA)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration, before enrolling in the course of study for this degree, shall have:

- (a) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Commerce, and
- (b) either
  - (i) qualified for a degree of this University, or been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree; or
  - (ii) qualified for admission under Regulation 11.

*Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and practical work experience are the main criteria for approval.*

### 2. Degree Requirements

To qualify for the degree a candidate must be enrolled for a minimum of 15 months, and achieve a B grade average or better over the 12 Group A core courses and pass all of the Group B courses and the project.

A student who fails one of the Group A courses does not qualify for the Master of Business Administration degree. He or she may apply for transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration.

*Note: Candidates who have not been credited with first year undergraduate courses in general mathematics and statistics or their equivalent will be required to pass a mathematics and statistics test as specified by the Programme Director.*

### 3. Structure of the Degree

The course for the degree shall consist of:

- (i) the compulsory courses listed in Group A of the prescriptions;
- (ii) six courses or the equivalent from the electives listed in Group B of the prescriptions;
- (iii) a practical research project which shall count as six courses.

#### **4. Credit Based Upon Previous Studies**

A candidate may, on the basis of previous studies be credited with up to six courses; a candidate may also be required to substitute other courses for those in Group A or may be restricted from specified electives.

#### **5. Non-Applicability of Prerequisites**

The normal prerequisites on the courses in Regulation 3 (ii) of these Regulations do not apply when the courses are credited to this degree.

#### **6. Repeating of Courses**

A candidate is not permitted to repeat a Group A course or re-submit the project MBAD 680. A candidate who fails a Group B course may sit another Group B course.

#### **7. Approval of Course of Study**

The personal course of study of a candidate shall be approved by the MBA Programme Director.

*Note: The structure of the MBA programme is closely prescribed. The course of study normally approved can be obtained on application to the Programme Director.*

#### **8. Time Limits**

A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Postgraduate Time Limit Schedule starting from the date of first enrolment for the degree or the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration.

*Note: The Schedule immediately precedes the Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.*

#### **9. MBA with Distinction**

The degree may be awarded with Distinction.

#### **10. Award of GradDipBA instead of MBA**

A candidate for the degree who has satisfied all requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the diploma.

#### **11. Transfer from GradDipBA**

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration, who has achieved a B grade average or better over the 12 Group A courses of the Master of Business Administration degree and who has not failed a course, and has not been awarded the diploma, may apply to be admitted to the Master of Business Administration programme and transfer credit for those courses previously credited to the diploma.

#### **12. Term Dates and Dates for Enrolment and Withdrawal**

The final date for enrolment in the Master of Business Administration degree is the first Friday of February.

If that day is a public holiday, then the final date will be the first Thursday in February.

The first term for the MBA starts on the second Monday in February.

The final date for withdrawal from the programme and a refund of fees is the second Friday of the MBA term.

The third term for MBA students starts on the first Monday in September.

The final date for withdrawal from the programme and a refund of MBA term three fees is the second Friday in September.

These dates differ from those in the Enrolment and Fees regulations. They apply to the MBA and Diploma programmes only.

# Graduate Diploma in Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems (GradDipAccFin&IS)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for a Graduate Diploma in Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems shall have:

- (a) been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Commerce, and
- (b) either
  - (i) qualified for a degree of this University; or
  - (ii) been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree.

*Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate or other qualifying courses are the main criteria for approval.*

## 2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must satisfactorily pass four courses as specified in the prescriptions for the diploma. A failure in a diploma course normally constitutes a fail in the diploma. It is not possible to repeat a failed diploma course or to substitute another in its stead. However, in exceptional circumstances students who fail one course may be granted a pass in the examination as a whole at the discretion of the Dean.

## 3. Replacement of Prescribed Courses

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of Departments concerned, replace one or two of the courses prescribed by one or two courses prescribed for another subject or subjects at 300 or graduate level. For the purpose of this Regulation, a course at 300-level consists of one or more 300-level courses totalling 28 points.

## 4. Exemption of Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

## 5. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the diploma in accordance with the time limits set out in the Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

*Note: The Schedule immediately precedes the Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.*

# Graduate Diploma in Business Administration (GradDipBA)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration, before enrolling in the course of study for this diploma shall have:

- (a) been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Commerce, and
- (b) either
  - (i) qualified for a degree of this University or been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree, or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of qualification for entry to the diploma through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

*Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and practical work experience are the main criteria for approval.*

## 2. Diploma Requirements

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must be enrolled for a minimum of 8 months of full time study or the equivalent, satisfactorily pass the examination consisting of 12 courses and shall complete all prescribed written work and practical requirements including attendance at workshops.

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration, who has achieved a B grade average or better over the 12 Group A courses of the Master of Business Administration degree and who has not failed a course, and has not been awarded the diploma, may apply to be admitted to the Master of Business Administration programme and transfer credit for those courses previously credited to the diploma.

*Note: Candidates who have not been credited with a first year undergraduate course in general mathematics or statistics or its equivalent will be required to satisfactorily pass a mathematics test as specified by the Programme Director.*

### **3. Approval of Course of Study**

The personal course of study of a candidate shall be approved by the MBA Director.

Note: The structure of the GradDipBA programme is closely prescribed. The course of study normally approved can be obtained on application to the MBA Director.

### **4. Time Limits**

A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Postgraduate Qualification Time Limit Schedule starting from the date of first enrolment for the diploma or the Master of Business Administration.

*Note: The Schedule immediately precedes the Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.*

### **5. Exemption of Prerequisites**

Normal prerequisites do not apply for courses taken for the diploma.

### **6. Repeating of Courses**

A candidate is not permitted to repeat a Group A course.

### **7. GradDipBA with Distinction**

The Graduate Diploma in Business Administration may be awarded with Distinction.

### **8. Transfer from MBA**

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration who has satisfied all requirements for the diploma may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the diploma.

### **9. Term Dates and Dates for Enrolment and Withdrawal**

The final date for enrolment in the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration is the first Friday of February. If that day is a public holiday, then the final date will be the first Thursday in February.

The first term for the diploma starts on the second Monday in February.

The final date for withdrawal from the programme and a refund of fees is the second Friday in February.

The third term for diploma students, who wish to proceed to the MBA programme, starts on the first Monday in September.

The final date for withdrawal from the programme and a refund on diploma term three fees is the second Friday in September.

These dates differ from those in the Enrolment and Fees regulations. They apply to the MBA and Diploma programmes only.

## **Graduate Diploma in Economics (GradDipEcon)**

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### **1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma**

Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Economics shall have:

(a) either

(i) qualified for any appropriate degree in New Zealand

(ii) been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree, and

(b) been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Commerce.

*Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate or other qualifying courses are the main criteria for approval.*

## 2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must satisfactorily pass eight half-courses (or equivalent) as specified in the prescriptions for the diploma. A failure in two diploma half-courses normally constitutes a fail in the diploma. It is not possible to repeat a failed diploma half-course or to substitute another in its stead.

However, in exceptional circumstances students who fail two half-courses may be granted a pass in the examinations as a whole at the discretion of the Dean.

## 3. Replacement of Prescribed Courses

A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Departments concerned, replace one or two prescribed half-courses (or equivalent) by one or two courses prescribed for another subject or subjects at 200 or higher level. For the purposes of this regulation a course at 200-level consists of one or more 200-level courses totalling 22 points.

## 4. Exemption of Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

## 5. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the diploma in accordance with the time limits set out in the Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

*Note: The Schedule immediately precedes the Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.*

# Graduate Diploma in Management (GradDipMgt)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Management shall have:

(a) either

(i) qualified for a degree of this University, or

(ii) been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree, and

(b) been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Commerce.

*Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate or other qualifying courses are the main criteria for approval.*

## 2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must satisfactorily pass a minimum of 120 points from courses as specified in the prescriptions for the diploma. A failure in a course normally constitutes a fail in the diploma. It is not possible to repeat a failed course or to substitute another in its stead. However, in exceptional circumstances, students who fail one course may be granted a pass in the examination as a whole at the discretion of the Dean.

## 3. Exemption of Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Head of Department where the course is offered.

## 4. Replacement of Prescribed Courses

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of Departments concerned, replace up to 60 points from courses prescribed, with courses prescribed for another subject or subjects at 300 or graduate level.

## 5. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the diploma in accordance with the time limits set out in the Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

*Note: The Schedule immediately precedes the Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.*

# Communication Disorders

## The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy (BSLT)

(See also the General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Approval of Candidacy

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

### 2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree, a candidate must follow a course of study as laid down in the Schedule to these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 4 EFTS and be credited with:

- (a) successful completion of courses in the Intermediate Examination;
- (b) passes in the Examinations prescribed for the first, second and third professional years, and
- (c) satisfactory performance in such other practical work as may be prescribed in order to complete a minimum of 300 hours of supervised clinical practice.

*Note: Entry into the First Professional Examination is limited. Candidates must submit an enrolment application and a separate application form to the Head of the Department of Communication Disorders.*

### 3. Admission to the Degree

- (i) All students planning to complete a Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy (BSLT) must apply for admission to the degree programme prior to their first professional year.
- (ii) Admission to the degree is normally limited to 35 candidates. Up to four additional places may be designated for international students. Note: See Limitation of Entry Regulations.
- (iii) Admission to CMDS 281 and CMDS 282, the practicum courses in the First Professional Year, will be granted only to students who have been formally admitted to the degree programme. Admission to other professional courses may be approved for students enrolled in other degrees at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (iv) To be eligible for admission students must have completed Intermediate Year courses of at least 120 points. Selection is based on academic merit but in cases of equal merit preference will be given to people who have completed the recommended courses.
- (v) Applications for admission to the first professional year must be received at the Department of Communication Disorders on the prescribed form no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired entry. When the Intermediate Year is not completed at the University of Canterbury, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that an up-to-date official academic record is sent to the Department of Communication Disorders as soon as it is available. Students must also pre-enrol.
- (vi) Admission to the degree is competitive and selection will be based upon grades in relevant course work (generally a B+ or better grade average), a statement of interest, and for those meeting the basic admission criteria (as indicated by the application material and academic transcripts) an interview with Departmental representatives. Relevant work or volunteer experience with individuals who have communication disorders may also be considered when entry decisions are made.
- (vii) The selection into the degree programme is by the Admissions Committee of the Department of Communication Disorders who have been delegated authority by the Academic Board. The Admissions Committee normally meets during the second week of December following the publication of grades.
- (viii) Exemption from the Intermediate Year may be granted to individuals with qualifications and, where appropriate, relevant work experience, approved by the Head of Department. Students admitted under this clause may be required to take additional qualifying courses.

### 4. Maintaining a Place in the Programme

Students admitted to the degree must pre-register for the practicum courses CMDS 343, CMDS 381, CMDS 382, CMDS 482 and CMDS 484 by 15 October of the year preceding the course. Students pre-register by completing the

application form available through the Department of Communication Disorders. Students who do not pre-register may not be admitted except under exceptional circumstances and by the approval of the Dean of Science.

### 5. Each Professional Examination to be Passed as a Whole

A candidate shall be required to pass each Examination for the first, second and third professional years as a whole. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any of these Examinations, the Dean of Science shall take into consideration the candidate's performance in all of the subjects of the Examination.

In exceptional circumstances, a candidate who has failed to pass an Examination as a whole may be credited with some of the subjects of the Examination. The candidate may then present, in a subsequent year, the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Year as the Academic Board may permit.

### 6. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of every candidate shall be as approved by the Dean of Science. In special cases the Academic Board may approve a course of study which does not conform to these or other relevant Regulations. Any application under this Regulation must be submitted in writing to the Head of the Department of Communication Disorders.

### 7. BSLT with Honours

The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements herein prescribed for the degree and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Dean of Science for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. The candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions (Division 1 and Division 2).

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy

*Note: Prescriptions for these courses are given elsewhere in the Calendar.*

### Intermediate Examination

Candidates for admission to the First Professional Year of the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy must have passed courses totalling at least 120 points at this university or the equivalent at another university. A candidate's course of study for the Intermediate Year will consist of a total of 126 points made up of, or equivalent to, seven 18 point courses. It is recommended that they include courses selected from the following list; however, students should check with the Department to discuss the options prior to enrolment.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CMDS 111	Introduction to Developmental Communication Disorders	18	48	0	S1	R: SPTH 101.
CMDS 112	Introduction to Acquired Communication Disorders	18	48	0	S2	R: SPTH 101.
BIOL 116	Human Biology	18	36	24	S2	
EDUC 121	Child Development, Health and Behaviour	18	48	0	S2	R: EDUC 105, EDUC 110, EDUC 111
ENGL 123/ LING 101/LING 111 (before 2006)	The English Language Note: ENGL 123 and LING 101 are equivalent courses	18	36	11	S1	R (for ENGL 123): LING 101, LING 111, ENGL 112. R (for LING 101): ENGL 123, ENGL 112, LING 111. R (for LING 111): LING 101, ENGL 112, ENGL 123
HLTH 101	Introduction to Health Studies	18	24	12	S1	

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MAOR 107	Te Ahi Ka: Introducing Maori Cultural Heritage	18	24	12	S1	
MAOR 108	Te Tiriti: Introducing the Treaty of Waitangi	18	24	12	S2	R: MAOR 104, MAOR 113.
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology – Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	18	36	16	S1	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104.
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology – Social, Personality and Developmental	18	36	16	S2	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104.

*Note: Students who have completed the Intermediate Year without taking CMDS 111 and CMDS 112 and have been accepted into the first professional year will be required to undertake a related course of self-directed study during the summer prior to entry. Students who have not completed ENGL 123/LING 101/LING 111 (before 2006) or an equivalent course will also be required to undertake a related course of self-directed study over the summer prior to entry.*

*It is the responsibility of the student to purchase reading materials as recommended by the Department of Communication Disorders.*

*Students from other universities should contact the College of Science Student Advisor for information on equivalent and acceptable courses.*

## First Professional Examination

*All courses are compulsory*

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CMDS 221	Linguistics and Language Acquisition	10			S1	
CMDS 222	Language Disorders in Children	10			S2	
CMDS 231	Acoustics and Phonetics	18			S1	
CMDS 232	Articulation and Phonology	10			S2	
CMDS 242	Introduction to Audiology	18			S1	
CMDS 261	Anatomy and Physiology of Speech & Hearing Mechanism	18			S1	
CMDS 262	Neurosciences	18			S2	
CMDS 281	Observation and Clinical Practice 1	10			S1	
CMDS 282	Clinical Practice 2	10			S2	

## Second Professional Examination

*All courses are compulsory*

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CMDS 320	Spoken and Written Language Disorders in Education	12			S1	P: CMDS 222 (SPTH 222) and CMDS 232 (SPTH 232).
CMDS 322	Advanced Language Analysis	12			S2	

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CMDS 343	Health Disciplines	12			S2	P: CMDS 261 (SPTH 261), CMDS 262 (SPTH 262), CMDS 281 (SPTH 281), CMDS 282 (SPTH 282).
CMDS 351	Fluency Disorders	12			S2	
CMDS 363	Motor Speech Disorders	12			S1	
CMDS 365	Dysphagia and Related Disorders – Diagnosis	12			S2	
CMDS 367	Voice Science and Disorders	12			S1	
CMDS 369	Aphasia and Related Disorders	12			S2	
CMDS 381	Clinical Practice 3	12			SU2(Nov05) S1	P: CMDS 281 (SPTH 281) and CMDS 282 (SPTH 282).
CMDS 382	Clinical Practice 4	12			SU2(Nov05) S2	P: CMDS 281 (SPTH 281) and CMDS 282 (SPTH 282).

## Notes:

1. CMDS 281 and 282 are prerequisites for CMDS 343, 381 and 382.
2. CMDS 222 and 232 are prerequisites for CMDS 320.
3. CMDS 261 and 262 are prerequisites for CMDS 343.

## Third Professional Examination

All courses are compulsory

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CMDS 410	Cultural and Ethical Issues	17			S1	
CMDS 442	Aural Rehabilitation	17			S2	
CMDS 461	Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Disorders	17			S1	
CMDS 462	Special Topic	18			S2	
CMDS 465	Dysphagia and Related Disorders: Management	17			S1	P: CMDS 365 (SPTH 365).
CMDS 482	Clinical Practice 5	17			SU2(Nov05) S1	P: CMDS 381 (SPTH 381) and CMDS 382 (SPTH 382).
CMDS 484	Clinical Practice 6	17			SU2(Nov05) S2	P: CMDS 381 (SPTH 381) and CMDS 382 (SPTH 382).
CMDS 490	Research Project	17			W	P: HOD approval.

## Notes:

1. CMDS 365 is a prerequisite for CMDS 465.
2. CMDS 381 and 382 are prerequisites for CMDS 482 and 484.
3. CMDS 490 is an optional course. Admission is subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Communication Disorders.

# The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy (MSLT)

(See also the General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy shall have:

- (a) (i) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy;
- or (ii) been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy, and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Science.

*Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.*

## 2. Qualifying Programme of Study

If a candidate does not qualify for admission under regulation 1, he or she may be admitted to a qualifying programme of study specified by the Head of Department and approved by the Dean of Science. Completion of this programme to a standard deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Science will qualify the candidate for enrolment in the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy.

## 3. Full Time and Part Time Study

A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate. A full-time candidate is one who throughout the calendar year regards study and research for the Master of Speech and Language Therapy as a full time occupation.

With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate. A part time candidate is one who because of employment, health, family or other reasons is unable to devote his or her full time to study.

## 4. Structure of the Degree

The programme for the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy consists of one course and a thesis. The candidate for the degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy shall

- (a) enrol and pursue either full time for one year or part time for not less than two years and not more than three years a programme of study approved by the Dean of Science;
- (b) during the programme of study, pass CMDS 605;
- (c) at the completion of the programme of study, complete a thesis.

## 5. Preparation, Presentation and Examination of Project Report

- (i) The thesis work shall be completed, and the thesis submitted and examined, in accordance with the requirements of the General course and Examination Regulations, Part L, Theses.
- (ii) The examiners may require a candidate for MSLT to undergo an oral examination.

## 6. MSLT with Distinction

The degree may be awarded with Distinction. In recommending a candidate for admission to the degree and in recommending Distinction the combined results of the thesis and CMDS 605 will be taken into account. The thesis shall be weighted as contributing 87% toward the grade average. *Note: The award of Distinction requires a grade point average of 7.0 or greater.*

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy

**Students are required to take:**

1. CMDS 605 (0.125 EFTS)
2. CMDS 695 (0.875 EFTS)

### **Full list of courses:**

CMDS 605 Advanced Clinical Practicum, Supervision, and Administration

CMDS 695 MSLT Thesis

Note: Part time enrolment in the Thesis (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

## **The Degree of Master of Audiology (MAud)**

(See also the General Course and Examination Regulations)

### **1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree**

(a) Either:

- (i) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy; or
- (ii) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, the Degree of Bachelor of Education, the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering – Electrical, or the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering – Mechanical, with relevant undergraduate course work, as approved by the Head of the Department of Communication Disorders; or
- (iii) been admitted ad eundem status as entitled to enrol for the degree of Master of Audiology; and

(b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Science.

*Note: Entry into Year 1 of the Master of Audiology is limited. Candidates must submit an enrolment application and a separate application form to the Head of the Department of Communication Disorders.*

### **2. Full Time and Part Time Study**

A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full time candidate. A full time candidate is one who throughout the calendar year regards study and research for the Master of Audiology as a full time occupation.

With the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may be enrolled as a part time candidate. A part time candidate is one who because of employment, health, family or other reasons is unable to devote his or her full time to study.

Total course weighting for the MAud is 2.00 for students with a prior BSLT and 2.21 for those without a BSLT degree background.

### **3. Structure of the Degree**

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Audiology shall:

- (a) enrol in and pursue either full time for 2 years or part time for no less than 3 years and no more than 4 years a programme of study approved by the Dean of Science;
- (b) during the programme of study, pass the required courses as specified in the Schedule to these regulations if enrolled as a full time student or, if enrolled as a part time student, pass all courses listed in the Schedule in a programme of study over three years, as determined by the Dean of Science;
- (c) during the programme of study, complete a thesis and satisfy the examiners therewith.

### **4. Supervision of Theses**

- (a) A candidate shall, before commencing the research to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic chosen and for the proposed research programme.
- (b) Supervisors shall be appointed in accordance with the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L.
- (c) The candidate shall meet with and report to the senior supervisor as has been determined under the agreement signed on registration of the research proposal. The candidate shall normally work on the University campus, and laboratory work shall normally be carried out within the University institution. The Head of Department may give approval for work to be carried out at another institution in New Zealand for a period not exceeding one month, but permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies is required if the period exceeds one month, or if any of the work, including field work, is to be carried out overseas.

## 5. Examination of Theses

- (a) When a thesis is examined, there shall be two examiners, as specified in the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L.
- (b) A candidate must indicate in the thesis any part which he or she has previously used for another degree.
- (c) The examiners may require the candidate to undergo an oral examination on the subject of the thesis or on related subjects.
- (d) If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Dean of Science may, on the recommendation of the examiners, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.
- (e) If the examiners' final recommendation is that the thesis be awarded a failing grade, the degree of Master of Audiology shall not be awarded.

## 6. MAud with Distinction

In cases of exceptional merit candidates may, on the recommendation of the examiners, have the degree awarded with Distinction. In recommending a candidate for admission to the degree and in recommending Distinction the examiners will take into consideration the combined results of the thesis, clinical practice, and other courses taken.

*Note: The award of Distinction normally requires a grade point average of 7.00 or greater.*

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Audiology

## Year 1

### First Semester

CMDS 629	Introduction to Audiology	CW .050
CMDS 631	Biological Bases of Auditory Function	CW .090
CMDS 632	Acoustics and Psychoacoustics	CW .090
CMDS 633	Amplification	CW .090
CMDS 604	Research Design	CW .090
CMDS 630	Clinical Observation and Practice 1	CW .090

### Second Semester

<i>Co-req</i>	<i>Aural Rehabilitation (CMDS 442 in BSLT*)</i>	<i>CW .090</i>
CMDS 634	Paediatric Audiology	CW .090
CMDS 635	Electrophysiological Techniques	CW .090
CMDS 636	Advanced Audiological Assessment	CW .090
CMDS 637	Cochlear Implants	CW .050
CMDS 640	Clinical Practice 2	CW .090

### Summer

CMDS 650	Externship	CW .090
----------	------------	---------

Year 1 Total CW BSLT Background 1.00

Year 1 Total CW non-BSLT Background 1.09

*\*Course offered as part of BSLT degree. Students enrolled in the MAud programme without having a BSLT background are required to take these courses.*

## The Thesis

CMDS 690\*\*

\*\*Thesis must be completed within 12 months and may be started in either the summer at the end of Year 1, or the first semester of Year 2, finishing in either the second semester of Year 2 or the summer of Year 2, respectively.

## Year 2

### First Semester

CMDS 638	Medical Audiology	CW .041
CMDS 660	Clinical Practice 3	CW .041
CMDS 642	Auditory Processing Disorder	CW .041

### Second Semester

CMDS 639	Vestibular Disorders	CW .041
CMDS 670	Clinical Practice 4	CW .041

### Summer

CMDS 680	Clinical Practice 5	CW .041
----------	---------------------	---------

Year 2 Total CW BSLT Background (including the thesis) 1.00

Year 2 Total CW non-BSLT Background (including the thesis) 1.04

*\*Course offered as part of BSLT degree. Students enrolled in the MAud programme without having a BSLT background are required to take these courses.*

# Education

## The Degree of Bachelor of Education (BEd)

(See also the General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Approval of Candidacy

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education shall have been approved as a candidate by the Board of Studies in Education constituted by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Notes:

1. Normally only students who are enrolled at the Christchurch College of Education, or who hold a recognised Graduate Diploma of Teaching from a College of Education or its equivalent, will be approved as candidates for this degree.
2. Teachers and those in related fields will be given such credit for University and College work already completed as the Board may allow.

### 2. Requirements of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 4 EFTS.

### 2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Education a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 480 points, comprising:

- a) 324 points from courses in Group A of the Schedule of Courses to these Regulations. These must include:
- i. at least 86 points for courses in the subject Education, of which at least 22 points must be at 200-level and at least 28 points must be at 300-level;
  - ii. at least 194 points for courses in a subject or subjects other than Education, of which:
    - a. a maximum of 136 points may be for courses as per Regulation 6, including 44 points at 200-level and 56 points at 300-level,
    - b. at least 58 points must be for courses from subjects other than Education, of which at least 22 points must be at 200-level;
  - iii. up to 44 points may be for courses from Education or subjects other than Education.
- b) 156 points from courses in Group B of the Schedule, with satisfactory performance in such teaching practice as may be prescribed

#### 4. Substitution for Courses in the Schedule of Courses

With the approval of the Board of Studies, a candidate may substitute a programme of studies at the Christchurch College of Education for up to 136 of the points required by Regulation 3(a)ii. The credit points for which the approved College programme has been substituted may include up to 100 points above 100-level, including 56 points at 300-level.

*Note: For the purposes of this Regulation, a substitute programme of studies at the Christchurch College of Education may be drawn from the following courses:*

<i>PE111 (36 points at 100-level)</i>	<i>PE211 (22 points at 200-level)</i>	<i>PE212 (22 points at 200-level)</i>
<i>PE313 (28 points at 300-level)</i>	<i>PE326 (28 points at 300-level)</i>	<i>IC111 (36 points at 100-level)*</i>
<i>IC211 (22 points at 200-level)*</i>	<i>IC212 (22 points at 200-level)</i>	<i>IC311 (28 points at 300-level)*</i>
<i>IC312 (28 points at 300-level)*</i>	<i>PF111 (36 points at 100-level)</i>	<i>PF211 (22 points at 200-level)</i>
<i>PF212 (22 points at 200-level)</i>	<i>PF311 (28 points at 300-level)</i>	<i>PF312 (28 points at 300-level)</i>

*Prescriptions for these courses are given in the Calendar of the Christchurch College of Education.*

*\*These courses are not offered in 2006.*

#### 5. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of every candidate shall be approved by the Board of Studies in Education. In special cases, the Academic Board may approve a course of study which does not conform to these or other relevant regulations. Such special cases will only be considered if an application is submitted in writing to the Registrar.

#### 6. Group A Courses

All matters concerning enrolment, examination and credit for courses in Group A of the Schedule to these Regulations shall be governed by the General Regulations and relevant Course Regulations of the University of Canterbury.

#### 7. Group B Courses

All matters concerning enrolment, examination and credit for courses in Group B of the Schedule to these Regulations, and for teaching practice, and for courses credited under Regulation 3 of these Regulations shall be governed by the Regulations of the Christchurch College of Education.

#### 8. Credit From Other Degrees

A candidate who has qualified for another degree may, with the approval of the Academic Board, be credited for the purpose of Regulation 2(a) with up to 120 points.

#### 9. Transitional Arrangements

(a) Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Education who first enrolled prior to 1999 may complete the degree under the 1998 Regulations provided that this transitional Regulation shall lapse at the end of 2010.

(b) Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Education who first enrolled in or after 1999 shall complete the degree under these Regulations.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education

*Note: Prescriptions for these courses are given elsewhere in the Calendar.*

### Group A

All courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science; the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce; the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music; and such other courses as may be approved by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Board of Studies in Education, subject to the prerequisites, co-requisites and restrictions as specified in the relevant Regulations.

### Group B

All undergraduate courses required for the completion of the Christchurch College of Education Diploma of Teaching, or its equivalent, subject to prerequisites, co-requisites, co-requisites and restrictions specified in the Christchurch College of Education Calendar.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Education in Science (BEdSc)

(See also the General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Approval of Candidacy

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education in Science shall have been approved as a candidate by the Board of Studies in Education constituted by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

*Notes:*

- 1. Normally only students who are enrolled at the Christchurch College of Education, or who hold a recognised Graduate Diploma of Teaching from a College of Education or its equivalent, will be approved as candidates for this degree.*
- 2. Teachers and those in related fields will be given such credit for University and College work already completed as the Board may allow.*
- 3. With the approval of the Academic Board the practical requirements for some courses may be replaced by appropriate work at the Christchurch College of Education.*

### 2. Requirements of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 4 EFTS:

- (a) courses in Group A of the Schedule to these Regulations normally having a total value of 256 points. These courses must include:
  - (1) at least 40 points for courses in the subject Education;
  - (2) at least 216 points for courses in a subject or subjects other than Education;
  - (3) at least 166 points for courses above the 100-level of which:
    - (i) 22 are for courses in the subject Education,
    - (ii) at least 56 are for courses at the 300-level in a subject or subjects other than Education;
- (b) courses in Group B of the Schedule to these Regulations having a total value of 224 points and including satisfactory performance in such teaching practice as may be prescribed.

### 3. Substitution for Certain Group A Courses

With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute a programme of studies at the Christchurch

College of Education for up to 100 of the points required by Regulation 2(a)(2). The credit points for which the approved College programme has been substituted may include 56 points at the 300-level.

#### **4. Substitution for Certain Group B Courses**

With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute a programme of studies at the University of Canterbury for up to 56 of the points required by Regulation 2(b). The credit points for which the approved university programme has been substituted may include 56 points at the 300-level.

#### **5. Approval of Course of Study**

The personal course of study of every candidate shall be as approved by the Board of Studies in Education. In special cases the Academic Board may approve a course of study which does not conform to these or other relevant regulations. Such special cases will only be considered if an application is submitted in writing to the Registrar.

#### **6. Group A Courses**

All matters concerning enrolment, examination and credit for courses in Group A of the Schedule to these Regulations shall be governed by the General Regulations and relevant Course Regulations of the University of Canterbury.

#### **7. Group B Courses**

All matters concerning enrolment, examination and credit for courses in Group B of the Schedule to these Regulations, and for teaching practice, and for courses credited under Regulation 3 of these Regulations shall be governed by the Regulations of the Christchurch College of Education.

#### **8. Credit for Other Degrees**

A candidate who has qualified for another degree may, with the approval of the Academic Board, be credited for the purposes of Regulation 2(a) with up to 120 points.

#### **9. Transitional Arrangements**

- (a) Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Education in Science who first enrolled prior to 1999 may complete the degree under the 1998 Regulations provided that this transitional Regulation shall lapse at the end of 2010.
- (b) Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Education in Science who first enrolled in or after 1999 shall complete the degree under these Regulations.

## **Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education in Science**

*Note: Prescriptions for these courses are given elsewhere in the Calendar.*

### **Group A**

All courses in: the subject of Education (Schedule to the Regulations of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts); the subjects of Antarctic Studies, Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Forestry, Geography, Geological Sciences, Mathematics, Physics, Plant and Microbial Sciences, Statistics, Zoology (Schedule to the Regulations of the Degree of Bachelor of Science); and such other courses as may be approved by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Board of Studies in Education, subject to the prerequisites, co-requisites and restrictions as specified in the relevant Regulations.

### **Group B**

All undergraduate courses required for the completion of the Christchurch College of Education Diploma of Teaching, or its equivalent, subject to prerequisites, co-requisites and restrictions specified in the Christchurch College of Education Calendar.

# The Degree of Master of Education (MEd)

(See also the General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Education before enrolling in a course of study for the Degree shall have:

(a) either

- (i) qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Education; or
- (ii) qualified for any appropriate degree in New Zealand and
  - either successfully completed a recognised teacher training course of not less than one year at a New Zealand College of Education or university;
  - or acquired experience as a teacher in a recognised educational institution or setting;
  - or acquired experience as a counsellor in a recognised counselling setting;
  - or been deemed suitable for training as a counsellor and for admission to EDUC 662 and 658;
  - or acquired appropriate experience as an educator in a work-place or community setting; or
- (iii) been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Education; and

(b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies in Education.

*Note: Students will also normally be expected to have a B average in their previous 300-level courses.*

## 2. Structure of the Degree

The course of study for the degree shall comprise

- either eight courses,
- or seven courses and a research project,
- or six courses and two research projects,
- or six courses and a dissertation.

## 3. Exemption for Students Credited with EDUC 300-level Courses or Equivalent

Candidates who have been credited with 56 or more points in Education at the 300-level or a course or courses of equivalent value as approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies in Education may be exempted from two of the courses required for the degree. Candidates who have been credited with 28 points in Education at the 300-level or a course of equivalent value as approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies in Education may be exempted from one of the courses required for the degree. Application for exemption must be made to the Registrar.

## 4. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of every candidate is subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Education. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of study.

## 5. Time Limits

The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is 2 years. A candidate must complete the qualifications for the Degree within 6 years of the date of first enrolment.

## 6. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate for the degree must pass each course, project or dissertation in the approved course of study. Any candidate who fails EDUC 658, 661, 662 or 663 as required for the Certificate in Counselling may re-enrol in that course in only one subsequent year. Otherwise a candidate who fails any course for the MEd may not re-enrol in that course, but may substitute another course for it.

## 7. Courses from Other Masters or Honours Degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the School of Education and of the Head of the other

Department/School concerned, replace one or two courses with one or two courses selected from a subject prescribed for another Master's degree, or at an equivalent level for an Honour's degree.

## 8. MA in Education

A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Master of Arts in Education shall not be awarded the Degree of Master of Education.

## 9. Courses for the Degree and Their Prerequisites

The courses for the degree and the prerequisites are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. *Note: Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year.*

## 10. Dissertation

Where the course of study includes a dissertation, the following conditions shall apply:

- (a) the candidate shall secure approval of the Head of School of Education for the topic chosen and the proposed course of investigation;
- (b) a candidate shall not present a dissertation any part of which has been previously accepted for another degree or diploma;
- (c) the dissertation shall satisfy the conditions laid down in General Course and Examination Regulations Section L and shall be submitted in accordance with those Regulations;
- (d) if the dissertation at its first presentation is unsatisfactory the examiners may, with the approval of the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies in Education, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.

## 11. Degree with Distinction

On the recommendation of the Joint Board of Studies in Education the degree may be awarded with Distinction.

*Note: Those candidates who successfully complete the requirements for EDUC 658 Group, Family and Systems Interventions, EDUC 661 Counselling Theory, EDUC 662 Counselling Skills, EDUC 663 Counselling Practicum (or both EDUC 664 Counselling Practicum Part A and EDUC 665 Counselling Practicum Part B) and a minimum of four other courses approved for the purpose by the Head of the School of Education will receive, upon recommendation of the Head of School in addition to the Master of Education degree, a certificate to the effect that they have qualified in Counselling.*

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Education

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
EDUC 602	Comparative Education (Social Class and Education) Note: EDUC 602 and EDUC 402 are equivalent courses				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 603	Policy Studies in Education Note: EDUC 603 and EDUC 403 are equivalent courses.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 606	Democracy and Education Note: EDUC 606 and EDUC 406 are equivalent courses.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 612	Disorders of Childhood Note: EDUC 612 and EDUC 412 are equivalent courses.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
EDUC 613	Feminist Issues in Education Note: This course is offered in odd numbered years only.				NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
EDUC 616	Applied Developmental and Paediatric Psychology Note: EDUC 616 and EDUC 416 are equivalent courses.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 617	Education and Development in the Pacific Note: EDUC 617, EDUC 417 and PACS 405 and are equivalent courses.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: PACS 405.
EDUC 621	Introduction to Interventions Note: EDUC 621 and EDUC 421 are equivalent courses.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 623	Professional Development in Child and Family Psychology Notes: 1. Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations. 2. Enrolment is limited to 8.				W	P: (1) Selection will be based on academic record, personal suitability and an interview organised by the Head of School. Further information may be obtained from the Head of School. The closing date for applications is normally October 1 in the year prior to enrolment.; (2) EDUC 412 or EDUC 612, EDUC 416 or EDUC 616, EDUC 421 or EDUC 621, EDUC 461 or EDUC 661.
EDUC 624	Practicum: Child and Family Psychology Notes: 1. Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations. 2. Enrolment is limited to 8.				W	P: (1) Selection will be based on academic record, personal suitability and an interview organised by the Head of School. Further information may be obtained from the Head of School. The closing date for applications is normally October 1 in the year prior to enrolment.; (2) EDUC 412 or EDUC 612, EDUC 416 or EDUC 616, EDUC 421 or EDUC 621, EDUC 461 or EDUC 661.
EDUC 641	Psychology of Reading Note: This course is offered in odd numbered years only.				NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: EDUC 441.
EDUC 645	Studies in Adolescence				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 646	Adult Learning and Education				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
EDUC 649	Career Development				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 650	Behaviour Management Note: This course is offered in odd numbered years only.				NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
EDUC 654	Measurement and Evaluation Note: This course is offered in even numbered years only.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 657	Cross Cultural Communication and Education in Aotearoa Notes: 1. Students will be required to attend a marae wananga 2. This course is offered in odd numbered years only				NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 658	Group, Family and Systems Interventions Notes: 1. Limited Entry; limited to 12 students 2. This course is offered in even numbered years only				W	P: Selection will be based on academic record, personal suitability and an interview organised by the Co-ordinator of Counsellor Education. The closing date for applications is normally October 1 in the year prior to enrolment. C: Must be completed concurrently with EDUC 662. These two courses require four hours of class time per week, plus placement experience of one half-day per week. Must be completed concurrently with or having completed EDUC 661.
EDUC 659	Research Methods Note: EDUC 659 and EDUC 459 are equivalent courses.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 660	Behaviour Analysis Notes: 1. EDUC 660 and EDUC 460 are equivalent courses. 2. This course is offered in even numbered years only.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 661	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills Note: EDUC 661 and EDUC 461 are equivalent courses.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
EDUC 662	Counselling Skills Notes: 1. Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations. 2. Enrolment is limited to 12.					W  P: Selection will be based on academic record, experience and an interview arranged by the Co-ordinator of Counsellor Education. The closing date for applications is normally 1 October in the year prior to enrolment in the course.  C: Must be completed concurrently with EDUC 658. These two courses require four hours of class time per week, plus placement experience of one half-day per week. Must be completed concurrently with or after having completed EDUC 661.
EDUC 663	Counselling Practicum (Full-Time)					W  P: EDUC 658, EDUC 661, EDUC 662, EDUC 658.
EDUC 664	Counselling Practicum (Part A) (Part-Time) Note: Students seeking to complete the equivalent of EDUC 663 part time over two years must enrol in EDUC 664 in the first year and EDUC 665 in the second year.					W  P: EDUC 658, EDUC 661, EDUC 662.
EDUC 665	Counselling Practicum (Part B) (Part-Time) Note: Students seeking to complete the equivalent of EDUC 663 part-time over two years must enrol in EDUC 664 in the first year and EDUC 665 in the second year.					W  P: EDUC 658, EDUC 661, EDUC 662, EDUC 664.
EDUC 666	Professional Studies A					W  P: Subject to approval of the Co-ordinator of Counsellor Education.
EDUC 667	Professional Studies B					W  P: Subject to approval of the Co-ordinator of Counsellor Education.
EDUC 668	Instructional Design and Technology for Tertiary Teaching					W  P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 670	Popular and Community Education					NO  P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 674	Independent Study					W  P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
EDUC 677	Work-based Learning, Education and Training				NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 678	Special Topic: Issues in Science Education				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 679	Science Education in Practice Note: Regular access to students learning science is required.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 681	Special Topic: Theorising Curriculum and Diversity Note: EDUC 681 and EDUC 481 are equivalent courses.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 682	Special Topic: Theories of Family and Couples Therapy				SU2(Nov05)	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 683	Special Topic: The Practice of Family and Couples Therapy				W	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
EDUC 685	Research Project Note: A copy of the requirements for the completion and presentation of the project is available from the School of Education.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 686	Research Project Note: A copy of the requirements for the completion and presentation of the project is available from the School of Education.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 695	MEd Dissertation Notes: 1. The dissertation must be completed and presented within 12 months following enrolment in the dissertation. 2. The dissertation is the equivalent of two courses.				A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

## The Endorsed Degree of Master of Education in Child and Family Psychology (MEd(ChFamPsysc))

(See also the General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Endorsed Degree of Master of Education in Child and Family Psychology before enrolling in a course of study for the degree shall have:

- (a) qualified to enrol in a BA(Hons) in Education, or the Master of Education, or the Master of Science Education;
- (b) at least 44 points in Psychology at 200-level, and/or 56 points at 300-level;
- (c) completed EDUC 412/612, 416/616, 421/621 and 461/661 or equivalent to a satisfactory level (usually B+ average or higher);
- (d) been approved for enrolment in EDUC 623 and 624 (see the Limitation of Entry Schedule).

## 2. Structure of the Degree

The course of study for the degree shall comprise 6 courses and a dissertation.

*Note: Normally candidates must successfully complete the requirements for EDUC 412/612, 416/616, 421/621, 461/661, 623, 624 and a two paper dissertation, EDUC 695.*

## 3. Exemption for Students Credited with EDUC 300-level Courses or Equivalent

Such exemptions do not apply to candidates enrolled in this degree.

## 4. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of every candidate is subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Education. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of study.

## 5. Time Limits

The minimum period of enrolment for a full time candidate is 2 years. A candidate must complete the qualifications for the degree within 6 years of the date of first enrolment.

## 6. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate for this degree must pass each course or dissertation in the course of study. Any student who fails EDUC 623 or 624 may re-enrol in that course in only one subsequent year.

## 7. Courses From other Masters or Honours Degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School), or the Degree Co-ordinator, replace one or two courses with one or two courses selected from another Master's degree or at an equivalent level for an Honour's degree.

## 8. Courses for the Degree and Their Prerequisites

The courses for the degree and their prerequisites are listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Master of Education.

## 9. Dissertation

The course of study shall normally include a dissertation. In some circumstances an alternative research component equivalent to two papers may be accepted. Conditions for the Dissertation are the same as those for the Degree of Master of Education.

## 10. Award of Degree with Distinction

On the recommendation of the Board of Studies in Education, the degree may be awarded with Distinction.

# The Degree of Master of Science Education (MScEd)

(See also the General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Science Education before enrolling in a course of study for the Degree shall have:

- (a) (i) qualified for any appropriate degree in New Zealand, and:
  - either successfully completed a recognised teacher training course of not less than one year at a New Zealand college of education or university;
  - or acquired experience as a teacher in a recognised educational institution or setting; or
- (ii) been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Science Education; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies in Education.

*Note: Students will also normally be expected to have a B average in their previous 300-level courses.*

## **2. Structure of the Degree**

The course of study for the degree shall comprise:

either 6 courses and two research projects

or 6 courses and a dissertation.

## **3. Exemptions for Candidates with Science, Engineering or Technology Honours or Masters Degrees**

Candidates who have qualified for a science, engineering or technology honours or masters degree may be exempted from one or two of the courses required for the degree. Application for exemption must be made to the Registrar.

## **4. Approval of Course of Study**

The course of study of every candidate is subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Education and the Dean of Science. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of study.

## **5. Time Limits**

The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is 2 years. A candidate must complete the qualifications for the Degree within 6 years of the date of first enrolment.

## **6. Repeating of Courses**

A candidate for the degree must pass each course, project or dissertation in the approved course of study. A candidate who fails any course for the MScEd may not re-enrol in that course, but may substitute another course for it.

## **7. Courses from Other Degrees**

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the School of Education, the Dean of Science, and the Head of the other Department/School concerned, replace one or two courses with one or two courses selected from a subject prescribed for another Masters degree, or at an equivalent level for an Honours degree.

## **8. Courses for the Degree and Their Prerequisites**

The courses for the degree and the prerequisites are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. *Note: Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year.*

## **9. Dissertation**

Where the course of study includes a dissertation, the following conditions shall apply:

- (a) the candidate shall secure approval of the Head of the School of Education for the topic chosen and the proposed course of investigation;
- (b) a candidate shall not present a dissertation any part of which has been previously accepted for another degree or diploma;
- (c) the dissertation shall satisfy the conditions laid down in General Course and Examination Regulations Section L and shall be submitted in accordance with those Regulations;
- (d) if the dissertation at its first presentation is unsatisfactory the examiners may, with the approval of the Chair of the Board of Studies in Education, permit the candidate to revise the dissertation and re-submit it by a specified date.

## **10. Degree with Distinction**

On the recommendation of the Joint Board of Studies in Education the degree may be awarded with Distinction.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science Education

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
EDUC 631	Philosophy of Science				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: PHIL 223.
EDUC 632	History of Science				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: PHIL 237.
EDUC 645	Studies in Adolescence				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 654	Measurement and Evaluation Note: This course is offered in even numbered years only.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 659	Research Methods Note: EDUC 659 and EDUC 459 are equivalent courses.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 674	Independent Study				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 678	Special Topic: Issues in Science Education				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 679	Science Education in Practice Note: Regular access to students learning science is required.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 685	Research Project Note: A copy of the requirements for the completion and presentation of the project is available from the School of Education.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 686	Research Project Note: A copy of the requirements for the completion and presentation of the project is available from the School of Education.				W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 696	MScEd Dissertation Notes: 1. The dissertation must be completed and presented by 15 February within two calendar years following the year of enrolment in the dissertation. 2. The dissertation is the equivalent of two courses.				A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

# Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology (PGDipChFamPsyc)

(See also the General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology shall have:

- (a) fulfilled the requirements for the Endorsed Degree of Master of Education in Child and Family Psychology; or
- (b) completed a Master's degree or PhD approved by the Academic Board and have completed EDUC 623 and 624.

## 2. The Structure of the Diploma

The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise:

- (a) supervised full-time practical work in one or more institutions approved of by the Head of the School of Education. Such practical work will normally be equivalent of one calendar year. Under some circumstances application to carry out this practical work over two or more years will be approved;
- (b) three courses: EDUC 501, 502, 503. Preparation for EDUC 502 and 503 will be carried out during the course of the practical experience.

## 3. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate for this degree must pass each course in the programme of study. Any student who fails EDUC 501, 502 or 503 may re-enrol in that course in only one subsequent year.

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
EDUC 501	Advanced Academic Development				W	P: (1) EDUC 623, EDUC 624; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 502	Advanced Professional Practice in Child and Family Psychology Note: This paper is the equivalent of two courses.				W	P: (1) EDUC 623, EDUC 624; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 503	Structuring and Examining Professional Practice				W	P: (1) EDUC 623, EDUC 624; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of School.

# Engineering

## The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons))

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Course of Study Requirements

In order to qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours every candidate shall matriculate and thereafter:

- (i) pursue a course of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for not less than four years (one year Intermediate and three Professional Years); or three years if exempted from the whole of the Intermediate Year;
- (ii) obtain passes in the examinations hereinafter prescribed (*Note: In any course which involves laboratory, field, or project work, satisfactory performance in this work is necessary for a pass in the associated examination*);
- (iii) perform to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering and Forestry the period of approved practical work (see also the section 'Practical Work' at the end of the Engineering Prescriptions in this Calendar);
- (iv) submit an approved valid First Aid Certificate.

## 2. Engineering Disciplines

The degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded in the following disciplines: Chemical and Process, Civil, Computer\*, Electrical and Electronic, Forest, Mechanical, Mechatronics and Natural Resources.

\*Subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005.

## 3. Admission to BE(Hons) Candidacy

Admission to the BE(Hons) shall be by approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry. A candidate may qualify for admission upon successful completion of the Engineering Intermediate Examination principally on the basis of the grades obtained in that Examination.

*Note: A candidate who is not exempted from the Intermediate Examination will not normally be admitted to the First Professional year unless he or she has passed the whole Intermediate Examination in not more than two years.*

## 4. Direct Entry to the First Professional Year

A candidate who achieved sufficiently high grades in appropriate NCEA Level 3 subjects, or the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships qualification in appropriate subjects, or in other examinations approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for the purposes of this regulation, may be considered for direct entry to the First Professional year of the BE(Hons) degree.

*Note: The standard of achievement and range of subjects to which this regulation shall apply shall be established by the Dean who shall have consulted with the relevant Head of Department.*

## 5. Exemption for Candidates with NZCE and NZCS (Physics) and Diploma in Engineering

Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a candidate who in the opinion of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or the New Zealand Certificate in Science (Physics) in the subdivision of Applied Electronics, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate, shall be exempted from the Intermediate Examination and the First Professional Examination, except that in some cases the candidate may be required to complete a special course of study.

Candidates who have qualified for a Diploma in Engineering with excellent grades may be admitted to the first professional year.

*Note: In considering a candidate's application for entry to the University under this clause the Dean of Engineering and Forestry shall take into consideration his or her course for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or Diploma in Engineering in addition to the results of the final examination, and particularly preparation in Mathematics. Candidates are therefore advised to continue their mathematical studies so that a standard equivalent to that reached in EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics may be attained.*

## 6. Each Professional Examination to be Passed as a Whole

Candidates are expected to pass each Professional Examination as a Whole. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any Professional Examination as a Whole the Dean of Engineering and Forestry shall take into consideration his or her performance in all the courses of that Professional Examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Professional Examination as a Whole may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be credited with a course or courses of that Professional Examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such courses of the succeeding Professional Examinations, if any, as the Dean may permit. The candidate may pass such a composite Examination under the same conditions as set out above.

Note:

(1) *The Intermediate Examination may be passed in accordance with the provisions of this regulation or subject by subject. However, candidates' attention is drawn to Schedule 1 of the Limitation of Entry Regulations.*

(2) *Candidates are normally not permitted to enrol in any engineering courses of the Third Professional Examination prior to completion of the First Professional Examination.*

## **7. Reports**

Where a report is required it shall describe the work done by the candidate in an investigation on a subject approved by the Head of the Department concerned. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate under the supervision of a university teacher at a university institution.

## **8. Requirements in Subjects in Other Degrees**

A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for another degree shall comply with such of the regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

## **9. Completion of Practical Work and First Aid Requirements**

Before a candidate may be admitted to a degree he or she shall have complied with the requirements of Regulation 1(iii) and (iv) above.

## **10. Class of Honours**

The degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours or with Third Class Honours: the list of candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two Divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second and Third Professional years.

*Note: Candidates may enquire from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry as to Faculty's policy in this matter.*

## **11. BE without Honours**

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, upon recommendation by the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Engineering without Honours.

## **12. Concurrent Enrolment in BE(Hons) and BSc Degrees**

A candidate who enrolls concurrently for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Engineering with Honours shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, be enrolled for a course of study approved under the provisions of the General Course and Examination Regulation A3 for a period of at least five years or for at least four years if exempted the whole Intermediate Examination, and shall:

- (a) meet all requirements as laid down in the current regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours;
- (b) obtain 172 points by passing courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which have not been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Hons), or used to obtain exemption from a course in that degree. At least 84 of these points shall be at 300-level, at least 56 shall be from a single subject or as required by the subject matter. Students admitted in to the Bachelor of Engineering (Hons) under BE(Hons) Regulation 4 must complete the 172 points as described above.

## **13. Enrolment and Course of Study of BSc, BSc(Hons) and BSurv Graduates**

A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science with Honours or Bachelor of Surveying may enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours if in the opinion of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry he or she has attained an adequate academic standard in relevant subjects.

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded to a candidate who satisfies the following requirements: he or she shall

- (i) be enrolled for an approved course of study for not less than two years after qualifying for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science with Honours or Bachelor of Surveying;

- (ii) perform prescribed practical work to the satisfaction of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry;
- (iii) submit an approved valid First Aid Certificate;
- (iv) pass all the courses of the course of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

The course of study for those who have qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science with Honours or Bachelor of Surveying, shall comply with the following conditions:

- (a) the course of study shall, in the first year, involve substantially the same load as that for the Second Professional Examination for the relevant Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree;
- (b) the course of study shall also meet all the requirements of the regulations and prescriptions for the Final Professional Examination for the relevant Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree. Normally these requirements must be met in a single year;
- (c) notwithstanding the conditions (a-c) of this Regulation the provisions of Regulation 6 shall still apply.

#### 14. Concurrent Enrolment in BE(Hons) and BCom

A candidate who enrolls concurrently in the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Hons) and the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce may be exempt from one (or two) of the optional courses listed in the Regulations of the relevant Third Professional year provided that the candidate takes a course (or courses) worth at least 18 points (or at least 36 points) from the Commerce schedule to be credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. The exemption(s) must be as approved by the Head of the relevant Engineering Department. *Note: Students shall also consult the BCom regulations about the total number of cross-credits permitted between degrees.*

The prescriptions for courses listed below are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.

#### 15. Intermediate Examination

*Note: At the time of publication the Intermediate Examination year was under review. Please contact the College of Engineering for confirmation of any changes.*

- (1) The following as for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
  - (a) Mathematics:  
MATH 108 Mathematics 1C  
AND MATH 109 Mathematics 1D  
AND EMTH 171 Mathematical Modelling and Computation
  - (b) Physics:  
PHYS 113 Waves, Thermodynamics and Materials
- (2) Courses selected in accord with the requirements set out in 15 (3) below to make up a total of at least 126 but no more than 144 points.
- (3) Under Regulation 15 (2) candidates wishing to enter:
  - (i) Chemical and Process Engineering must offer CHEM 113 Engineering Chemistry and BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry;
  - (ii) Civil Engineering, Forest Engineering or Natural Resources Engineering must offer ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics and CHEM 111 General Chemistry A (preferred), or CHEM 113 Engineering Chemistry, or CHEM 114 Introductory Chemistry, or have demonstrated satisfactory performance in secondary school qualifications in Chemistry (NCEA or other approved qualifications);
  - (iii) Computer Engineering\* must offer PHYS 114 Electrical and Quantum Physics, COSC 121 Computer Science 1A, and COSC 122 Computer Science 1B.
  - (iv) Electrical and Electronic Engineering must offer PHYS 114 Electrical and Quantum Physics and either COSC 121 Computer Science 1A or CHEM 113 Engineering Chemistry.
  - (v) Mechanical Engineering must offer ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics and CHEM 113 Engineering Chemistry.
  - (vi) Mechatronics Engineering must offer ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics and PHYS 114 Electrical and Quantum Physics.

\*Subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005

Notes:

1. Candidates will be enrolled in PHYS 111 or PHYS 113 according to their performances in the Physics and Mathematics with Calculus papers taken for their secondary school qualifications (NCEA or other approved qualifications).
2. Each of the Engineering Intermediate Courses is a prerequisite for the Engineering First Professional Course, so that a C- grade does not normally allow entry into the Engineering programmes. On the recommendation of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, however, the examiners may pass a candidate in the Engineering Intermediate Examination as a whole, as a result of overall performance in the Intermediate courses.
3. A student may enquire from the Dean as to the Faculty's policy on restricted passes as described in the General Course and Examination Regulations.

## 16. Intermediate Examination from Another University

A candidate may complete an approved Intermediate Examination at another university. Admission to the BE(Hons) programme will be principally on the basis of grades obtained in that examination.

*Note: The requirements at a particular university may be found in that university's Calendar or by enquiry to the College of Engineering Office.*

## 17. Replacement of Intermediate Examination Subjects

A candidate for admission to the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours who intends to qualify through the Intermediate Examination and has obtained high marks in one or more subjects in Level 3 NCEA, or the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships qualification and also obtained an 'A' Bursary, may be allowed to vary his or her course of study for that Examination. With the consent of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, the Engineering Intermediate Examination course equivalents of each of the subjects in which high marks were obtained may be replaced by another course. Normally permission will be given for only one such replacement. Each candidate must have the Engineering Intermediate course change approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

## Chemical and Process Engineering

18. First Professional Examination

- (1) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics
- (2) EMTH 271 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2
- (3) ENCH 202 Engineering Materials 1 (Chemical)
- (4) ENCH 241 Engineering Chemistry 2
- (5) ENCH 250 Chemical Process Technology
- (6) ENCH 252 Thermodynamics 1
- (7) ENCH 253 Heat and Mass Transfer
- (8) ENCH 254 Fluid Mechanics 1
- (9) ENCH 263 Process Engineering Design 1
- (10) ENCH 271 Chemical Engineering Laboratories 1

## 19. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENCH 350 Process Systems Engineering (two course weight)
- (2) ENCH 351 Chemical Reaction Engineering
- (3) ENCH 352 Thermodynamics 2
- (4) ENCH 353 Heat Transfer Operations
- (5) ENCH 354 Fluid Mechanics 2
- (6) ENCH 355 Particle Technology
- (7) ENCH 360 Chemical Engineering Separations (two course weight)
- (8) ENCH 363 Process Engineering Design 2
- (9) ENCH 371 Chemical Engineering Laboratories 2
- (10) ONE of the courses (a) to (h) listed below:

- (a) ENCH 321 Industrial Pollution Control
- (b) ENCH 322 Energy Resource Management
- (c) ENCH 323 Special Topic
- (d) ENCH 327 Wood Process Science (Chemical)
- (e) ENCH 357 Special Topic
- (f) ENCH 358 Advanced Chemical Engineering Materials
- (g) ENCH 359 Chemical Engineering Mathematics
- (h) ENCH 380 Bioprocess Engineering

*Note: Not all the courses 10 (a) to (h) will be necessarily available in any one year and prospective candidates should consult the Head of Department concerning the courses to be taught.*

20. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENCH 450 Process Control
- (2) ENCH 460 Process Management
- (3) ENCH 463 Process Engineering Design 3 (two course weight)
- (4) ENCH 471 Research Project
- (5) FOUR of the courses (a) to (l) listed below:
  - (a) ENCH 421 Industrial Pollution Control
  - (b) ENCH 422 Energy Resource Management
  - (c) ENCH 427 Wood Process Science (Chemical)
  - (d) ENCH 429 Engineered Wood Products
  - (e) ENCH 451 Advanced Process Control
  - (f) ENCH 452 Thermodynamics 3
  - (g) ENCH 455 Engineering Systems
  - (h) ENCH 457 Special Topic: Introduction to CFD
  - (i) ENCH 458 Advanced Chemical Engineering Materials
  - (j) ENCH 459 Chemical Engineering Mathematics
  - (k) ENCH 480 Industrial Bioprocess Engineering
  - (l) ENCH 481 Bioprocess Engineering 2

Subject to the approval of the Head of Department a candidate may offer in place of one of the courses under (5) above one of the courses listed below:

- (a) ENCH 441 Engineering Chemistry 3A
- (b) ENCH 442 Engineering Chemistry 3B
- (c) ENCH 443 Engineering Chemistry 3C
- (d) ENCH 444 Engineering Chemistry 3D
- (e) ENCH 445 Engineering Chemistry 3E
- (f) ENCH 446 Engineering Chemistry 3F

or any other set of degree courses which, in total, is equivalent to at least 18 points, provided that the candidate satisfies the necessary prerequisites for each course concerned and that none of the courses have been credited towards a degree course. A candidate's choice of courses shall be approved by the Head of Department.

*Notes:*

*(i) Not all courses 5(a) to (l) will necessarily be available in any one year and prospective candidates should consult the Head of Department concerning the courses to be taught.*

*(ii) ENCH 415, ENCH 421, ENCH 422, ENCH 427, ENCH 458 and ENCH 459 are restricted against, respectively, ENCH 315, ENCH 321, ENCH 322, ENCH 327, ENCH 358 and ENCH 359.*

## Civil Engineering

### 21. First Professional Examination

- (1) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics
- (2) EMTH 271 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2
- (3) ENCI 211 Design Studio 1
- (4) ENCI 230 Mechanics of Materials
- (5) ENCI 234 Structural Engineering 1
- (6) ENCI 241 Fluid Mechanics 1
- (7) ENCI 252 Geotechnical Engineering 1
- (8) ENCI 262 Transport and Surveying
- (9) ENCI 271 Engineering Geology 1  
or (GEOL 111 and (GEOL 112 or GEOL 113))
- (10) ENCI 281 Environmental Analysis

*Note: Students are required to attend the First Professional Examination Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCI 262 Transport and Surveying.*

### 22. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENCI 302 Engineering Mathematics 3 (Civil)
- (2) ENCI 303 Engineering Decision-making
- (3) ENCI 312 Design Studio 2
- (4) ENCI 332 Structural Concrete
- (5) ENCI 333 Structural Steel
- (6) ENCI 334 Computational Mechanics
- (7) ENCI 341 Fluid Mechanics 2
- (8) ENCI 351 Geotechnical Engineering
- (9) ENCI 363 Infrastructure Management
- (10) ENCI 383 Environmental Engineering 2

*Note: Students are required to attend the Second Professional Examination Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCI 363 Infrastructure Management.*

In lieu of ENCI 302 Engineering Mathematics 3 (Civil) a candidate may offer any 300 or 400-level Mathematics course provided the candidate can satisfy the prerequisites, the course has not been credited towards a degree, and the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering provides written approval.

### 23. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENCI 403 Management of Engineering Systems
- (2) Either (i) NINE of the courses listed below:
  - (a) ENCI 411 History of Civil Engineering
  - (b) ENCI 412 Traffic Planning
  - (c) ENCI 415 Pavement Engineering
  - (d) ENCI 423 Structural Analysis
  - (e) ENCI 425 Steel Structures
  - (f) ENCI 426 Concrete Structures
  - (g) ENCI 429 Structural Systems
  - (h) ENCI 443 Hydrology
  - (i) ENCI 444 Hydraulics
  - (j) ENCI 452 Geotechnical Engineering 3
  - (k) ENCI 462 Geographic Information Systems
  - (l) ENCI 472 Engineering Geology 2

- (m) ENCI 481 Wastewater Treatment Plant Design
- (n) ENCI 482 Solid Waste Management
- (o) ENCI 496 Special Topic (Semester 1)
- (p) ENCI 497 Special Topic (Semester 1)
- (q) ENCI 498 Special Topic (Semester 2)
- (r) ENCI 499 Special Topic (Semester 2)

OR (ii) EIGHT of the courses listed above and either ENCI 494 Project (first semester) or ENCI 495 Project (second semester);

OR (iii) SEVEN of the courses listed above and ENCI 493 Project (full year).

Notes for (2):

1. Not all courses will be offered in any one year, and prospective candidates should consult the Head of Department concerning which courses will be taught.
2. A candidate's choice of courses shall be as approved by the Head of Department. Candidates may not normally enrol for Third Professional courses until they have completed the First Professional year.
3. Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may offer, in place of one or two courses listed in (2) above, course(s) from other degree programme(s) for which the candidate satisfies the necessary prerequisites. None of the courses can have been credited towards another degree. Approval will be subject to consideration of previous courses taken by the candidate and the suitability of the course to the candidate's degree.
4. Approval to enrol in the project courses (ENCI 493, ENCI 494 and ENCI 495) will be subject to the availability of adequate academic supervision and demonstration of previous high academic achievement.
5. Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may offer, in place of one of two courses listed in (2) above, certain ENCI 500-level courses. Approval will be subject to demonstration of previous high academic achievement.

## Computer Engineering

(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)

24. First Professional Examination

(available from 2006 onwards)

- (1) ENEL 211 Design and Management 1
- (2) ENEL 202 Circuits and Systems
- (3) ENEL 203 Principles of Electronics
- (4) ENEL 208 C Programming
- (5) ENEL 221 Introduction to Computer Systems
- (6) EMTH 204 Calculus & Linear Algebra
  - or both
  - EMTH 203 Linear Algebra
  - and
  - EMTH 202 Calculus

(7) Two of the courses listed below:

- (a) COSC 224 Software Engineering
- (b) COSC 225 Human Computer Interaction and Computer Graphics
- (c) COSC 226 Introduction to Databases
- (d) COSC 227 Probabilistic Methods and Information Theory
- (e) COSC 231 Introduction to Data Communication and Networks

*Note: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may offer only EMTH 202 as part of the First Professional Examination and defer EMTH 203 until the Second Professional Examination. In special cases the HOD may also approve the substitution of EMTH 210 and EMTH 271 for EMTH 202 and EMTH 203, respectively.*

25. Second Professional Examination

(available from 2007 onwards)

- (1) ENEL 350 Design and Management 2
- (2) ENEL 351 Signals, System & Control
- (3) ENEL 353 Computer Hardware Engineering 1
- (4) One of the courses listed (a) to (e) in Regulation 24 (7) for the First Professional Examination.
- (5) Three of the courses listed (a) to (g) below:
  - (a) COSC 321 Computer Systems
  - (b) COSC 326 Database management
  - (c) COSC 327 Performance Modelling and Simulation
  - (d) COSC 331 Data Communications and Networks
  - (e) COSC 332 Data and Network Security
  - (f) COSC 363 Computer Graphics
  - (g) ENEL 334 Integrated Circuit Engineering 1  
or ENEL 333 Electronics 1

*Note: Candidates granted approval to offer only EMTH 202 or EMTH 210 as part of the First Professional year must offer either EMTH 203 or EMTH 271 respectively as one of the courses 5 (g) above.*

26. Third Professional Examination

(available from 2008 onwards)

- (1) ENCE 427 Computer Engineering Project
- (2) ENEL 429 Computer Hardware Engineering 2
- (3) Either:  
One ENEL 400-level plus four COSC 400-level courses  
or two ENEL 400-level plus three COSC 400-level courses  
or three ENEL 400-level plus two COSC 400-level courses

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

27. First Professional Examination

- (1) EMTH 204 Calculus and Algebra  
or both EMTH 203 Linear Algebra and EMTH 202 Calculus
- (2) EMTH 205 Engineering Statistics
- (3) ENEL 202 Circuits and Systems
- (4) ENEL 203 Principles of Electronics
- (5) ENEL 204 Electrical Systems
- (6) ENEL 206 Computers and Modelling  
or both of  
ENEL 208 C Programming  
and  
ENEL 221 Introduction to Computer Systems
- (7) ENEL 211 Design and Management 1

*Note: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may offer only EMTH 202 as part of the First Professional Examination and defer EMTH 203 until the Second Professional Examination. In special cases the Head of Department may also approve the substitution of EMTH 210 and EMTH 271 for EMTH 202 and EMTH 203 respectively.*

28. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENEL 350 Design and Management 2

- (2) ENEL 351 Signals, Systems and Control
- (3) Either two courses listed in (4) and two courses listed in (5) or one course listed in (4) and 4 courses listed in (5) or 6 courses listed in (5)
- (4)
  - (a) ENEL 352 Electric Power Engineering
  - (b) ENEL 353 Computer Hardware 1
- (5)
  - (a) ENEL 323 Computer Software Engineering 1
  - (b) ENEL 329 Electromagnetic Engineering 1
  - (c) ENEL 332 Communications Engineering 1
  - (d) ENEL 333 Electronics 1
  - (e) ENEL 334 Integrated Circuit Engineering 1
  - (f) ENEL 335 Power Electronics 1
  - (g) ENEL 340 Special Topic
  - (h) ENEL 341 Special Topic
  - (i) COSC 321 Computer Systems
    - or COSC 322 Programming Languages
    - or COSC 326 Database Management
    - or COSC 327 Performance Modelling and Simulation
    - or COSC 329 Algorithms and Artificial Intelligence
    - or COSC 331 Data Communications and Networks
    - or COSC 332 Data and Network Security
  - (j) MATH 333 Coding Theory
    - or MATH 342 Applications of Complex Variables
    - or MATH 346 Computational Approximation
    - or MATH 352 Applied Matrix Algebra A
    - or MATH 353 Applied Matrix Algebra B
    - or MATH 361 Partial Differential Equations
    - or MATH 362 Advanced Partial Differential Equations
    - or MATH 363 Dynamical Systems
    - or MATH 371 Vector Calculus and Modelling
    - or MATH 381 Advanced Scientific Computing
    - or STAT 315 Multivariate Statistical Methods
    - or STAT 316 Applied Stochastic Modelling

A candidate's choice of courses shall be as approved by the Head of Department. Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may offer in place of one (or two) courses, listed under (4) and (5) in this Regulation, any set of degree courses which, in total, is equivalent to at least 18 (or 36) points at 100-level, or 22 (or 44) points at 200-level, or at least 14 (or 28) points at 300-level, provided the candidate satisfies the necessary prerequisites for each course concerned and that none of the courses have been credited towards a degree.

Notes:

1. Not all courses (5)(a) to (j) will necessarily be available in any one year. Candidates should consult the Head of Department concerning the courses to be taught and the alternative degree courses that might be approved.
  2. Candidates granted approval to offer only EMTH 202 or EMTH 210 as part of the First Professional Year must offer either EMTH 203 or EMTH 271 respectively as one of the courses (5)(a) to (j) above.
29. Third Professional Examination
- (i) ENEL 427 Project

(2) Five of the courses listed below:

- (a) ENEL 428 Computer Software Engineering 2
- (b) ENEL 429 Computer Hardware Engineering 2
- (c) ENEL 430 Control Systems
- (d) ENEL 432 Electromagnetic Engineering 2
- (e) ENEL 433 Communications Engineering 2
- (f) ENEL 434 Electronics 2
- (g) ENEL 435 Integrated Circuit Engineering 2
- (h) ENEL 436 Power Electronics 2
- (i) ENEL 437 Power Systems Engineering
- (j) ENEL 438 Economics and Management
- (k) ENEL 439 Power Engineering Applications
- (l) ENEL 440 Signal Processing
- (m) ENEL 441 Special Topic
- (n) ENEL 442 Special Topic

A candidate's choice of courses shall be as approved by the Head of Department.

*Note: Not all the courses (a) to (n) will necessarily be available in any one year and candidates should consult the Head of Department concerning the courses to be taught and the alternative degree courses that might be approved.*

## **Forest Engineering**

30. First Professional Examination

- (1) EMTH 205 Engineering Statistics
- (2) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics
- (3) EMTH 271 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2
- (4) ENCI 230 Mechanics of Materials
- (5) ENCI 234 Structural Engineering 1
- (6) ENCI 241 Fluid Mechanics 1
- (7) ENCI 252 Geotechnical Engineering 1
- (8) ENCI 281 Environmental Engineering 1
- (9) ENFO 204 Forest Measurement
- (10) ENME 211 Elements of Mechanical Design

31. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENCI 332 Structural Concrete
- (2) ENCI 363 Infrastructure Management
- (3) ENFO 307 Plantation Silviculture
- (4) ENFO 327 Wood Science
- (5) ENFO 343 Forest Engineering and Hydrology
- (6) ENME 340 Mechanical Engineering Design A
- (7) ENME 341 Mechanical Engineering Design B
- (8) SOIL 203 Soil Fertility

Candidates are required to attend the Second Professional Examination Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCI 363 Infrastructure Management.

32. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENCI 415 Pavement Engineering
- (2) ENFO 316 Forest Management

- (3) ENFO 411 Engineering Design 3 (Forestry)
- (4) ENFO 420 Mechanics of Forestry Machines
- (5) ENFO 422 Forest Harvest Planning
- (6) ENFO 423 Forest Transportation Planning

plus any set of degree courses which, in total, is equivalent to at least 18 points, provided the candidate satisfies the necessary prerequisites for each course concerned and that none of the courses have been credited towards a degree course. The choice of course or courses is subject to the approval of the Forestry Engineering Committee of the Faculty of Engineering and Forestry.

Candidates admitted to First Professional with MATH 106 or MATH 108 only must offer EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics as the optional course required by this Regulation. Students who go on a forest engineering exchange programme will offer ENCH 429 Engineered Wood Products as their optional course and may offer ENFO 491 Special Topic and/or ENFO 492 Special Topic in lieu of one or more of the courses listed (1) to (6) above. Any substitutions are subject to the approval of the Forest Engineering Committee of the Faculty of Engineering and Forestry.

## **Mechanical Engineering**

### 33. First Professional Examination

- (1) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics
  - or EMTH 264 Multivariate Calculus and Differential Equations
  - or EMTH 204 Calculus and Algebra (see Note below)
- (2) EMTH 271 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2
- (3) ENME 222 Mechanics of Materials A
- (4) ENME 223 Mechanics of Machines
- (5) ENME 224 Fluid Mechanics A
- (6) ENME 225 Engineering Thermodynamics A
- (7) ENME 226 Manufacturing Technology
- (8) ENME 227 Introduction to Materials Science for Engineers
- (9) ENME 211 Elements of Mechanical Design

*Note: Those candidates who obtain a sufficiently high grade in their Intermediate Year mathematics course should consider enrolling in, with Head of Department approval, the full year course EMTH 204 Calculus and Algebra rather than the First Semester courses EMTH 210 or EMTH 264.*

### 34. Second Professional Examination

- (1) EMTH 391 Engineering Applied Mathematics and Statistics (or another Mathematics course approved by the Head of Department)
- (2) ENME 331 Dynamics
- (3) ENME 332 Mechanics of Materials B
- (4) ENME 333 Control Engineering
- (5) ENME 339 Fundamentals of Electronics
- (6) ENME 340 Mechanical Engineering Design A
- (7) ENME 341 Mechanical Engineering Design B
- (8) ENME 345 Thermo-fluids Transport
- (9) Two courses selected from:
  - (a) ENME 336 Production Management
  - (b) ENME 337 Materials and Metallurgical Engineering
  - (c) ENME 338 Fundamentals of Power Electronics
  - (d) ENME 354 Engineering Thermo-fluids B
  - (e) ENME 348 Special Topic
  - (f) ENME 349 Special Topic

35. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENME 438 Project (two course weighting)
- (2) ENME 440 Mechanical System Design – Process
- (3) ENME 450 Industrial Management
- (4) Six of the courses listed below:
  - (a) ENME 430 Computational Solid Mechanics
  - (b) ENME 432 Mechanics of Vibration
  - (c) ENME 433 Modern Control Theory
  - (d) ENME 434 Applied Fluid Mechanics
  - (e) ENME 435 Heat and Mass Transfer
  - (f) ENME 436 Advanced Manufacturing Technology
  - (g) ENME 437 Advanced Materials Engineering
  - (h) ENME 441 Mechanical System Design – Special Applications
  - (i) ENME 443 Computer Control and Instrumentation
  - (j) ENME 444 Theoretical Fluid Mechanics
  - (k) ENME 445 Energy Engineering
  - (l) ENME 448 Special Topic: Introduction to Computational Fluid Dynamics
  - (m) ENME 449 Special Topic
  - (n) ENME 454 Introduction to Acoustics
  - (o) ENME 456 Computer Aided Product Development
  - (p) ENME 457 Fracture Mechanics and Failure Analysis
  - (q) ENME 464 Biofluid Mechanics
  - (r) ENME 465 HVAC Engineering
  - (s) ENME 466 Manufacturing Optimisation
  - (t) ENME 467 Polymeric and Composite Materials
  - (u) MDPH 401 Anatomy and Physiology for Medical Physicists

*Note: Not all the courses 4(a) to (t) will necessarily be available in any year, and candidates should consult the Head of Department concerning the courses to be taught.*

Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may offer up to two courses in place of those courses listed under (4) of this Regulation. If two such substitute courses are offered, at least one of them must come from within the Faculty of Engineering and Forestry (including not more than one ENME 300-level course in Regulation 31 which has not already been credited towards the degree), provided that the candidate satisfies the necessary prerequisites for the course(s) concerned. A candidate offering a substitute course from outside the Faculty of Engineering and Forestry must also satisfy the necessary prerequisites for the course(s) concerned. That course must also be worth at least 18 points at 100-level, 22 points at 200-level or at least 14 points at 300-level, and not have been credited already to a degree.

The subject ENME 438 is an approved Project, the work of which required to be described and presented in a written report. The project work and the written report together shall carry the weight of two courses.

### **Mechatronics Engineering**

35. First Professional Examination

- (1) EMTH 202 Calculus
- (2) ENME 211 Elements of Mechanical Design
- (3) ENME 222 Mechanics of Materials A
- (4) ENME 223 Mechanics of Machines
- (5) ENME 224 Fluid Mechanics A  
or ENME 225 Engineering Thermodynamics A

- (6) ENME 227 Introduction to Materials Science for Engineers
  - (7) ENME 338 Fundamentals of Power Electronics
  - (8) ENME 339 Fundamentals of Electronics
  - (9) ENMT 201 Introduction to Mechatronics
36. Second Professional Examination
- (1) EMTH 203 Linear Algebra
  - (2) ENEL 350 Design and Management 2
  - (3) ENEL 323 Computer Software Engineering 1
  - (4) ENEL 351 Signals, Systems and Control  
or ENME 333 Control Engineering
  - (5) ENEL 353 Computer Hardware 1  
or COSC 361 Microprocessor Systems 1
  - (6) ENME 331 Dynamics
  - (7) ENMT 311 Mechanical Design for Mechatronics
  - (8) Sufficient courses from (a) to (e) below to give a total Second Professional course weighting of not less than 0.99.
    - (a) ENEL 335 Power Electronics 1
    - (b) ENEL 352 Electrical Power Engineering
    - (c) ENME 341 Mechanical Engineering Design B
    - (d) MATH 361 Partial Differential Equations
    - (e) MATH 363 Dynamical Systems
37. Third Professional Examination
- (1) ENMT 401 Project (two course weighting)
  - (2) ENEL 428 Computer Software Engineering 2
  - (3) ENME 433 Modern Control Theory
  - (4) Either 4 or 5 of the courses (a) to (j) listed below, made up of:  
One (ENME 400-level or ENMT 453) plus 3 ENEL 400-level courses  
or two (ENME 400-level or ENMT 453) plus two ENEL 400-level courses  
or four (ENME 400-level or ENMT 453) plus one ENEL 400-level courses
    - (a) ENMT 453 Advanced Control
    - (b) ENME 443 Computer Control and Instrumentation
    - (c) ENME 432 Mechanics of Vibration
    - (d) ENME 440 Mechanical System Design (Process)
    - (e) ENME 441 Mechanical System Design (Special Applications)
    - (f) ENME 450 Industrial Management  
or ENEL 438 Economics and Management
    - (g) ENEL 429 Computer Hardware Engineering 2
    - (h) ENEL 436 Power Electronics 2
    - (i) ENEL 439 Power Engineering Applications
    - (j) ENEL 440 Signal Processing

*Note: Not all the courses 4(a) to (j) will necessarily be available in any one year, and candidates should consult the Head of the relevant Department (Electrical and Computer or Mechanical Engineering) concerning the courses to be taught.*

*The subject ENMT 401 is an approved Project, the work of which is required to be described and presented in a written report or reports. The project work and the written report(s) together will carry the weight of two courses.*

## Natural Resources Engineering

### 38. First Professional Examination

- (1) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics
- (2) EMTH 271 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2
- (3) ENCI 211 Design Studio 1
- (4) ENCI 230 Mechanics of Materials
- (5) ENCI 234 Structural Engineering 1
- (6) ENCI 241 Fluid Mechanics
- (7) ENCI 252 Geotechnical Engineering 1
- (8) ENCI 271 Engineering Geology 1  
or (GEOL 111 and (GEOL 112 or GEOL 113))
- (9) ENNR 203 Natural Resources Engineering 1
- (10) ENNR 262 Resource Information and Surveying

Candidates are required to attend the First Professional Year Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENNR 262.

### 39. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENCI 302 Engineering Mathematics 3 (Civil)
- (2) ENCI 303 Engineering Decision-making
- (3) ENCI 363 Infrastructure Management
- (4) ENCI 383 Environmental Engineering 2
- (5) ENNR 304 Natural Resources Engineering 2
- (6) ENNR 305 Ecological Engineering 1
- (7) ENNR 311 Engineering Design 2 (Natural Resources)
- (8) ENNR 344 Thermofluids 2 (Natural Resources)
- (9) ENNR 345 Hydrology and Hydraulic Engineering
- (10) ENNR 363 Geological Hazards 1

Candidates are required to attend the Second Professional Year Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCI 363.

In lieu of ENCI 302 Engineering Mathematics 3 (Civil), a candidate may offer any 300 or 400-level Mathematics course provided the candidate can satisfy the prerequisites, the course has not been credited towards a degree, and the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering provides written approval.

### 40. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENNR 404 Hydraulic and Hydrologic Engineering
- (2) ENNR 405 Ecological Engineering 2
- (3) ENNR 422 Water Resources Engineering
- (4) ENNR 426 Waste Engineering
- (5) ENNR 429 Natural Resources Engineering Project
- (6) ENNR 460 Natural and Human Systems
- (7) Three electives chosen with the approval of the Head of Department from:
  - (a) ENNR 423 Energy Resources Engineering
  - (b) ENNR 431 Bioresources Engineering
  - (c) ENNR 433 Mineral Resources Engineering
  - (d) Any courses offered by the College of Engineering departments approximating 0.100 Course Weight and at an appropriate level
  - (e) Any courses of the University, including those offered by the College of Engineering departments, approximating 0.100 Course Weight and at an appropriate level.

Notes:

1. Not all courses (7) (a) to (c) will be offered in any one year and prospective candidates should consult the Head of Department concerning which courses will be taught.
2. A candidate's choice of courses shall be as approved by the Head of Department. Candidates may not normally enrol for Third Professional courses until they have completed the First Professional year.
3. ENNR 425 Natural Resources Engineering Project is a two-semester course of weight 0.200 EFTS. All other courses (1) to (3), (5), (6) and (7) (a) to (c) have Course Weight 0.100 EFTS.
4. ENNR 426 Waste Engineering is likely to be replaced in 2007.
5. None of the elective courses under (7) (d) and (7) (e) can have been credited towards another degree. Approval will be subject to consideration of previous courses taken by the candidate and the suitability of the course to the candidate's degree.

#### 41. Exemption from EMTH 210, ENCI 302 or ENNR 301

A candidate is normally granted exemption from EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics, and independently from ENCI 302 Engineering Mathematics 3 (Civil) or ENNR 301 Natural System Modelling, provided he or she has passed Mathematics and Statistics courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which duplicate significantly material in the Engineering Mathematics courses.

*Note: A list of courses satisfying these requirements in New Zealand universities is available from the Academic Manager in the College of Engineering. Exemption is granted by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.*

#### 42. Student Affected by Change of Regulations

If the course of study of a candidate is affected by a change in any of the above Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, the examinations which must be passed to complete the degree shall be determined by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (BE)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Degree Requirements

Candidates who enrol for the degree Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering if, having passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons), their performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, upon recommendation by the examiners, not to be of Honours standard.

*Note: Honours standard will normally imply completion of courses in the minimum time and with a grade point average exceeding a minimum set by the Faculty of Engineering and Forestry. Candidates may enquire from the Dean as to Faculty's policy in this matter.*

## The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

*(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)*

### 1. Degree Programmes

The degree of Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt) is offered in Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, and Mechanical Engineering.

### 2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate shall have:

- (a) (i) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours; or

- (ii) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering; or
  - (iii) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering; or
  - (iv) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in appropriate subjects; or
  - (v) in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of an appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
  - (vi) been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

*Note: Relevance and standard of previous study is the main criteria for approval.*

### 3. Structure of the Degree

Each candidate must complete a programme of study that consists of courses with a total course weighting of not less than 120 points (1.0 EFTS). The courses must be selected as follows:

- (i) courses with a total course weighting of not less than 72 points (0.6 EFTS) must be selected from the 600-level courses listed in Schedule B of the Master of Engineering regulations, or from postgraduate courses offered outside the Engineering programmes; and
- (ii) any remaining courses, that ensure that the total course weight is not less than 120 points (1.0 EFTS), may be selected from the list of 400-level courses offered by the Engineering programmes; and
- (iii) the total course weight of courses selected from outside the Engineering programmes may not amount to more than 36 points (0.3 EFTS).

*Note: In any year not all courses may be available in a given discipline.*

### 4. Full Time and Part Time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the Master of Engineering Studies as a full time or part time candidate. A full time candidate will enrol for not less than one year and not more than two years. A part time candidate will enrol for not less than two years and not more than five years. Part time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

*Note: With the approval of the Head of Department, a full time candidate may be employed in the University in academically relevant work for up to an average of 6 hours per week over the calendar year.*

### 5. MEngSt with Distinction

Candidates who obtain a GPA of 8.00 or more in their programme of study will be eligible for the award of MEngSt with Distinction.

### 6. Transfer from MEngSt to ME

- (a) Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate for the Master of Engineering Studies may transfer to a Master of Engineering provided the following conditions have been met:
  - (i) the candidate has completed 48 points (0.4 EFTS) of the course requirements for the MEngSt; and
  - (ii) the candidate has achieved an average GPA of 5.0 or better in the completed courses; and
  - (iii) the courses completed by the candidate fulfil the coursework requirements of one of the ME specialisations given in Schedule A of the ME regulations; and
  - (iv) suitable thesis supervision and research resources are available.
- (b) Where the transfer of a candidate from the MEngSt to a suitable ME endorsement has been approved, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will transfer appropriate courses from the candidate's MEngSt studies towards their ME degree.

### 7. Transition Arrangements

Candidates currently enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering under previous regulations may complete their diploma under those regulations. Candidates may apply to transfer from the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering to the Master of Engineering Studies. Approval will be made on a case by case basis at the Dean's discretion.

Notes:

(i) Subject to CUAP approval, the qualification of Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering will be discontinued and candidates who are currently enrolled may complete under the 2005 Regulations (see page 264, 2005 Calendar).

(ii) Candidates currently enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering may substitute 600-level papers for 500-level papers to complete their diploma.

## The Degree of Master of Engineering (ME)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)

Note: Subject to CUAP approval, the regulations to the ME offered prior to 2006 will be discontinued. Candidates who are currently enrolled under the existing regulations may complete their degree under those regulations (see page 253, 2005 Calendar).

### 1. Degree Programmes

The degree of Master of Engineering (ME) may be awarded endorsed in the following subjects: Bioengineering (subject to CUAP NZVCC approval), Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, and Mechanical Engineering.

### 2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate shall have:

- (a) (i) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with first or second class honours; or
- (ii) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering with a GPA of 5 or more; or
- (iii) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with first or second class honours in appropriate subjects; or
- (iv) in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of another appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
- (v) been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

(i) Relevance and standard of previous study are the main criteria for approval.

(ii) Candidates will be approved only if appropriate research supervision and resources are available.

### 3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) The ME degree is awarded as an endorsed degree in an area of specialisation selected from those specialisations listed in Schedule A.
- (b) Each candidate must complete a programme of study with a minimum total weight of 1.4 EFTS. The programme of study consists of a thesis (1.0 EFTS) and courses with a total course weighting of not less than 48 points (0.4 EFTS). The courses must be selected as follows:
  - (i) courses with a total course weighting of not less than 12 points (0.1 EFTS) must be selected from the 600-level courses listed in Schedule B; and
  - (ii) additional courses with a total course weighting of not less than 24 points (0.2 EFTS) must be selected from the 600-level courses listed in Schedule B, or from postgraduate courses offered outside the Engineering programmes; and
  - (iii) any remaining courses, that ensure that the total course weight is not less than 48 points (0.4 EFTS), may be selected from 400-level courses offered in the Engineering programmes; and
  - (iv) the courses selected must satisfy the specific requirements for the chosen specialisation in Schedule A.

Note: Not all courses may be available in a given discipline in any year.

- (c) Each programme of study must be approved by the Head of Department and Dean of Engineering and Forestry.
- (d) In exceptional circumstances the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may approve appropriate substitutions for courses listed in Regulation 3(b) above.

#### 4. Exemptions

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, students with relevant previous postgraduate study, or extensive relevant industry experience, may apply for exemption from some, or all, of the coursework (48 points) component of the degree.

#### 5. Full Time and Part Time Enrolment

(a) A candidate shall normally enrol as a full time candidate.

- (i) A full time candidate will enrol for not less than one year four months and not more than three years; or
- (ii) if a candidate has been exempted courses under Regulation 4, then a minimum and maximum period of enrolment, consistent with the level of exemption, will be determined by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry at the time of enrolment, such that the minimum period is not less than one year.

*Note: With the approval of the supervisor and Head of Department, a full time candidate may be employed in the university in academically relevant work for up to an average of 6 hours per week over the calendar year.*

(b) With the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate may be enrolled as a part time candidate. A part time candidate is one who, because of health, employment, family, or other circumstances, is unable to devote himself or herself to full time study and research.

- (i) A part time candidate will enrol part time for not less than two years six months and not more than four years; or
- (ii) if a candidate has been exempted courses under regulation 4, then a minimum and maximum period of part time enrolment, consistent with the level of exemption, will be determined by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry at the time of enrolment.

#### 6. ME with Distinction

Candidates who obtain a GPA of 8.00 or more in their programme of study will be eligible for the award of ME with Distinction.

#### 7. Theses

The presentation of the thesis shall conform to the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations: L, to the Guidelines for Master's Thesis Work, and to the Library Guide to the Presentation of Theses.

#### 8. Transfer from ME to MEngSt

Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate may transfer from the Master of Engineering to Master of Engineering Studies subject to satisfying the regulation requirements of the MEngSt.

#### 9. Transfer from ME to PhD

Where a candidate has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the Head of Department, the candidate may abandon the Master of Engineering degree and apply to transfer to a PhD degree with such backdating of research thesis enrolment as may be approved by the Academic Board.

#### 10. Award of ME instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Faculty of Engineering and Forestry, and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree they may recommend that it be presented for the degree of Master of Engineering. In this case the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may, if required for the award of the degree, exempt the coursework component of the degree.

#### 11. Transition Arrangements

Candidates enrolled in the Master of Engineering degree under previous regulations may complete their degree under those regulations. Such candidates, if they believe that they will be able to satisfy the requirements of a particular specialisation given in Schedule A, may, subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, transfer to a Master of Engineering in that specialisation.

## Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering (Endorsed)

### Bioengineering

*(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)*

Required course: ENBI 601

Thesis: ENBI 690

### Chemical and Process Engineering

Thesis: ENCH 690

### Civil Engineering

Thesis: ENCI 690

and at least 24 points (.2 EFTS) ENCI courses

### Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Thesis: ENEL 690

### Mechanical Engineering

Thesis: ENME 690

## Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering (Endorsed)

### Bioengineering

ENBI 601 Medical Bioengineering

*(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)*

### Chemical and Process Engineering

ENCH 601 Advanced Thermodynamics and Statistical Thermodynamics

ENCH 602 Introduction to Computational Fluid Dynamics

ENCH 603 Physical, Chemical and Analytical Techniques

ENCH 604 Advanced Separation Processes

ENCH 605 Biological Waste Processing

ENCH 606 Advanced Process Simulation

ENCH 607 Modelling and Numerical Methods

ENCH 620 Clean Technology and Processes

ENCH 621 Fundamentals for Sustainable Processes

ENCH 622 Environmental Process Engineering

### Civil Engineering

ENCI 601 Risk Assessment

ENCI 602 Introduction to Continuum Mechanics

ENCI 603 Construction Operations Analysis and Management

ENCI 611 Structural Steel

ENCI 612 Bridge Structure

ENCI 613 Structural Dynamics and Earthquake Engineering

ENCI 614 Timber Engineering

ENCI 615 Structural Concrete

ENCI 616 Finite Element Analysis

ENCI 617 Engineering Seismology

ENCI 618 Foundation Engineering  
ENCI 620 Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering  
ENCI 621 Concrete Materials and Practice  
ENCI 632 Ground Water Flow  
ENCI 634 Water Chemistry  
ENCI 635 Ecological Engineering  
ENCI 636 Advanced Biological Waste Processes  
ENCI 637 Marine Pollution Modelling  
ENCI 638 Environmental Fluid Dynamics  
ENCI 651 Traffic Management  
ENCI 652 Accident Reduction and Prevention  
ENCI 653 Advanced Pavement Design  
ENCI 654 Pavement Management Systems  
ENCI 655 Transport Planning and Modelling  
ENCI 656 Advanced Traffic Engineering  
ENCI 661 Structural Fire Engineering  
ENCI 662 Fire Safety Systems  
ENCI 663 Fire Dynamics  
ENCI 664 Human Behaviour in Fires

### **Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

ENEL 611 Advanced Communications Electronics  
ENEL 614 Biomedical Engineering  
ENEL 615 High Frequency Switching Techniques  
ENEL 619 Computational Image Recovery  
ENEL 622 Advanced Signal Processing 1  
ENEL 629 Advanced Power System Engineering  
ENEL 632 Industrial Power Electronics  
ENEL 641 Advanced Semiconductor Devices  
ENEL 650 Advanced Digital Communications  
ENEL 657 Applied Digital Signal Processing  
ENEL 674 Applied Random Processes

### **Fire Engineering**

ENFE 601 Structural Fire Engineering  
ENFE 602 Fire Dynamics  
ENFE 603 Fire Safety Systems  
ENFE 604 Fire Design Case Study  
ENFE 610 Advanced Fire Dynamics  
ENFE 611 Risk Assessment

### **Mechanical Engineering**

ENME 601 Product Innovation  
ENME 603 Advanced Characterisation of Engineering Materials  
ENME 604 Phase Transformations in Metals and Alloys  
ENME 605 Biomedical Engineering Simulations  
ENME 630 Advanced Computational Solid Mechanics

ENME 631 Research Methods in Applied Mechanics  
ENME 632 Advanced Mechanics of Vibration  
ENME 633 Advanced Modern Control Theory  
ENME 634 Advanced Applied Fluid Mechanics  
ENME 635 Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer  
ENME 636 Advanced Manufacturing Technology  
ENME 637 Advanced Metallurgical Engineering  
ENME 640 Advanced Mechanical System Design – Process  
ENME 641 Advanced Mechanical System Design – Special Applications  
ENME 643 Advanced Computer Control and Instrumentation  
ENME 645 Advanced Energy Engineering  
ENME 656 Advanced Computer-Aided Product Development  
ENME 657 Advanced Fracture Mechanics and Failure Analysis  
ENME 664 Biofluid Mechanics  
ENME 665 Advanced HVAC Engineering  
ENME 667 Advanced Polymeric and Composite Materials

**Engineering Mathematics**

EMTH 600 Dynamical Systems  
EMTH 601 Continuous Biological Systems  
EMTH 602 Fluid Mechanics  
EMTH 603 Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations  
EMTH 604 Optimisation Theory and Methods  
EMTH 605 Approximation Theory  
EMTH 606 Algebraic and Symbolic Computation  
EMTH 607 Coding Theory  
EMTH 608 Industrial Case Studies

**Transport Engineering**

ENTR 601 Traffic Management  
ENTR 602 Accident Reduction and Prevention  
ENTR 603 Advanced Pavement Design  
ENTR 604 Pavement Management Systems  
ENTR 605 Transportation Planning and Modelling  
ENTR 606 Advanced Traffic Engineering

Notes:

(i) Not all courses will be offered in any one year. Students are advised to contact the College of Engineering for an up to date list of courses offered.

(ii) Special topics are available in Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Mechanical Engineering and Engineering Mathematics. Students are advised to contact the departments for more information on special topics.

## The Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering shall have:

- (a) (i) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours; or
  - (ii) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering; or
  - (iii) qualified for the award of an appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
  - (iv) been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering; and
- (b) for MEFE by examination and project report, have completed a suitable period of professional engineering experience; and
- (c) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

- (i) *Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.*
- (ii) *Candidates will only be approved if appropriate research supervision is available.*
- (iii) *The period of professional engineering experience required for entry to MEFE by examination and project report will normally be four years.*

## 2. Qualifying Programmes

If a candidate does not hold any of the qualifications noted in Regulation 1(a) above, or has not demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry a suitable standard in previous work, he or she may be admitted to a qualifying programme of study, specified by the Director of the Fire Engineering Programme and approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry. Completion of this programme to a satisfactory standard and approval as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will qualify the candidate for enrolment in a Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering.

*Note: Candidates will be approved for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry only if an appropriate research topic is identified during the qualifying programme and supervision is available for that topic.*

## 3. Structure of the Degree

For each candidate, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will approve, on the basis of academic background and work experience, the programme of study to be followed to qualify for the degree. Candidates without prior practical experience will normally be required to complete a thesis rather than a project report.

The degree may be completed:

- (i) by examination and project report; or
- (ii) by examination and thesis.

## 4. Full Time and Part Time Enrolment

- (a) (i) A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full time or part time candidate.
  - (ii) A full time candidate is one who throughout the calendar year regards study and research for the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering as a full time occupation. *Note: With the approval of the supervisor and Director of the Fire Engineering programme, a full time candidate may be employed in the university in academically relevant work for up to an average of 6 hours a week over the calendar year.*
- (b) (i) With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be enrolled as a part time candidate.
  - (ii) A part time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study and research.
  - (iii) An applicant for part time enrolment must produce evidence, including a statement from any employer, that he or she will be able to pursue satisfactorily the necessary study and research. The Dean of Engineering and Forestry will not approve part time enrolment unless satisfied that the candidate can devote sufficient time to study and research to be able to complete the degree within the relevant time as stated in Regulation 4 above, that any necessary access to required facilities will be available and that adequate regular communication with a nominated supervisor is assured.
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer from part time to full time status, or vice-versa. In granting such permission, the Dean shall determine the minimum period of study and may impose other conditions.

## 5. Programme of Study

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering by examination and project report shall:

- (i) enrol in and pursue either full time for one year or part time for not less than two years and not more than four years a programme of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry; and
- (ii) pass an examination in six courses selected from the Schedule to these regulations; and
- (iii) present a project report and satisfy the examiners therewith.

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering by examination and thesis shall:

- (i) enrol in and pursue either full time for not less than one year and not more than three years, or part time for not less than two years and not more than four years, a programme of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry; and
- (ii) pass an examination in six courses selected from the Schedule to these regulations; and
- (iii) present a thesis and satisfy the examiners therewith.

## 6. MEFE with Distinction

In cases of exceptional merit candidates may, on the recommendation of the examiners, have the degree awarded with Distinction. In recommending a candidate for admission to the degree and in recommending Distinction the examiners will take into consideration the combined results of the project report and all courses taken.

*Note: Candidates may enquire from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry as to the standards required for Distinction.*

## 7. Project Reports

The following conditions shall apply to the preparation, presentation and examination of the project report:

- (i) the project report shall describe work done by the candidate on a project approved by the Director of the Fire Engineering programme. The project shall be carried out by the candidate at the University under the direct supervision of a member of academic staff. In particular circumstances the project may be carried out in such other places and for such period or periods of time as may be approved by the Director of the Fire Engineering programme;
- (ii) the candidate shall submit for examination two hard bound copies of the project report to the Director of the Fire Engineering programme;
- (iii) the project report shall be submitted by a full time candidate within one year or by a part time candidate within four years from the date upon which study for the MEFE commenced, unless the candidate is permitted a longer period by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.
- (iv) the project report shall be examined by one or more examiners appointed by the Director of the Fire Engineering programme.

## 8. Theses

The following conditions shall apply to the preparation, presentation and examination of the thesis:

- (i) the presentation of the thesis shall conform to the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L, to the Guidelines for Masters Thesis Work and to the Library's guide to thesis production;
- (ii) the thesis shall describe the work done by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Director of the Fire Engineering programme. The investigation shall be carried out at the University by the candidate under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff. In special circumstances the investigation may be carried out in such other places for such period or periods as may be determined by the Head of Department.
- (iii) the candidate shall submit for examination two copies of the thesis;
- (iv) the thesis shall be examined by an external examiner appointed by Council and by one or more internal examiners appointed by Council (*Note: See also General Course and Examination Regulations, Part D*);
- (v) if the thesis at its first presentation is inadequate to secure a pass the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the examiners, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it by a specified date;
- (vi) except with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry the thesis shall be submitted within three calendar years by a full time candidate and within four years by a part time candidate.

## 9. Transfer from MEFE to PhD

Where a candidate has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the Director of the Fire Engineering programme, he or she may apply for transfer to a PhD degree with such backdating of enrolment as may be approved by the Academic Board.

## 10. Award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Instead of MEFE

Should a candidate fail to complete the requirements for the degree of MEFE he or she, after completing such extra work, if any, as maybe required by the Director of the Fire Engineering Programme, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering.

*Note: Subject to CUAP approval, the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering will be discontinued from 2006. The award of PGDipEng instead of the MEFE will not be available to new candidates enrolled from 2006.*

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering

### Courses:

ENFE 601 Structural Fire Engineering

ENFE 602 Fire Dynamics

ENFE 603 Fire Safety Systems

ENFE 604 Fire Design Case Study

ENFE 610 Advanced Fire Dynamics

ENFE 611 Risk Assessment

ENFE 612 Special Topic

ENFE 613 Special Topic: Human Behaviour in Fire

ENFE 614 Special Topic

### Project:

ENFE 680

*Note: Part time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### Thesis:

ENFE 690 (full time students)

*Note: Part time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*Certain courses offered at the University of Auckland may be offered in lieu of one or more of the above courses. Intending students must consult the Director of the Fire Engineering Programme for details of these courses, and to determine which courses ENFE 610-614 will be offered in any one year, and their subject matter.*

# The Degree of Master of Engineering in Management (MEM)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Management shall have:

- (a) (i) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours; or
  - (ii) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering; or
  - (iii) qualified for the award of an appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
  - (iv) been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering in Management; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

- (i) *Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.*
- (ii) *Candidates will normally be approved only after an interview by the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management programme.*

## **2. Structure of the Degree**

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Management shall:

- (i) enrol in and pursue full time for one year a programme of study approved by the Dean of Engineering; and
- (ii) during the year of study, pass an examination in six courses selected from the Schedule to these Regulations; and
- (iii) during the year of study, present a project report and satisfy the examiners therewith.

## **3. MEM with Distinction**

In cases of exceptional merit candidates may, on the recommendation of the examiners, have the degree awarded with Distinction.

## **4. Standards required for MEM with Distinction**

In recommending a candidate for admission to the degree and in recommending Distinction the examiners will take into consideration the combined results of the project report and of all courses taken.

*Note: Candidates may enquire from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry as to the standards required for Distinction.*

## **5. Project Reports**

The following conditions shall apply to the preparation, presentation and examination of the project report:

- (i) the project report shall describe work done by the candidate on a project approved by the Director of Engineering in Management programme. The project shall be carried out by the candidate at the University under the direct supervision of a member of academic staff. In particular circumstances the project may be carried out in such other places and for such period or periods of time as may be approved by the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management programme;
- (ii) the candidate shall submit for examination two hard bound copies of the project report to the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management programme;
- (iii) the project report shall be submitted within one calendar year from the date upon which study for the Master of Engineering in Management commenced;
- (iv) the project report shall be examined by one or more examiners appointed by the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management programme.

## **6. Degree Requirements**

Should a candidate fail to complete the requirements for the degree of Master of Engineering in Management he or she, after completing such extra work, if any, as may be required by the Director of Engineering Management, in consultation with the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering.

*Note: Subject to CUAP approval, the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering will be discontinued from 2006. The award of PGDipEng instead of the MEM will not be available to new candidates enrolled from 2006.*

# **Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Management**

**Courses:**

- ENMG 601 Engineering Accounting
- ENMG 602 Engineering Economics and Finance
- ENMG 603 Legal and Human Resource Issues
- ENMG 604 Technology, Innovation and Engineering Management

ENMG 605 Marketing, Selling and Service  
ENMG 606 Strategic Management  
ENMG 607 Special Topic  
ENMG 608 Special Topic  
ENMG 609 Special Topic

**Project:**

ENMG 680

*Note: Not all courses will be offered in a single year. Intending students must consult the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management Programme to determine which courses in ENMG 601-9 will be offered in any one year, and their subject matter.*

## The Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation (MET)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation shall have:

- (a) (i) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours; or
  - (ii) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering; or
  - (iii) qualified for the award of an appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
  - (iv) been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation; or
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

- (i) *The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional experience are the main criteria for approval.*
- (ii) *Candidates will only be approved if appropriate research supervision is available.*

### 2. Qualifying Programmes

If a candidate does not hold any of the qualifications noted in Regulation 1(a) above, or has not demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry a suitable standard in previous work, he or she may be admitted to a qualifying programme of study, specified by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme and approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry. Completion of this programme to a satisfactory standard and approval as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will qualify the candidate for enrolment in a Master of Engineering in Transportation.

*Note: Candidates will be approved for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry only if an appropriate research topic is identified during the qualifying programme and supervision is available for that topic.*

### 3. Structure of the Degree

For each candidate the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will approve, on the basis of academic background and work experience, the programme of study to be followed to qualify for the degree.

The degree may be completed:

- (i) by examination and project report, or
- (ii) by examination and thesis, or
- (iii) by thesis

*Note: In any year not all programmes of study may be available.*

#### 4. Full Time and Part Time Enrolment

- (a) (i) A candidate may be enrolled as a full time or part time candidate.
- (ii) A full time candidate is one who throughout the calendar year regards study and research for the Master of Engineering in Transportation as a full time occupation. *Note: With the approval of the supervisor and Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme, a full time candidate may be employed in the university in academically-relevant work for up to an average of six hours a week over the calendar year.*
- (b) (i) With the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate may be enrolled as a part time candidate.
- (ii) A part time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study and research.
- (iii) An applicant for part time enrolment must produce evidence, including a statement from any employer, that he or she will be able to pursue satisfactorily the necessary study and research. The Dean will not approve part time enrolment unless satisfied that the candidate can devote sufficient time to study and research to be able to complete the degree programme within four years, that any necessary access to required facilities will be available, and that adequate regular communication with a nominated supervisor is assured.
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer from part time to full time status, or vice-versa. In granting such permission, the Dean shall determine the minimum period of study and may impose other conditions.

#### 5. Programme of Study Involving Examinations and a Project

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation by examination and project shall:

- (i) enrol in and pursue either full-time for one year or part-time for not less than two years and not more than four years a programme of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry; and
- (ii) during the programme of study, pass an examination in six courses at least four of which must be selected from the Schedule to these regulations and up to two of which may be such other courses as may be approved by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme; and
- (iii) during the programme of study, present a project report and satisfy the examiners therewith.

#### 6. Programme of Study Involving Examinations and a Thesis

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation by examination and thesis shall:

- (i) enrol in and pursue either full time for not less than one year and not more than three years, or part time for not less than two years and not more than four years, a programme of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry; and
- (ii) pass an examination in one to four courses as determined by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme and selected from the Schedule to these Regulations; and
- (iii) present a thesis and satisfy the examiners therewith, and, if so required, take an oral examination on the subject of the thesis and related subjects.

#### 7. Programme of Study Involving a Thesis Alone

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation by thesis shall:

- (i) enrol in and pursue either full time for not less than one year and not more than three years, or part time for not less than two years and not more than four years, a programme of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry; and
- (ii) present a thesis and satisfy the examiners therewith, and, if so required, take an oral examination on the subject of the thesis and related subjects.

#### 8. MET with Distinction

In cases of exceptional merit candidates may, on the recommendation of the examiners, have the degree awarded with Distinction. In recommending a candidate for admission to the degree and in recommending Distinction the examiners will take into consideration the combined results of the project report or thesis and of all courses taken.

*Note: Candidates may enquire from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry as to the standards required for Distinction.*

## 9. Theses

The following conditions shall apply to the preparation, presentation and examination of the thesis:

- (i) the presentation of the thesis shall conform to the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L, to the Guidelines for Masters Thesis Work and to the Library's guide to thesis production;
- (ii) the thesis shall describe the work done by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme; the investigation shall be carried out at the University by the candidate under the direct supervision of a member of academic staff; in special circumstances the investigation may be carried out in such other places for such period or periods as may be determined by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme;
- (iii) the candidate shall submit for examination two hard bound copies of the thesis;
- (iv) the thesis shall be examined by an external examiner appointed by Council and by one or more internal examiners appointed by Council (*Note: See also General Course and Examination Regulations, Part D*);
- (v) if the thesis at its first presentation is inadequate to secure a pass the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the examiners, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it by a specified date;
- (vi) except with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry a full time candidate shall submit the thesis within three years from the date of first enrolling for the degree or within four years in the case of a part-time candidate.

## 10. Project Reports

The following conditions shall apply to the preparation, presentation and examination of the project report:

- (i) the project report shall describe work done by the candidate on a project approved by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme; the project shall be carried out by the candidate at the University under the direct supervision of a member of academic staff; in particular circumstances the project may be carried out in such other places and for such period or periods of time as may be approved by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme;
- (ii) the candidate shall submit for examination two hard bound copies of the project report to the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme;
- (iii) the project report shall be submitted by a full-time candidate within one calendar year from the date upon which study for the Master of Engineering in Transportation by examination and project commenced or within four years by a part-time candidate;
- (iv) the project report shall be examined by one or more examiners appointed by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme.

## 11. Transfer from MET to PhD

Where a candidate has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme, he or she may abandon the Master of Engineering degree and apply for transfer to a PhD degree with such backdating of enrolment as may be approved by the Academic Board.

*Note: Candidates transferring to PhD must meet the normal entry requirements for that degree.*

## 12. Award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Instead of MET

Should a candidate fail to complete the requirements for the degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation, he or she, after completing such extra work, if any, as may be required by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering.

*Note: Subject to CUAP approval, the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering will be discontinued from 2006. The award of PGDipEng instead of the MET will not be available to new candidates enrolled from 2006.*

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation

### Courses:

- ENTR 601 Traffic Management
- ENTR 602 Accident Reduction and Prevention
- ENTR 603 Advanced Pavement Design and Evaluation
- ENTR 604 Pavement Management
- ENTR 605 Transport Planning and Modelling
- ENTR 606 Advanced Traffic Engineering
- ENTR 607 Special Topic
- ENTR 608 Special Topic
- ENTR 609 Special Topic
- ENTR 610 Special Topic

### Project:

ENTR 680 (full time students)

*Note: Part time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

### Thesis:

ENTR 690 (full time students)

*Note: Part time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*Certain courses offered in the Transportation Engineering Programme at the University of Auckland may, with the approval of the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme, be offered in lieu of one or more of the above courses, provided not less than half the courses for the degree are from the above Schedule. Intending students must consult the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme to determine which courses will be offered in any one year and their subject matter.*

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering (PGDipEng)

Subject to CUAP approval, the qualification of Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering will be discontinued and candidates who are currently enrolled may complete under the 2005 Regulations (see page 264, 2005 Calendar).

Candidates currently enrolled in the PGDipEng may substitute 600-level papers for 500-level papers to complete their diploma.

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics and ICT) (PGCertPD(Elec&ICT))

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

*(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)*

### Admission to the Course

1. Before enrolment for this Certificate, a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree in engineering, technology, or computer science, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status.
2. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics and ICT) shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Director, Engineering and Technology, to be advised by a National Academic Advisory Committee when established.

## Structure of the Course

3. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics and ICT) a candidate shall pass the prescribed modules/papers/courses to the value of 60 points, of which at least 30 points, including Module 4, must be completed with the University from which the candidate elects to graduate. The modules must be completed in the same sequence as they appear in the Schedule.

## Transfers and Cross Credits

4. No credit will be granted towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics and ICT) from a completed university qualification. Candidates may be permitted to transfer credit of up to 30 points from equivalent papers taken with another provider of the qualification.

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics and ICT)

ENMG 501 Module 1: Technical Update

ENMG 502 Module 2: Essential Professional Studies

ENMG 503 Module 3: Sector Study

ENMG 504 Module 4: Integrated Professional Studies

# English for Tertiary Studies

## Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies (CertEnglishTertStudies)

### 1. Purpose of the Certificate

The Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies is a pre-entry qualification designed to prepare non-native English speakers for successful integration into mainstream undergraduate and graduate degree programmes.

### 2. Certificate Programme

The Certificate comprises a programme of study in academic English Language and Study Skills specifically for the context of New Zealand tertiary study.

### 3. Admission Requirements

A candidate who wishes to enrol for a Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies must:

- (i) pass an English language proficiency test organised and carried out by staff of the English Language Centre;
- (ii) be approved as a candidate by the Chair of the Curriculum Committee of the Centre for Continuing Education.

### 4. Requirements for Award of Certificate

To qualify for award of the certificate, the candidate must:

- (i) complete to a satisfactory level such written, oral, practical and other work as the Co-ordinator of the Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies may require;
- (ii) pass ESOL 001 and ESOL 002 or ESOL 003;
- (iii) attain a grade of C or better in both courses.

*Note: The candidate may not proceed to Part 2 of the Certificate course (ESOL 002 or 003) until all requirements of Part 1 (ESOL 001) have been demonstrated to have been met. The Course Co-ordinator of the English Language Centre shall give reasonable notice of these requirements in writing.*

## 5. Application for Entrance to Degree Programmes

Upon qualifying for the award of the Certificate, the candidate may apply to the Registrar for admission into relevant courses of study for degree programmes as approved by the Academic Board.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/PP
ESOL 001	Core Academic Skills					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
ESOL 002	Advanced English for Undergraduate Study					P: (1) ESOL 001; (2) Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
ESOL 003	Advanced English for Postgraduate Study					P: (1) ESOL 001; (2) Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

# Fine Arts

## The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations and Limitation of Entry Regulations)

### 1. Requirements of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 4 EFTS.

### 2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 480 points comprising:

- (a) 121 points for the Fine Arts Intermediate Examination as defined in Part 1 of the Schedule, or a course of study approved under Regulation 4;
- (b) 243 points from Part 2 of the Schedule including 81 points at 400-level;
- (c) A minimum of 116 points or equivalent from Part 3 of the Schedule, including at least 22 points at 200-level in Art History and Theory\* and 22 further points above 100-level.

\*Subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005

### 3. Progress Beyond the Intermediate Year Examination

- (i) No candidate shall be permitted to enrol in courses for Part 2 of the Schedule unless he or she has been credited with FINT 103 Drawing and Methods.
- (ii) A candidate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Fine Arts and with the approval of the Academic Board, substitute an equivalent course or courses of equivalent weight for 36 points at 100-level of Art History and Theory\* in Part 1 of the Schedule.

\*Subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005

### 4. Film and Graphic Design Options

With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts, candidates may qualify for admission to the Film and Graphic Design options in Part 2 of the Schedule by passing approved courses totalling not less than 108 points or the equivalent from any other degree or diploma. Applications for admission under this Regulation must be received by the Head of the School of Fine Arts no later than the 3rd Friday in October of the year preceding that for which

application is made, and must be accompanied by a collection of works in the format prescribed by the Head of the School. Applicants may also be required to attend an interview or to supply a written statement in response to a set of questions provided by the School. Further information on the procedure for application and the prescribed submission of works is available from the Administrator of the University of Canterbury School of Fine Arts.

*Note: Admission under this Regulation will be approved only if the candidate can satisfy the Head of the School of the relevance to the proposed course of study of the courses taken.*

## 5. Excessive Load

A personal course of study having a value of more than 160 points for a full-year course of study or 80 points for a single semester course of study is regarded as excessive. Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose points value exceeds 160 points for a whole year or 80 points for a single semester course of study must first seek the advice of the Dean of Creative Arts\*.

*\*formerly, 'Dean of Faculty of Visual and Performing Arts'.*

## 6. Admission to Fine Arts Intermediate

Application for admission to FINT 103 must be received by the Head of the School of Fine Arts no later than 10 December of the year preceding that for which admission is sought.

## 7. Admission to Part 2 courses

- (i) Application for admission to courses in Part 2 of the Schedule must be received by the Head of the School of Fine Arts no later than the 3rd Friday in October of the year preceding that for which application is made.
- (ii) The Academic Board may determine that a studio course at the 200-level will not be offered when too few applications are received for it to be viable.

## 8. Students Enrolled Before 1989

These Regulations came into force in 1989; a candidate who has not fulfilled the requirements for the award of the Degree before 1989 shall compete the Degree in accordance with these Regulations by taking such courses as may be prescribed by the Dean of Music and Fine Arts and shall be allowed such credit points in respect of courses passed before 1989 as the Dean of Music and Fine Arts may determine.

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

*Note: Prescriptions for these courses may be found elsewhere in this Calendar.*

### Part 1

Fine Arts Intermediate Examination

FINT 103	Drawing and Methods	85 points
Art History and Theory*	100-level courses	36 points

*\*Subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005*

### Part 2 (Years 2-4)

Course Code	Course Title	Points	Prescriptions
DESI 201	Graphic Design	81	P: FINT 103 (See BFA Regulation 4)
DESI 301	Graphic Design	81	P: DESI 201, 36 points in 100-level in ARTH and/or ARTT, 22 points at 200-level in ARTH or ARTT
DESI 401	Graphic Design	81	P: DESI 301
FILM 201	Film	81	P: FINT 103

Course Code	Course Title	Points	Prescriptions
FILM 301	Film	81	P: FILM 201, 36 points in 100-level in ARTH and/or ARTT, 22 points at 200-level in ARTH or ARTT
FILM 401	Film	81	P: FILM 301
PAIN 201	Painting	81	P: FINT 103
PAIN 301	Painting	81	P: PAIN 201, 36 points in 100-level in ARTH and/or ARTT, 22 points at 200-level in ARTH or ARTT
PAIN 401	Painting	81	P: PAIN 301
PHOT 201	Photography	81	P: FINT 103
PHOT 301	Photography	81	P: PHOT 201, 36 points in 100-level in ARTH and/or ARTT, 22 points at 200-level in ARTH or ARTT
PHOT 401	Photography	81	P: PHOT 301
PRIN 201	Printmaking	81	P: FINT 103
PRIN 301	Printmaking	81	P: PRIN 201, 36 points in 100-level in ARTH and/or ARTT, 22 points at 200-level in ARTH or ARTT
PRIN 401	Printmaking	81	P: PRIN 301
SCUL 201	Sculpture	81	P: FINT 103
SCUL 301	Sculpture	81	P: SCUL 201, 36 points in 100-level in ARTH and/or ARTT, 22 points at 200-level in ARTH or ARTT
SCUL 401	Sculpture	81	P: SCUL 301

*Note: Not all 200-level courses may be offered in any one year.*

### Part 3

Courses selected from any other undergraduate degree of the University of Canterbury; enrolment is subject to the Regulations for those degrees.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours (BFA(Hons))

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours before enrolling in a course of study for the degree shall have:

(i) either:

- (a) (i) qualified for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree, and
- (ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the course as specified in the Schedule to these regulations; or
- (b) been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours; and

(2) (i) submitted a research proposal and work scheme acceptable to the Head of Fine Arts, and

- (ii) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Creative Arts\*.

\*formerly, 'Dean of Faculty of Visual and Performing Arts'.

### 2. Admittance in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine

the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1 shall be admitted to the course for the degree, and the courses such candidates must pass to complete the degree.

### 3. Structure of the Degree

- (1) (i) Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours shall be enrolled in a full time course of study approved by the Head of the School of Fine Arts.  
(ii) The candidate shall complete the course of full-time study and fulfil all examination requirements within one year. However where a candidate is prevented from completing the course because of illness or other serious reasons she or he may apply to be re-admitted.
- (2) The examination shall consist of:
  - (i) A submission of works which shall be assessed as the equivalent of three courses; and
  - (ii) A research paper on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
- (3) The examiners may require the candidate to attend a viva voce examination and the result of this may be taken into consideration when assessing the submission of works and the research paper.

### 4. Works from Two Subject Areas

- (1) With the prior approval of the Head of the School of Fine Arts the production of the submission of works may be supervised by two departments of the School and may include works originating from two subject areas or consisting in a synthesis of both.
- (2) A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the School of Fine Arts substitute a course for the BA(Hons) degree in place of the research paper referred to in Regulations 3(2) (ii) and 3(3) above.
- (3) The subjects for the degree and the prerequisites for them are set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.

### 5. Class of Honours

The degree may be awarded with Honours in the First Class, the Second Class (Division 1 or 2), or in the Third Class.

### 6. Applications for Admission

Applications for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours must be made in the form of two proposals, one for a studio programme, the other for a research paper, and be received by the Co-ordinator of Postgraduate Studies in the School of Fine Arts on or before 1 November in the year preceding that for which admission is sought.

#### *Notes to the Regulations for the BFA(Hons) Degree*

1. Applicants are advised to write to the Postgraduate Co-ordinator of Fine Arts well before October 1 to obtain information on how to lodge an application.
2. Intending applicants who have not gained a BFA Degree from either the University of Canterbury or the University of Auckland should write to the Registrar no later than 1 June of the year preceding that for which admission is being sought requesting instructions on how to lodge an application.
3. All requirements for the degree shall normally be completed by 31 October in the year of study.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

FILM: FILM 501

*P: either DESI 401, FILM 401, PAIN 401, PHOT 401, PRIN 401 or SCUL 401 (or BFA courses at 300 or 400-level).*

GRAPHIC DESIGN: DESI 501

*P: either DESI 401, FILM 401, PAIN 401, PHOT 401, PRIN 401 or SCUL 401 (or BFA courses at 300 or 400-level).*

PAINTING: PAIN 501

*P: either DESI 401, FILM 401, PAIN 401, PHOT 401, PRIN 401 or SCUL 401 (or BFA courses at 300 or 400-level).*

PHOTOGRAPHY: PHOT 501

P: either DESI 401, FILM 401, PAIN 401, PHOT 401, PRIN 401 or SCUL 401 (or BFA courses at 300 or 400-level).

PRINTMAKING: PRIN 501

P: either DESI 401, FILM 401, PAIN 401, PHOT 401, PRIN 401 or SCUL 401 (or BFA courses at 300 or 400-level).

SCULPTURE: SCUL 501

P: either DESI 401, FILM 401, PAIN 401, PHOT 401, PRIN 401 or SCUL 401 (or BFA courses at 300 or 400-level).

Note: FILM 501, DESI 501, PAIN 501, PHOT 501 and SCUL 501, are each the equivalent of three papers. The examination will be based on a specified submission of works arising out of approved and supervised studio course work.

FILM 550 Research Paper P: As for FILM 501 above

DESI 550 Research Paper P: As for DESI 501 above

PAIN 550 Research Paper P: As for PAIN 501 above

PHOT 550 Research Paper P: As for PHOT 501 above

PRIN 550 Research Paper P: As for PRIN 501 above

SCUL 550 Research Paper P: As for SCUL 501 above

Note: Documentation in support of the Research Paper may employ written reports, photographs, video or sound tapes and drawings.

## The Degree of Master of Fine Arts (MFA)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall have:

(a) either:

- (i) completed the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, or
- (ii) completed the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours or equivalent, or have provided evidence of significant professional practice or no less than four years successful teaching or a trained teachers' certificate or diploma, or
- (iii) been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts; and

(b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Creative Arts\*.

\*formerly, 'Dean of Faculty of Visual and Performing Arts'.

### 2. Admission in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1 shall be admitted to the course for the degree, and the courses such candidates must pass to complete the degree.

### 3. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts a candidate must pass:

Either:

- (a) one of FILM 601, DESI 601, PAIN 601, PHOT 601, PRIN 601, SCUL 601, or one of FILM 611, DESI 611, PAIN 611, PHOT 611, PRIN 611, SCUL 611; or
- (b) (i) one of FILM 602, DESI 602, PAIN 602, PHOT 602, PRIN 602, SCUL 602, or one of FILM 612, DESI 612, PAIN 612, PHOT 612, PRIN 612, SCUL 612, and  
(ii) ARTT 611, and  
(iii) one of ARTH 401-418 or ARTT 402-425; or
- (c) (i) one of FILM 602, DESI 602, PAIN 602, PHOT 602, PRIN 602, SCUL 602, or one of FILM 612, DESI 612, PAIN 612, PHOT 612, PRIN 612, SCUL 612; and  
(ii) two of ARTH 401-418 or ARTT 402-425.

#### 4. Part Time Study and Time Limits

Full time enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 601 studio courses shall be for one year. Part time enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 601 studio courses shall be for two years.

Full time enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 602 studio courses will be for one year. Part time enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 602 studio courses will be for two years. When taken part time, this option will require 602 studio courses to be taken over two years and one ARTH or ARTT course in each of the two years of study.

#### 5. Extramural Enrolment

Enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts can be either internal (full time or part time) or extramural (full time or part time).

#### 6. MFA with Distinction and Merit

The degree of Master of Fine Arts may be awarded with Distinction or Merit. The degree is awarded with Distinction where, in the opinion of the examiners, the work presented shows special merit. The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

#### 7. Prerequisites

The following specific prerequisites are required:

- (a) Enrolment in FILM 601, DESI 601, PAIN 601, PHOT 601, PRIN 601, or SCUL 601, or FILM 611, DESI 611, PAIN 611, PHOT 611, PRIN 611, or SCUL 611, requires FILM 501, DESI 501, PAIN 501, PHOT 501, PRIN 501, or SCUL 501, and an approved research paper.
- (b) Enrolment in FILM 602, DESI 602, PAIN 602, PHOT 602, PRIN 602, or SCUL 602, or FILM 612, DESI 612, PAIN 612, PHOT 612, PRIN 612, or SCUL 612, or ARTH or ARTT 400 or 600-level courses, requires
  - (i) a Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours degree
  - or (ii) no less than a three year tertiary fine arts qualification and a submission of practical work equivalent in standard to a 500-level studio course,  
and either a) at least four years art teaching at secondary or tertiary level  
or b) a trained teachers' certificate or diploma

#### 6. Qualifying Courses

Any person who was credited with the prerequisite courses more than four years before the lodging of an application for admission to the Master of Fine Arts course of studies may be required to pass such qualifying courses as the Dean of Creative Arts\* may direct before being admitted.

*\*formerly, 'Dean of Faculty of Visual and Performing Arts'*

*Note to the Regulations for the MFA Degree*

*Intending applicants who have not gained a BFA(Hons) Degree from either the University of Canterbury or the University of Auckland should write to the Academic Manager of the College of Arts no later than 1 June of the year preceding that for which admission is being sought requesting instructions on how to lodge an application.*

## The Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing (MFA(Creative Writing))

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)

#### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (i) either

- (a) (i) a BA(Hons) in English or another subject approved by the Board of Studies; or,  
(ii) have completed a Bachelors degree in an appropriate area and provided evidence of substantial professional experience in the area; or
- (b) have been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing; and
- (2) have submitted a portfolio of original work and a research proposal approved by the Board of Studies; and
- (3) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree by the Board of Studies and by the Dean of Creative Arts\*.

*\*formerly, 'Dean of Faculty of Visual and Performing Arts'.*

## 2. Admission in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1 shall be admitted as a candidate for the Degree.

## 3. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing a candidate must produce a substantial piece of original work in English.

If the piece of original work is unsatisfactory at its first presentation the examiners may, with approval of the Dean of Creative Arts\*, permit the candidate to revise their work and re-submit by a specified date.

*\*formerly, 'Dean of Faculty of Visual and Performing Arts'.*

## 4. Part Time Study and Time Limits

- (a) With the approval of the Academic Board a candidate may be enrolled as a part time candidate. A part time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons is unable to devote their full time to creative writing.
- (b) Enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing shall be for a minimum of one year and maximum of two years. Part time enrolment shall not exceed three years.
- (c) After the commencement of work towards the Degree, a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board transfer from full time to part time status or vice versa. In granting such permission the Board shall determine the time limits allowed and may impose other conditions.
- (d) Candidates for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing shall not concurrently enrol in undergraduate or graduate courses except with the permission of the Dean of Creative Arts\*.

*\*formerly, 'Dean of Faculty of Visual and Performing Arts'.*

## 5. Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing with Distinction and Merit

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing may be awarded with Distinction or Merit. The degree is awarded with Distinction where, in the opinion of the examiners, the work presented shows special merit. The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division I.

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing

ENGL 692 Creative Writing (in English) Thesis

*P: subject to the approval of the Board of Studies*

## Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship (PGDipArtCuratorship)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

*Note: This qualification was formerly a 'Graduate Diploma'. The change to 'Postgraduate Diploma' is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005.*

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship, before enrolling in the Diploma, shall have been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Creative Arts\* on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Fine Arts, and either:

- (i) qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Fine Arts or been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree; or
- (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or qualification for entry to the diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

*Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and practical work experience are the main criteria for approval. \*formerly, 'Dean of Faculty of Visual and Performing Arts'.*

## 2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must satisfactorily pass all the courses specified in the schedule to the diploma. It is not possible to repeat a failed diploma course or substitute another in its stead. A failure in a diploma course will normally constitute a fail in the diploma. However, in exceptional circumstances, students who fail one course may be granted a pass in the examination as a whole at the discretion of the Dean of Creative Arts\* on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

*\*formerly, 'Dean of Faculty of Visual and Performing Arts'.*

## 3. Time Limits

The examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship shall consist of the four courses specified, all of which shall normally be presented in the same year unless an extension of time is approved by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Dean of Creative Arts\* and the Head of Fine Arts.

*\*formerly, 'Dean of Faculty of Visual and Performing Arts'.*

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma of Art Curatorship

Courses are:

ARTC 401 Practicum

ARTC 402 History of Museums (R: ARTH 417)

ARTC 404 Special Project

1 Course from the Art History Honours Schedule

# Forestry

## The Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Structure of the Degree

Subject to the provisions of the following Regulations, the degree shall consist of a First, Second, Third and Fourth Forestry Examination.

*Note: Prescriptions for these Examinations are given elsewhere in the Calendar.*

#### (a) Exemption from the First Forestry Examination

A candidate who has achieved sufficiently high grades in the appropriate NCEA Level 3 subjects or the University Entrance Bursaries Examination (or any other examination approved for the purpose by the Dean of Engineering and

Forestry) may substitute other courses for part of or be exempt all or part of the First Forestry Examination.

### **(b) Pass in Examination as a Whole**

Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be expected to pass each Examination as a Whole. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any Examination the Dean of Engineering and Forestry shall take into consideration his or her performance in all the subjects of that Examination.

If a student has passed all of the courses except one of any given Examination, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may, upon consideration of the student's grades in the successful courses, grant a Pass in the Examination as a Whole.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole, may, on the recommendation of the Dean, be credited with a course or courses of that Examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining courses of that Examination together with such courses of the succeeding Examination, if any, as the Dean may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite Examination under the same conditions as set out above.

### **(c) Approval of Course of Study for First Forestry Examination**

Candidates who intend to take the First Forestry Examination at either the University of Canterbury or any other New Zealand University are required to have their course of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry prior to, or at the time of, enrolment.

## **Forestry Examinations**

### **2. First Forestry Examination**

(a) The courses of the First Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation

R: *BIOL 102*

BIOL 113 Diversity of Life

R: *BIOL 103, BIOL 104*

FORE 111 Trees, Forests and Environment

R: *FORE 101, FORE 102, FORE 103*

FORE 121 Forests and People

R: *FORE 101, FORE 102, FORE 103*

FORE 131 Trees in the Landscape

FORE 141 Forest Growth and Measurements

R: *ENFO 204*

FORE 151 Commercial Aspects of Forestry

STAT 111 Statistics 1

or STAT 112 Statistics 1B

or STAT 131 Statistics 1A

CHEMISTRY any 18 points at 100-level

*Note that:*

*(i) Students enrolling in Forestry Intermediate at Canterbury must complete FORE 111 and FORE 121. Students completing Forestry Intermediate at another university should complete FORE 102 as part of their Intermediate, in lieu of FORE 111 and FORE 121. FORE 102 is also available for students who are not intending to do Forestry and who are unable to attend FORE 111 or FORE 121 on campus.*

*(ii) A student can obtain credit for only one of the following courses: FORE 101, FORE 102, FORE 103 and FORE 104, and these courses are restricted against FORE 111 and FORE 121.*

*(iii) A minimum equivalent of 117 points in approved courses is required to complete the First Forestry Examination.*

- (b) A candidate who has failed to gain a pass in all the courses of the First Forestry Examination or a pass in the Examination as a whole may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Second Forestry Examination.
- (c) The Dean of Engineering and Forestry on taking into account the academic record of a candidate may approve an alternative course of study. Candidates prevented from taking a course through limitation of entry or unavailability at another university should consult the Dean about suitable alternatives.

### 3. Second Forestry Examination

- (a) The courses of the Second Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

FORE 202 Plant Ecology

*P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113 or their equivalents*

*R: PAMS 204, BIOL 270*

FORE 210 Biometry 1

*P: STAT 111 or its equivalent*

*R: STAT 220*

FORE 215 Forest Economics

FORE 216 Surveying and Information Technology in Forestry

*R: ENFO 204*

FORE 218 Forest Health and Dendrology

*P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113 or their equivalents*

FORE 219 Introduction to Silviculture

*P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113 or their equivalents*

*R: PAMS 202, BIOL 252, FORE 214*

SOIL 203 Soil Fertility

*P: At least 36 points from CHEM, GEOL or BIOL*

- (b) A candidate who has failed to gain a pass in all the courses of the Second Forestry Examination or a pass in the Examination as a Whole may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Third Forestry Examination.

### 4. Third Forestry Examination

- (a) The courses of the Third Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

FORE 305 Forest Engineering

*R: FORE 578, ENFO 343*

FORE 307 Plantation Silviculture

*R: ENFO 307*

FORE 316 Forest Management

*R: FORE 319, 320, ENFO 316*

FORE 327 Wood Science

*R: FORE 306, 427, ENFO 327*

and two courses chosen from the Bachelor of Forestry Science 400-level elective list; or one course from the Bachelor of Forestry Science 400 elective list and at least 22 points for courses offered for any other degree at the 200-level or above.

*Note: A BForSc student may credit no more than 28 points from other degrees toward BForSc in total in Years three and four.*

- (b) A candidate who has failed to gain passes in all the courses of the Third Forestry Examination as a Whole may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed

or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Fourth Forestry Examination.

Notes:

(i) *FORE 216 Surveying and Information Technology in Forestry is recommended preparation for FORE 305 Forest Engineering.*

(ii) *FORE 210 Biometry 1, FORE 216 Surveying and Information Technology in Forestry in Forestry, FORE 218 Forest Health and Dendrology, FORE 219 Introduction to Silviculture, and SOIL 203 are recommended preparation for FORE 307 Plantation Silviculture.*

(iii) *FORE 216 Surveying and Information Technology in Forestry and FORE 307 Plantation Silviculture are recommended preparation for FORE 316 Forest Management.*

## 5. Fourth Forestry Examination

(a) The courses for the Fourth Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

FORE 419 Management Case Study

P: *FORE 316*

FORE 430 Conservation Biology and Management

P: *FORE 202 or BIOL 270*

R: *FORE 330, CONS 301, BIOL 376*

and any three electives from

FORE 404-FORE 407 Special Topics

FORE 408 Special Topic: Forest Tree Breeding and Genetics

FORE 409 Special Topic

FORE 410 Biometry 2

R: *STAT 443*

FORE 422 Forest Harvest Planning

P: *FORE 305*

R: *ENFO 422*

FORE 423 Forest Transportation Planning

P: *FORE 305*

R: *ENFO 423*

FORE 426 Forest Products Marketing and International Trade

FORE 433 Community Forestry

FORE 435 Forest Finance

R: *FORE 211, 425*

FORE 439 Forest Protection

R: *FORE 429*

FORE 440 Natural Forest Silviculture

R: *FORE 334, 432*

FORE 441 Engineered Wood Products

R: *ENCH 357, ENCH 429*

FORE 442 Application of Information Technology in Forestry

R: *ENCI 462*

FORE 443 Biosecurity Risk Management

Electives can include no more than 28 points from courses offered at 300-level or above for any other degree.

(b) A candidate's course of study shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

(i) *FORE 218 Forest Health and Dendrology and FORE 219 Introduction to Silviculture are recommended preparation for FORE 440 Natural Forest Silviculture.*

(ii) *Not all courses listed in the option schedule will necessarily be offered in any one year. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of Engineering and Forestry concerning the courses to be taught.*

(iii) *A BForSc student may only credit 28 points from other degrees toward a BForSc in total in years three and four.*

## **6. Field Courses and First Aid Certificate**

Every candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Board of Studies in Forestry three Field Courses and submit an approved First Aid Certificate.

## **7. Requirements in Subjects in Other Degrees**

Except as otherwise provided in these Regulations, a candidate enrolling for any course of the BForSc degree which is also a course for examination for any other degree shall comply with such of the Regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of courses and practical work as are applicable to that course.

## **8. BForSc with Honours**

Admission to candidacy for the BForSc with Honours shall be by approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry. A candidate may qualify for admission at the end of Year 3 of the BForSc on the basis of grades in courses taken in Years 2 and 3. A candidate for BForSc with Honours will be required to enrol in FORE 414 Dissertation in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Fourth Forestry Examination. A candidate whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard shall be recommended for admission to the Degree with First or Second Class Honours. Each candidate obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in either of two divisions (Division I or Division II).

## **9. Exemption for BSc and BSc(Hons) Graduates**

With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate who has previously qualified at any New Zealand university for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science (with or without Honours) or for any other degree may be exempted from the whole or part of both the First and Second Forestry Examinations. A special course of study, which could include both Year 2 and Year 3 papers, may be approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

## **10. Exemption for Candidates with NZC Forestry, NZ Diploma in Forestry or NZC Science**

(a) Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Diploma in Forestry may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be exempted from parts of the first three Forestry Examinations but the Dean will require a special course of study of at least one year but normally two years prior to entry into the Fourth year.

(b) Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Forestry and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be exempted from the whole or part of the First and Second Forestry Examinations. A special course of study may be approved by the Dean.

*Note: Candidates should be adequately prepared in Mathematics and other basic sciences and may be required to undertake additional studies in these subjects before being accepted into the Third Forestry Examination. Candidates should consult with the Dean before completing enrolment.*

(c) Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be exempted from all or part of the First Forestry Examination.

*Note: This regulation does not make provision for credit towards a BSc degree. If sought this must be applied for separately. See the BSc Regulation 9.*

## **11. Cross Credits between BForSc and BCom Degrees**

A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor

of Commerce shall, in addition to the credit permitted under Regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, be permitted, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, to cross credit a further 18 points from the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule in place of any FORE 400 elective.

## 12. Cross Credits and Substitutes between BForSc and BSc Degrees

- (a) A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, meet all requirements as laid down in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science and obtain 172 points in courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which have not been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science or used to obtain exemption from a course in that degree. Of these points, 84 must be from 300-level courses, and include at least 56 points from a single subject or as required by the subject major. The remainder of the points must come from approved 200 or 300-level courses.
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry a candidate may substitute additional 200-level courses equivalent to 22 points or 300-level courses equivalent to 28 points from the Bachelor of Science schedule for any FORE 400 elective.

## 13. Transitional Regulation

A candidate who has commenced a BForSc degree before 1999 shall complete the degree by taking courses approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry which are consistent with the regulations in this Calendar.

# The Degree of Master of Forestry Science (MForSc)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Forestry Science shall before entering upon a course of study for the degree satisfy the Dean of Engineering and Forestry of his or her ability to undertake the course and in particular shall have either:

- (i) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science with or without Honours; or
- (ii) qualified, with appropriate subjects, for the award of a degree other than the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science; or
- (iii) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry; or
- (iv) been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Forestry Science.

## 2. Course of Study

The Dean of Engineering and Forestry shall determine, for each candidate, whether he or she shall follow a course of study to qualify for the degree either:

- (i) by examination; or
- (ii) by examination and report; or
- (iii) by examination and thesis; or
- (iv) by thesis.

*Note: Eligibility for the above options will depend on the nature and standard of the candidate's prior qualification, and the nature of any proposed research topic.*

## 3. Part Time study

A candidate may be enrolled for the degree either full time or part time. A part time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study; part time enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Board.

## 4. Bridging or Qualifying Courses

- (i) Candidates who do not satisfy the Dean of Engineering and Forestry under Regulation 1 may be required to

undertake also such bridging or qualifying courses as may be prescribed by the Dean.

- (ii) Such bridging courses may, with the approval of the Dean be taken concurrently with masterate studies.
- (iii) Candidates taking bridging or qualifying courses for masterate studies must attain a level of competence acceptable to the Dean.

## 5. Courses and Time Requirements

- (i) A candidate for the degree by Examination must pass 8 courses from the Schedule to these Regulations. The minimum and maximum times for full time study will normally be two years and three years respectively; the minimum and maximum times for part time study will normally be three years and four years respectively.
- (ii) A candidate for the degree by Examination and Report must pass six courses from the Schedule to these Regulations and present a satisfactory project report which has the weight of two courses. The minimum and maximum times for full time study will normally be two years and three years respectively; the minimum and maximum times for part time study will normally be three years and four years respectively.

*Note: Normally a full-time student will complete four courses in the first year and two courses and the report in the second year.*

- (iii) A candidate for the degree by Examination and Thesis must pass four courses from the Schedule to these Regulations, and present a satisfactory thesis which has the weight of four courses. The minimum and maximum times for full time study will normally be two years and three years respectively; the minimum and maximum times for part time study will normally be three years and four years respectively.

*Note: Normally a full time student will complete four courses in the first year and the thesis in the second year.*

- (iv) The minimum and maximum times for full time study for the degree by thesis will normally be one year and two years respectively; the minimum and maximum times for part time study for the degree by thesis will normally be 18 months and three years respectively.
- (v) To qualify for the award of the degree, all requirements must be completed within the times listed above, from the date of commencing the course of study, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Academic Board because of special circumstances.

## 6. Courses from Other Degrees

A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the School of Forestry and of the Head of the other Department concerned replace up to two of the courses prescribed for this degree by courses from a subject listed for another Masters degree or at an equivalent level for another Honours degree.

## 7. Examination of Theses

Where a candidate is taking the degree by Thesis or by Examination and Thesis the candidate will present a thesis embodying the results of an investigation conducted by the candidate in a subject approved by the Dean and satisfy the examiners therewith and, if so required, take an oral examination on the subject of the thesis.

## 8. Thesis Requirements

Where a thesis is required, the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations Part L, and the following conditions shall be met.

- (i) The thesis shall describe the work done by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Dean. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate under the direct supervision of a university teacher at a University institution or in special circumstances in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Academic Board.
- (ii) A candidate shall not present a thesis any part of which has previously been accepted for any degree.
- (iii) If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory the examiners may recommend that the thesis be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

## 9. Award of Honours

The degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2). No candidate who has exceeded the time limits set out in Regulation 5 of these Regulations shall be eligible for Honours, except with the approval of the Academic Board.

## 10. Award of MForSc instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the School of Forestry and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree they may recommend that the candidate be awarded the Degree of Master of Forestry Science.

## 11. Award of PGDipFor instead of MForSc

Where a candidate has followed a course of study to qualify for the degree of Master of Forestry Science by Examination and Report or Examination and Thesis and the examiners are of the opinion that the award of that degree is not justified they may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry.

Students in the two-year MForSc degree may, after completing the first year, elect to take a Postgraduate Diploma instead of continuing with their Masters degree.

## 12. Transfer from PGDipFor to MForSc

A student who completes the Postgraduate Diploma is eligible for enrolment in the second year of a two-year MForSc programme, subject to the availability of staff and resources.

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Forestry Science

FORE 602 Community Forestry

FORE 603 Forest Health

FORE 605 Advanced Biometry

FORE 606 Forest Transport

FORE 607 Forest Harvesting

FORE 609 Advanced Wood-Based Composites

FORE 610 Research Methods

FORE 611 Farm Forestry

FORE 612 Advanced Forest Finance

FORE 613 Marketing

FORE 614 Processing

FORE 615 Tree Physiology

FORE 616 Fragmentation and Restoration Ecology

FORE 623 Natural Forest Silviculture

FORE 624 Plantation Silviculture

FORE 641 Plantation Forest Management

FORE 642 Advanced Information Technology Applications in Forestry and Natural Resource Management

FORE 643 Modelling for Forestry Management

FORE 650-658 Special Topics

FORE 659 Special Topic: Advanced Forest Tree Breeding and Genetics

FORE 665 Pest Management and Biological Security

FORE 670-672 Special Topics

*Note: Not all courses in this Schedule will necessarily be offered in any one year. Students are advised to consult with the Dean of Engineering and Forestry to determine which courses will be offered in any one year and their subject matter.*

# Graduate Diploma in Forestry (GradDipFor)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Forestry shall, before enrolling in the diploma, fulfil one of the following conditions:
- either qualify for a Bachelors degree;
  - or be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Diploma in Forestry.
- (b) Every candidate for the Diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

*Note: Graduates of the BForSc will not be admitted to the GradDipFor but may apply for the MForSc or PGDipFor.*

## 2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass 6 courses (or the equivalent thereof) which shall have been selected from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Forestry Science degree or from courses which the Academic Board has accepted as equivalent thereto. Normally, at least 4 of these courses shall be from the 300 and 400-level.

## 3. Award of Diploma with Distinction

The Graduate Diploma in Forestry may be awarded with Distinction.

## 4. Exemption from Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any courses may be exempted at the discretion of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

## 5. Part Time Enrolment

The Graduate Diploma may be studied part time.

## 6. Time Limits

The Graduate Diploma will be completed in one year of full time study (under exceptional circumstances the Dean may extend this to 18 months) or two years of part time study. A part time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study; part time enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Board.

## 7. Repeating of Courses

A candidate who has failed one or more courses is allowed to repeat those courses for credit subject to the time limits in Regulation 6.

# Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry (PGDipFor)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

*Note: At the time of publication, the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry was under review, subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005. Please contact the School of Forestry for confirmation of any changes.*

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry shall:

- (a) (i) have qualified for the award of a Bachelors degree in Forestry or a related area of study in New Zealand; or
- (ii) have qualified for the award of a Bachelors or higher degree in other areas but have gained relevant experience in a Forestry related area satisfactory to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry; or
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma; and
- (b) have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

*Note: The standard of achievement in undergraduate studies and relevance of background are the main criteria for approval.*

## 2. Course of Study

A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry must pursue a course of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, and pass four courses at 600-level from those listed in the Schedule for the Degree of Master of Forestry Science.

## 3. Replacement of a Prescribed Course

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the School of Forestry and the Head of the other Department concerned, replace one course prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma by one or two courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent or higher level.

## 4. Time Limits

The Postgraduate Diploma will be completed in one year of full time study (under exceptional circumstances the Dean may extend this to 18 months) or two years of part time study. Criteria for part time candidates are the same as those for Masters students as given in MForSc Regulation 3; part time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

## 5. Award of Diploma with Distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry may be awarded with Distinction.

## 6. Award of PGDipFor instead of MForSc

Where a candidate has followed a course of study to qualify for the degree of Master of Forestry Science by Examination and Report or Examination and Thesis and the examiners are of the opinion that the award of that degree is not justified, they may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry.

Students in the two-year MForSc degree may, after completing the first year, elect to take a Postgraduate Diploma instead of continuing with Masters degree.

## 7. Transfer to MForSc

A student who completes the Postgraduate Diploma is eligible for enrolment in the second year of a two-year MForSc programme, subject to the availability of staff and resources.

# Foundation Studies

## Certificate in Foundation Studies (CertFounStudies)

### 1. Purpose of the Certificate

The Certificate in Foundation Studies is a pre-entry qualification and is designed to prepare international persons, New Zealand permanent residents, or New Zealand citizens from non-English speaking backgrounds for admission into relevant courses of study for degree programmes as approved by the Academic Board.

### 2. Certificate Programme

The Certificate in Foundation Studies Programme comprises four core courses,

FOUN 001 English Language and Study Skills, FOUN 002 Studying in New Zealand: New Zealand Culture and Society, FOUN 010 Computer Skills, and either FOUN 003 Mathematics or FOUN 111 Statistics (restriction: FOUN 016).

In addition students choose two electives:

either FOUN 004 Physics and FOUN 005 Chemistry

or FOUN 012 Biology and FOUN 005 Chemistry

or FOUN 006 Economics and FOUN 007 Accounting

or FOUN 013 Writing and Culture since 1945 and FOUN 014 Turbulent Times: The World in the Twentieth Century.

Students must also choose one option from:

Either FOUN 016 Preparatory Statistics (restriction: FOUN 111)  
 or FOUN 017 Computer Programming  
 or FOUN 018 New Zealand in the World  
 or FOUN 019 New Zealand History and Politics

With the approval of the Programme Manager students may replace one of the elective courses with either FOUN 008 Special Topic, or FOUN 009 Special Topic.

### 3. Admission Requirements

A candidate who wishes to enrol for a Certificate in Foundation Studies must:

- (i) have normally attained the level of mathematics and statistics and either science or commerce education equivalent to that attained in Year 12 in a New Zealand secondary school;
- (ii) be proficient in the English Language at the level of an IELTS score of 5.5 or a TOEFL paper-based score of 520 and TWE 4.0 (approximately) or TOEFL computer-based score of 190 and TWE 4.0 (approximately) or equivalent.

### 4. Requirements for Credit

To qualify for the award of the Certificate, the candidate must:

- (i) complete such oral, practical, written and other work as the Programme Manager may require;
- (ii) pass at least four courses including FOUN 001 and FOUN 010;
- (iii) attain a grade average of C or better across the full programme.

### 5. Application for Entrance to Degree Programmes

Upon qualifying for the award of the Certificate, the candidate may apply for admission into relevant courses of study for degree programmes as approved by the Academic Board.

*Note: Standard and relevance of previous study and standard of credit in the Certificate will be the main criteria for approval.*

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	06	P/C/R/RP
FOUN 001	English Language and Study Skills					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 002	Studying in New Zealand: New Zealand Culture and Society					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 003	Mathematics					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 004	Physics					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 005	Chemistry					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 006	Economics					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 007	Accounting					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 008	Special Topic					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 009	Special Topic					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 010	Computer Skills					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
FOUN 011	Statistics					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 012	Biology					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 013	Introduction to the Arts: Writing and Culture since 1945					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 014	Turbulent Times: the World in the Twentieth Century					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 015	Preparation Mathematics					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 016	Preparatory Statistics					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 017	Computer Programming					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 018	New Zealand in the World: Trade, Globalisation and International Relations					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
FOUN 019	New Zealand History and Politics					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

# Higher Education

## Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (PGCertTertTchg)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

- (a) Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching shall, before enrolling for the Certificate, fulfil the following conditions:
- (i) be practising in tertiary teaching, and either
  - (ii) be a graduate, or
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experiences which are considered equivalent to those of a graduate in the field in which the applicant is teaching.
- (b) Every candidate for the Certificate shall be approved as a candidate by the Chair, University Centre for Teaching and Learning (UCTL) Board of Studies.

### 2. Structure of the Certificate

The programme of study shall consist of

- HEDN 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching
- HEDN 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching

### 3. Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a part time course of study of not less than one year and no more than three years.

#### 4. Variations

- (a) The Chair, UCTL Board of Studies, may in exceptional circumstances approve a programme of study which does not comply with these regulations.
- (b) A candidate for the certificate who has successfully completed either HEDN 501 or HEDN 502 at the University of Otago may, with the approval of the Chair, UCTL Board of Studies, have this substituted for HEDN 501 or HEDN 502, respectively.
- (c) A candidate for the postgraduate certificate may, with the approval of the Chair, UCTL Board of Studies, transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching and have the date of enrolment in the diploma back-dated as is considered appropriate.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching (PGDipTertTchg)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- a) Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching shall, before enrolling for the Diploma, fulfil the following conditions:
  - (i) be practising in tertiary teaching, and either
  - (ii) be a graduate, or
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experiences which are considered equivalent to those of a graduate in the field in which the applicant is teaching.
- b) Candidates with a Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching may apply for entry to the diploma programme, and such candidates will be subject to Regulation 2(b) below.
- c) Every candidate for the diploma shall be approved as a candidate by the Chair, University Centre for Teaching and Learning (UCTL) Board of Studies.

### 2. Structure of the diploma

- (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of four courses:
  - HEDN 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching
  - HEDN 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching
  - HEDN 503 Tertiary Teaching and Learning Inquiry Design
  - HEDN 504 Tertiary Teaching and Learning Inquiry Implementation

*Note: HEDN 501 and HEDN 502 provide the core for the diploma and both are normally completed before proceeding to HEDN 503 and HEDN 504.*

- (b) The Chair, UCTL Board of Studies, may grant a candidate admitted under Regulation 1(b) exemption from the requirement to enrol in HEDN 501 and/or HEDN 502. An exemption will not normally be granted unless the Chair considers the contents of the courses, when completed by the candidate, were substantially the same as the contents of the courses at the time the candidate is admitted to the diploma programme.

### 3. Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than two years and no more than 4 years.
- (b) The duration of the programme for a candidate admitted under Regulation 1(b) will be determined in each case by the Chair, UCTL Board of Studies. Normally a candidate who has been granted exemption from enrolment in HEDN 501 and HEDN 502 will follow a programme of part-time study of not less than one year and no more than two years.

#### 4. Variations

- (a) The Chair, UCTL Board of Studies, may in exceptional circumstances approve a programme of study which does not comply with these regulations.
- (b) A candidate for the diploma who has successfully completed HEDN 501 and/or HEDN 502 at the University of Otago may, with the approval of the Chair, UCTL Board of Studies, apply to have these substituted for HEDN 501 and/or HEDN 502, respectively.

- (c) On completion of HEDN 501 and HEDN 502, and with the approval of the Chair, UCTL Board of Studies, a candidate enrolled in the postgraduate diploma may choose to withdraw from the diploma programme and be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching.

# Law

## Award: The Degrees of Bachelor of Laws (LLB) and Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons))

*Note: The General Course and Examination Regulations of the University are relevant and govern this award and all other awards. They cover many issues including Admission, Limitation of Entry, Excessive Course Load and the Waiving of Regulations.*

### The Programme for This Award

*Note: The programme is the responsibility of the Faculty of Law. For advice on courses and degree structure, see the Academic and Student Manager for Law.*

#### 1. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws a candidate must be credited with, or be exempted from, the following 480 points:

- a) 36 points for LAWS 101;
- b) 108 points for courses selected from
  - i. LAWS 102, and
  - ii. courses prescribed or accepted for the Bachelors of Arts, Science or Commerce (except AFIS 151), and
  - iii. other courses approved by the Dean of Law.
- c) 182 points for the remaining compulsory courses specified in Group A of the Schedule to this degree;
- d) 154 points for courses selected from the optional 300-level courses listed in Group B of the Schedule.

*Notes:*

- i. *The Group A course LAWS 101 is a prerequisite for the remaining Group A courses (graduates may be exempt from this prerequisite under Regulation 5).*
- ii. *Not all Group B courses will necessarily be available in any one year and candidates should consult the School of Law about the courses to be offered.*

#### 2. Prerequisites for Enrolling in 300-Level LAWS Courses

No student may enrol for any 300-level LAWS course unless he or she:

- a) has been credited with all the courses required by Regulation 1(b) (or is exempt from them as a graduate under Regulation 5), and
- b) has been credited with all the LAWS 200-level courses or is concurrently enrolled in those not yet credited.

*Note: The Dean of Law may approve a course of study which does not comply with these conditions.*

#### 3. Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB (Hons))

- a) The Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be awarded with Honours, which may be of the First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2).
- b) A candidate for Honours shall comply with the requirements of Regulation 1 and be credited with the courses in Group C of the Schedule to this degree.
- c) Entry into the Honours programme is by selection after completion of at least three Group A courses at 200 or

300-level. To be selected for the Honours programme a candidate must have attained a satisfactory standard in all completed LAWS courses above 100-level.

- d) A candidate for the degree with Honours must normally complete the Honours degree requirements within two years of entering the Honours programme, or three years if a part time student or if concurrently enrolled for another degree.
- e) The grade of Honours shall be determined by the School of Law's Board of Examiners. Performance in any courses substituted or cross-credited for Group B courses under Regulation 6(b) shall not be taken into account in determining the class of Honours.
- f) Continued enrolment in the Honours programme may be refused if a candidate fails to maintain the academic standard required for Honours.

*Note: From time to time, the School of Law will publish in the School of Law Handbook the criteria required for selection and for classes of Honours.*

## Admission to the Programme

### 4. Standard of Entry and Approvals Required for Admission to the Programme

All students must satisfy Admission Regulation A (page 42 of the Calendar).

## Transfers of Credit, Direct Entry and Exemptions

### 5. Exemption for Graduate Entrants and Exemption from Prerequisites

- a) A student who holds a New Zealand degree, or who is admitted ad eundem statum on the basis of an overseas degree is exempt from the courses worth 108 points specified in Regulation 1(b) and from the prerequisite requirements for courses in Group A and, subject to limitation of entry, is permitted concurrent enrolment in LAWS 101 and LAWS 200-level courses.
- b) The Dean of Law may grant exemption from any prerequisite requirement for Group A or Group B courses if satisfied that a student has adequate training or ability.

### 6. Substitution and Cross-Credit of Courses

- a) If LAWS 101 is credited to another degree it shall also be cross-credited to the Bachelor of Laws.
- b) With the approval of the Dean of Law, courses at 200 or 300-level from the Schedules to other awards (degrees or diplomas) may be substituted for a maximum of two Group B full courses (44 points) in Regulation 1(d). For the purpose of Regulation 1(d) the course, or combination of courses, approved in substitution for a full course shall count as 22 points. One such course may be cross-credited between the LLB and another degree in addition to the cross-credit in 6(a) above.

*Notes:*

- i. Any such cross-credits are in addition to the cross-credits permitted under Regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations.*
- ii. A candidate for a Bachelor of Commerce who is credited with AFIS 253 for passing the LLB courses specified in Regulation 6.a of the Regulations for the Bachelor of Commerce is also entitled to substitute and cross-credit courses for the LLB under this Regulation.*

## Waivers, Variation and Transition from Earlier Regulations

### 7. Transition Regulation: Completion of the Degree by Candidates Enrolled Before 2006

These regulations have effect from 1 January 2006. A candidate enrolled before 2006 shall be governed by these regulations but may apply to the Dean of Law for such variation as the Dean may determine.

*Note: See General Course Regulation P: General Transition Regulations.*

## Schedule of Courses for the Award of the Bachelor of Laws

### Notes:

- i. In the case of students to whom Regulation 5 applies, LAWS 101 is not a prerequisite for LAWS 202-301. In the case of students to whom Regulation 5 does not apply, LAWS 101 is a prerequisite for all 200 and 300-level courses.
- ii. Where additional prerequisites apply, they are specified in the Schedule.
- iii. All students intending to enrol in limited entry courses (including students awaiting the outcome of transfer of credit applications) must apply to enrol by the deadline published for limited entry LAWS courses in the Enrolment Handbook and on the School of Law website.

### Group A (Compulsory Courses)

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
LAWS 101	The Legal System	36			W	
LAWS 202	Criminal Law <i>Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations</i>	30			W	P: LAWS 101.
LAWS 203	The Law of Contract <i>Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations</i>	30			W	P: LAWS 101
LAWS 204	The Law of Torts <i>Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations</i>	30			W	P: LAWS 101
LAWS 205	Land Law <i>Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations</i>	30			W	P: LAWS 101
LAWS 206	Public Law <i>Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations</i>	30			W	P: LAWS 101. R: LAWS 201.
LAWS 301	Equity and Succession	32			W	P: LAWS 101 C: LAWS 202-206.

### Group B (optional courses)

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
LAWS 102	Law, Justice and Morality	18			S1	

### 300-Level Courses

#### Full Courses

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
LAWS 303	Comparative Law	22			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 304	Natural Resource Law	22			W	P: LAWS 101 C: LAWS 202-206 R: LAWS 376 (2005)

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
LAWS 310	Administrative Law	22			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 312	Company Law and the Law of Partnership	22			W	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 315	Criminology	22			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206
LAWS 316	Evidence	22			W	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 317	Family Law	22			W	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 318	Employment Law	22			W	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 326	Taxation and Estate Planning	22			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.

### Half Courses

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
LAWS 320	Special Topic: Bill of Rights	11			S1	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206
LAWS 321	International Criminal Law	11			NO	P: (1) LAWS 101; (2) LAWS 324 or LAWS 342, or may be admitted by HOD if concurrently enrolled in either LAWS 324 or LAWS 342. C: LAWS 202-206. R: DIPL 402, DIPL 421.
LAWS 322	International Human Rights	11			MNO	P: (1) LAWS 101; (2) LAWS 324 or LAWS 342, or may be admitted by HOD if concurrently enrolled in either LAWS 324 or LAWS 342. C: LAWS 202-206. R: DIPL 402, DIPL 421.
LAWS 323	Special Topic: Immigration and Refugee Law	11			MNO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 324	Principles of Public International Law	11			S1	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: LAWS 342, LAWS 375, DIPL 402.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
LAWS 325	Special Topic: Occupational Safety Law	11			S2	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 327	International Environmental Law	11			S2	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: LAWS 347 (2001-2004), DIPL 402, DIPL 421, ILAP 612, ILAP 637.
LAWS 328	Restitution	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 329	Securities Regulation	11			S1	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 330	Intellectual Property Law	11			S1	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 331	Sales and Consumer Law	11			S1	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: LAWS 311.
LAWS 332	Personal Property Secured Transactions	11			S2	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: LAWS 311.
LAWS 333	English Legal History	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 334	New Zealand and Colonial Legal History	11			W	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 335	Special Topic: Insolvency Law	11			S2	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 336	Antarctic Legal Studies	11			S1	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: LAWS 372.
LAWS 337	Criminal Justice	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 338	International Trade	11			MNO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 339	Negotiation and the Lawyer <i>Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations</i>	11			S1	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: LAWS 369.
LAWS 340	Banking Law	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: LAWS 327 before 2005.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
LAWS 341	Insurance Law	11			S2	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: LAWS 327 before 2005.
LAWS 343	International Institutions	11			NO	P: (1) LAWS 101; (2) LAWS 324 or LAWS 342, or may be admitted by HOD if concurrently enrolled in either LAWS 324 or LAWS 342. R: DIPL 402, DIPL 421. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 344	Civil Liberties	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 345	Social Security Law	11			S1	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 346	Law of Agency	11			S2	P: LAWS 101. R: LAWS 327 before 2005. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 347	Problems in International Law	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 348	Research Project	11			SU2(Nov05) W	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: LAWS 379.
LAWS 349	Computers and the Law	11			S1	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 350	Competition Law	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. R: ACCY 251, AFIS 251, AFIS 355. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 351	Law and Sport	11			S1	P: LAWS 101. R: LAWS 336 in 1998, LAWS 371. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 352	Selected Issues in Taxation	11			S2	P: LAWS 101. R: LAWS 394 (1999), LAWS 395 (2000-2001). C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 353	Introduction to Comparative Law	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 354	Judicial Review	11			S1	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: LAWS 394 (2000-2002).

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
LAWS 355	Special Topic: European Union Law	11			S2	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: EURO 311.
LAWS 359	Trial Advocacy <i>Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations</i>	11			S1 S2(MNO)	P: LAWS 101, LAWS 316 (or may be admitted by HOD if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 316). R: LAWS 389. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 360	Jurisprudence	11			S1	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: LAWS 302.
LAWS 361	Issues in Jurisprudence	11			S2	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: LAWS 302.
LAWS 373	Special Topic: Maritime Law <i>Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations</i>	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 376	Special Topic: Principles of Environmental Law	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: LAWS 304 (2005).
LAWS 377	Special Topic: Maori and the Law of Marine Resources	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 380	Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law	11			SU2(Nov05)	P: LAWS 101, LAWS 202. C: LAWS 203-206.
LAWS 381	Landlord and Tenant	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 382	Legal Internship <i>Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations</i>	11			S2	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 383	Law and Medicine	11			MNO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 384	Legislation	11			S1	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 385	Advanced Intellectual Property Law	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: LAWS 374.
LAWS 386	Legal Research and Writing	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 387	Feminist Legal Theory	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
LAWS 388	Comparative Securities Regulation	11			NO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 390	Conflict of Laws	11			S2	P: LAWS 101. R: LAWS 313. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 391	Maori Land Law	11			MNO	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 392	The Treaty of Waitangi	11			S2	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 393	Contemporary Issues in Real Property	11			NO	P: LAWS 101, LAWS 205. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 394	Special Topic: Animal Law	11			SU1(Jan06)	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 396	Media Law	11			S2	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 397	Special Topic: Civil Litigation	11			S1	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206.
LAWS 398	Legal Ethics	11			SU2(Nov05) S1	P: LAWS 101. C: LAWS 202-206. R: LAWS 370, LAWS 399.

### Group C

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
LAWS 401	Honours Research Paper	12			W	P: Honours candidates only
LAWS 451	Honours Dissertation	24			W	P: Honours candidates only

## Admission as a Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand

Students wishing to seek admission as barristers and solicitors of the High Court of New Zealand are required to undertake a course of study administered by the Institute of Professional Legal Studies or the College of Law.

The course involves instruction in the skills practised by barristers and solicitors and examination is by way of assessment of the practical application of these skills. A pass is required in all the assessments as a prerequisite for admission as a barrister and solicitor. Candidates for admission as barristers and solicitors must also satisfy all other criteria specified by the Law Practitioners Act 1982.

Students seeking a place on the course will normally be expected to have completed their degree before beginning the course because of the workload on the course but in very exceptional circumstances consideration will be given to those nearing completion of their degree.

All those who complete the LLB after 31 July 2000 and who seek admission to the above course must have passed the Group B half-course, Legal Ethics.

# The Degree of Master of Laws (LLM)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws must, before enrolling for the degree:

- (a) either qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws  
or be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Laws, and
- (b) be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Law.

*Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.*

## 2. Structure and Requirements of the Degree

The Dean of Law shall approve a candidate's enrolment, subject to suitable supervision being available. The degree may be taken in any one of the following ways:

- (a) The candidate may take three courses. Each course comprises two research papers, each of which will normally be not less than 10,000 words.
- (b) The candidate may take two courses and write a dissertation which will normally be not less than 20,000 words.
- (c) With the permission of the Dean of Law, a candidate may replace one research paper in up to two courses, with appropriate coursework that will be subject to examination or other form of assessment.
- (d) With the permission of the Dean of Law, the candidate may take the degree by thesis alone.
- (e) In order to be awarded the degree, a candidate must pass each course of study for which he or she is enrolled. In special circumstances, the Dean of Law may permit a candidate who fails a course, or the dissertation, to re-enrol in that or another course or the dissertation, in a subsequent year.

## 3. Dissertations and Theses

- (a) A dissertation shall have the same value as one course. It must be prepared under the supervision of a university teacher. The candidate must show proficiency in the exposition and application of legal principles and familiarity with the published work relevant to the subject matter of the dissertation.
- (b) A thesis must be prepared under the supervision of a university teacher. It must be a substantial and original contribution to the exposition of law in which the candidate, in addition to the matters specified in paragraph (a), must provide a critical appraisal of the original and secondary sources relevant to its subject matter.
- (c) The thesis shall satisfy the conditions laid down in the General Course and Examinations Regulations, Part L.

## 4. Award of Honours

The degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2).

## 5. Full Time and Part Time Study

- (a) (i) A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full time candidate.
  - (ii) The minimum period of enrolment for a full time candidate is one year.
  - (iii) The maximum period of enrolment for a full time candidate is two years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(d).
- (b) (i) With the approval of the Dean of Law, a candidate may be enrolled as a part time candidate.
  - (ii) A part time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study and research.
  - (iii) The minimum period of enrolment for a part time candidate is two years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(d).
  - (iv) The maximum period of enrolment for a part time candidate is four years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(d).
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Law, transfer from part time to full time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.

- (d) In special cases the Dean of Law may suspend the enrolment of a candidate, and may extend the time for submission of a research paper, thesis or dissertation. In such a case the Dean shall determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Honours.

## **6. Award of LLM instead of PhD**

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Faculty of Law and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree they may recommend the award of the Degree of Master of Laws with or without Honours.

## **7. Courses for the Degree**

The courses for the degree are as defined in the prescriptions.

# **The Degree Of Master Of Laws (International Law And Politics) (LLM(IntLaw&Pols))**

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## **1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree**

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics) must, before enrolling for the degree:

- (i) *either* qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Laws; and
- (ii) be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Law and Dean of Arts or nominee.

*Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.*

## **2. Structure of the Degree**

To qualify for the Degree a candidate must:

- (a) satisfactorily complete a written dissertation, and
- (b) be credited with four courses from the Schedule to this degree, and
- (c) ensure the combined weight of courses and dissertation be at least 1.0 EFTS.

## **3. Dissertation**

- (a) The dissertation shall count for forty (40) percent of the degree mark.
- (b) The dissertation shall be written on an area of international law approved by the Dean of Law or nominee and under the supervision of a member of academic staff.
- (c) A candidate must show proficiency in the exposition and application of legal principles and familiarity with the published work relevant to the subject-matter of the dissertation.

## **4. Courses**

- (a) Each course under 2(b) shall have a weight counting for at least fifteen (15) percent of the degree mark.
- (b) At least one course, but no more than two courses, shall be from the courses listed in Schedule B to the Regulations.
- (c) The balance of courses shall be from the courses listed in Schedule A to the Regulations.
- (d) One of the four courses credited must be ILAP 613 Advanced Principles of Public International Law.
- (e) The programme of courses chosen by the candidate must be approved by the Dean of Law or nominee.

*Note: Not all of these courses will necessarily be available in any one year and candidates should consult the School of Law and Political Science Department about the courses to be taught in each year.*

## **5. Award of Honours**

The Degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2).

## 6. Full Time and Part Time Study

- (a) (i) A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full time candidate.  
 (ii) The minimum period of enrolment for a full time candidate is one year.  
 (iii) The maximum period of enrolment for a full time candidate is two years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).
- (b) (i) With the approval of the Dean of Law, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.  
 (ii) A part time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote himself or herself full time to study and research.  
 (iii) The minimum period of enrolment for a part time candidate is two years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).  
 (iv) The maximum period of enrolment for a part time candidate is four years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Law, transfer from part time to full time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.
- (d) In special cases the Dean of Law may suspend the enrolment of a candidate, and may extend the time for submission of a dissertation. In such a case the Dean shall determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Honours.

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)

## Schedule A: Courses Offered by the School of Law

Course	Course Name	EFTS	06	P/C/R/RP
ILAP 601	Principles of Public International Law	0.15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 402, LAWS 324, LAWS 342, LAWS 375, ILAP 626.
ILAP 602	The United Nations	0.15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 343, DIPL 421, ILAP 627.
ILAP 603	International Humanitarian Law	0.15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 628.
ILAP 604	International Criminal Law	0.15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 321, DIPL 421, ILAP 629.
ILAP 605	Terrorism	0.15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 630.
ILAP 606	The Use of Force Between States	0.15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 631.
ILAP 607	Problems in International Law	0.15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 347, DIPL 402, ILAP 632.

ILAP 608	Law of International Trade	0.15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 338, DIPL 402, ILAP 633.
ILAP 609	International Human Rights Law	0.15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 322, DIPL 421, ILAP 634.
ILAP 610	Immigration and Refugee Law	0.15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 323, DIPL 421, ILAP 635.
ILAP 611	Antarctic Legal Studies	0.15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 636, LAWS 336, LAWS 372.
ILAP 612	International Environmental Law	0.15	S2	R: LAWS 327, LAWS 347 (2001-2004), DIPL 402, DIPL 421, ILAP 637.
ILAP 613	Advanced Principles of Public International Law	0.15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 625	Dissertation	0.40	W	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 650.

*Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.*

### **Schedule Group B: Courses Offered by the School of Political Science and Communication**

Course	Course Name	EFTS	06	P/C/R/RP
ILAP 651	Theoretical Issues in International Relations	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 422.
ILAP 652	Nationalism and Globalisation	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 653	New Zealand, Conflict and Pacific Politics	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 308.
ILAP 654	International Politics: Conflict Management	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 310.
ILAP 655	International Politics: Northeast Asia	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 311.
ILAP 656	World Politics: Militaries and Societies	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 314.
ILAP 657	International Politics: Force and Security in International Relations	0.15	W S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 317.

Course	Course Name	EFTS	06	P/C/R/RP
ILAP 658	International Regimes for Health and Human Genetics	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 416.
ILAP 659	International Conflict Resolution: The Theory and Practice of Mediation	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 414.
ILAP 660	International Political Economy	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 417.
ILAP 661	International Organisations	0.15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 319.
ILAP 680	Dissertation	0.40	W	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

*Note: Not all School of Political Science and Communication ILAP courses will be available in any one year, or any one semester. Students should refer to the corresponding 300- or 400-level POLS course prescription for more information on specific courses, and contact the School for information on the current year's offerings.*

# Music

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music (MusB)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Duration of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall follow the course of study as laid down in these Regulations for not fewer than three years. However, candidates who have satisfactorily completed the first two years of the Diploma of Jazz Studies at the Jazz School of the Christchurch Polytechnic Institute of Technology (CPIT) may graduate with a Bachelor of Music after a minimum of one year's study.

### 2. Approval of Course of Study

A personal course of study of more than 160 points for a full year course of study or more than 80 points for a single semester course of study is regarded as excessive. Candidates who wish to exceed these limits must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Creative Arts\*.

\*formerly, 'Dean of Faculty of Visual and Performing Arts'.

### 3. Structure of the Degree

- 1) To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Music a candidate who has not satisfactorily completed two years of the CPIT Diploma in Jazz:
  - a) must be credited with courses having a minimum total value of 360 points. Of these,
  - b) 276 points (at least) of the 360 must be from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Music;
  - c) 84 points (the balance of the 360) may be for courses from any degree of the University. They will be subject to the regulations of the other degree.

d) 98 points shall be for all the courses listed in Group A of the Schedule;

e) 84 points shall be for music at 300-level.

Notes:

i. *Not all the courses listed in Group B of the Schedule will necessarily be available in any one year.*

2) To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Music a candidate who has satisfactorily completed two years of the CPIT Diploma in Jazz:

a) must be credited with MUSI 380, 381 and either MUSI 382 or MUSI 383 as listed in Group C; and

b) music courses (excluding MUSI 109) from Group A or Group B to the value of 18 points.

Notes:

ii. *Not all the options listed in Group B of the Schedule will necessarily be available in any one year.*

iii. *Candidates who have passed courses in the CPIT Jazz Diploma on the basis of Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) will generally be required to pass additional UC courses as deemed equivalent to these by the Dean of Visual and Performing Arts.*

#### 4. Repeating Specified Courses

A candidate may repeat any of MUSI 127, 141, 227, 241, 317, 320 and 341 only with the approval of the Head of the School of Music.

#### 5. Voice Performance

Candidates majoring in voice performance must include MUSI 128 European Languages for Musicians in their selection from Group B.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

### Group A

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MUSI 131	Europe's Musical Heritage	18			S1	R: MUSI 102, MUSI 103, MUSI 123, MUSI 206.
MUSI 171	Materials of Music 1	18			S1	R: MUSI 105, MUSI 114, MUSI 205.
MUSI 172	Materials of Music 2	18			S2	P: MUSI 171. R: MUSI 105, MUSI 114, MUSI 205.
MUSI 271	Materials of Music 3	22			S1	P: MUSI 105 or MUSI 172. R: MUSI 201, MUSI 205, MUSI 213, MUSI 214, MUSI 215, MUSI 219.

### Group B

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MUSI 109	From Rag to Swing: the Evolution of Jazz Note: MUSI 109 and AMST 112 are equivalent courses	18			S2	R: AMST 112.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MUSI 110	Hip Hop Culture Note: MUSI 110 and AMST 111 are equivalent courses	18			S1	R: AMST 111.
MUSI 126	Digital Music	18			SU2(Nov05) W	R: MUSI 136.
MUSI 127	Composition 1	36			W	
MUSI 128	European Languages for Musicians	18			NO	
MUSI 140	Second Subject Performance <i>Note: Only available to students who have also already been accepted for and enrolled in MUSI 141 or 241 in another instrument or voice and is subject to the recommendation of the Programme Co-ordinator (Performance), and requires the approval of the Head of Centre of Music and Theatre and Film Studies.</i>	18			W	P: To gain admission to MUSI 141 Performance 1, the applicant will be required to pass a School of Music Audition, to be held in October each year. Each applicant should be prepared to: (a) perform three pieces of his/her own choice; and (b) undergo tests of musicianship which may include aural tests and sight-reading. Application for the School of Music Audition should be made in writing to the Administrator, School of Music, by 15 September. C: MUSI 141 or MUSI 241
MUSI 141	Performance 1	36			W	P: To gain admission to MUSI 141 Performance 1, the applicant will be required to pass a School of Music Audition, to be held in October each year. Each applicant should be prepared to: (a) perform three pieces of his/her own choice; and (b) undergo tests of musicianship which may include aural tests and sight-reading. Application for the School of Music Audition should be made in writing to the Administrator, School of Music, by 15 September.
MUSI 180	Performance Recording Technology <i>Note: Taught at School of Jazz, CPIT</i>	12			S1	R: MUSI 181.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MUSI 181	Performance Recording Technology <i>Note: Taught at School of Jazz, CPIT</i>	12			NO	R: MUSI 180.
MUSI 182	The Business of Music <i>Note: Taught at School of Jazz, CPIT</i>	12			S1	
MUSI 190	Jazz Ensemble 1	12			W	P: School of Jazz audition.
MUSI 191	Canterbury Cellists 1	12			W	P: School of Music audition.
MUSI 192	Chamber Choir 1	12			S1	P: School of Music audition.
MUSI 193	Gamelan 1	12			S2	
MUSI 194	Chamber Orchestra 1	12			S1	P: School of Music audition.
MUSI 195	New Music Ensemble 1	12			S2	P: School of Music audition.
MUSI 197	Piano Accompaniment 1	12			W	P: School of Music audition.
MUSI 198	Chamber Music 1	12			W	P: Performed chamber group as agreed by Course Co-ordinator.
MUSI 220	Musicianship and Conducting 1	22			W	P: MUSI 172 or both MUSI 105 and MUSI 114. Good aural and keyboard skills are essential. R: MUSI 212, MUSI 214, MUSI 216, MUSI 317
MUSI 224	Orchestration 1	22			W	P: MUSI 105 or MUSI 172.
MUSI 226	Sonic Art 1 <i>Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations</i>	22			W	P: MUSI 126 or MUSI 136. R: MUSI 326 (1995-2003).
MUSI 227	Composition 2	44			W	P: MUSI 127. R: MUSI 225.
MUSI 235	Studies in Music Education	22			S1	P: MUSI 108 or 118 or 130 or 131 or 171 or 102 or 105, or at least 36 points in non-music courses and evidence of music reading ability approved by HOD. R: MUSI 311 (1995).
MUSI 241	Performance 2	44			W	P: MUSI 141.
MUSI 242	From Renaissance to Baroque	22			NO	P: MUSI 102 or 130

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>MUSI 243</b>	From Court to Enlightenment: Landmarks in Music History c.1650- 1800 <i>Note: Minimum enrolment of 6</i>	22				NO P: MUSI 103 or 102 or 106.
<b>MUSI 244</b>	The Age of Revolution: Landmarks in Music History c. 1800-1914	22				S2 P: MUSI 102 or MUSI 130. R: MUSI 311 (2003).
<b>MUSI 245</b>	Modernism and After: Landmarks in Music History 1914 to the Present Day <i>Note: Minimum enrolment of 6</i>	22				NO P: MUSI 103 or 102 or 106.
<b>MUSI 251</b>	Studies in Asian Music	22				S2 P: MUSI 106 or 108 or 118 or 130 or 131 or 171 or 102 or 105, or at least 36 points in non-Music courses and evidence of music reading ability approved by HOD. R: MUSI 210, MUSI 310 (1986-1988), MUSI 351.
<b>MUSI 252</b>	Himalayan Music	22				NO P: MUSI 107 or 108 or 118 or 131 or 171 or 102 or 105 or at least 36 points in non-music courses and evidence of music reading ability approved by HOD. R: MUSI 310 (1995), MUSI 352.
<b>MUSI 272</b>	Materials of Music 4	22				NO P: MUSI 271. R: MUSI 201, MUSI 205, MUSI 213, MUSI 214, MUSI 215, MUSI 219.
<b>MUSI 290</b>	Jazz Ensemble 2	12				W P: MUSI 190 or any one of MUSI 142-145 in Big Band Jazz.
<b>MUSI 291</b>	Canterbury Cellists 2	12				W P: MUSI 191 or any one of MUSI 142-145 in Canterbury Cellists.
<b>MUSI 292</b>	Chamber Choir 2	12				S1 P: MUSI 192 or any one of MUSI 142-145 in Chamber Choir.
<b>MUSI 293</b>	Gamelan 2	12				S2 P: MUSI 193 or any one of MUSI 142-145 in Gamelan.
<b>MUSI 294</b>	Chamber Orchestra 2	12				S1 P: MUSI 194 or any one of MUSI 142-145 in Chamber Orchestra.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MUSI 295	New Music Ensemble 2	12			S2	P: MUSI 195 or any one of MUSI 142-145 in New Music Ensemble.
MUSI 297	Piano Accompaniment 2	12			W	P: MUSI 197 or any one of MUSI 142-145 in Piano Accompaniment.
MUSI 298	Chamber Music 2	12			W	P: MUSI 198 or any one of MUSI 142-145 in Chamber Music plus School of Music audition.
MUSI 310	Special Topic	28			W	P: Any 22 points of MUSI at 200-level approved by HOD.
MUSI 311	Special Topic: Studies in the Music of the 19th Century	28			S2	P: MUSI 242 or 243 or 245 or 251, and either MUSI 130 or 131. R: MUSI 244 (in 2004).
MUSI 313	Historical Performance Practice <i>Note: Minimum enrolment of 6</i>	28			MNO	P: Any one of MUSI 242-245 or MUSI 261-264 or MUSI 361-364, or a School of Music audition.
MUSI 315	Twentieth Century Music Textures	28			W	P: MUSI 201 or 205 or 272.
MUSI 318	Studies in Music Research	28			NO	P: MUSI 206 or 208, or any one of MUSI 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 268, 269.
MUSI 320	Musicianship and Conducting II	28			W	P: MUSI 220. R: MUSI 317.
MUSI 326	Sonic Art II	28			NO	P: MUSI 226. R: MUSI 308 (1978). RP: It is strongly recommended that students taking this course should have had some previous supervised experience in the Electronic Music Studio.
MUSI 327	Composition 3	56			W	P: MUSI 227.
MUSI 335	Aspects of Music Education	28			S1	P: MUSI 235. R: MUSI 311 (1995).
MUSI 341	Performance 3	84			W	P: MUSI 241 (B- grade or higher).
MUSI 351	Studies in Asian Music	28			S2	P: MUSI 206 or any one of MUSI 235, MUSI 242-245, MUSI 252, MUSI 262-269. R: MUSI 210, MUSI 251, MUSI 310 (1986-1988)

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MUSI 352	Himalayan Music	28			NO	P: MUSI 206 or any one of MUSI 235, 242, 245, 252, 262-269, 251. R: MUSI 252, MUSI 310 (1995).
MUSI 359	History of Musical Thought <i>Note: Minimum enrolment of 6</i>	28			S1	P: Any 22 points at 200-level from BA Schedule. R: MUSI 310 (2004, 2005).
MUSI 390	Jazz Ensemble 3	14			W	P: MUSI 290 or any two of MUSI 142-145 in Big Band Jazz.
MUSI 391	Canterbury Cellists 3	14			W	P: MUSI 291 or any two of MUSI 142-145 in Canterbury Cellists.
MUSI 392	Chamber Choir 3	14			S1	P: MUSI 292 or any two of MUSI 142-145 in Chamber Choir plus successful current audition.
MUSI 393	Gamelan 3	14			S2	P: MUSI 293 or any two of MUSI 142-145 in Gamelan.
MUSI 394	Chamber Orchestra 3	14			S1	P: MUSI 294 or any two of MUSI 142-145 in Chamber Orchestra.
MUSI 395	New Music Ensemble 3	14			S2	P: MUSI 295 or any two of MUSI 142-145 in New Music Ensemble.
MUSI 397	Piano Accompaniment 3	14			W	P: MUSI 297 or any two of MUSI 142-145 in Piano Accompaniment.
MUSI 398	Chamber Music 3	14			W	P: MUSI 298 or any two of MUSI 142-145 in Chamber Music plus School of Music audition.

### Group C

The courses in Group C are taught at the School of Jazz CPIT and are available only to Diploma Graduates.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MUSI 380	Jazz Research Topic	28			W	P: B grade or higher in CPIT – JZMS 610 or JZAR 608.
MUSI 381	Jazz Theory 3	28			W	P: B grade or higher in CPIT – JZPF 615 or JZAR 608.
MUSI 382	Jazz Arranging and Composition 3	56			W	P: B grade or higher in CPIT – JZAR 608.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MUSI 383	Jazz Performance 3	56			W	P: B grade or higher in CPIT – JZAR 610.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours (MusB(Hons))

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours shall have:

- (a) either (i) successfully completed the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, or (ii) been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours; and
- (b) been admitted to the course by the Dean of Creative Arts\*.

\*formerly, 'Dean of Faculty of Visual and Performing Arts'.

*Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for admission.*

### 2. Course of Study Requirements

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours shall be enrolled for a course of study approved by the Head of the School of Music comprising four courses, or the equivalent, selected from those listed in the Schedule to the degree.

*Note: Not all courses in the Schedule to the Regulations will necessarily be available in any one year.*

*The course of study shall normally be completed in a single academic year unless otherwise permitted by the Academic Board.*

### 3. Courses From other Degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Departments concerned, replace one or two of the courses listed in the schedule to the degree by one or two courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level for an Honours degree or a Master's degree.

### 4. Candidacy in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1(a) shall be admitted to the course for the degree, and the courses such candidates must pass to complete the degree.

### 5. Class of Honours

The degree may be awarded with Honours in the First Class, the Second Class, (Division 1 or 2), or the Third Class.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MUSI 456	Advanced Research Techniques				W	P: (1) MUSI 318; (2) Subject to approval of the HOD. R: MUSI 411, MUSI 601.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MUSI 457	Studies in Music History				W	P: (1) One of MUSI 316, MUSI 351, MUSI 352, MUSI 361-MUSI 369.; (2) Subject to approval of the HOD. R: MUSI 412, MUSI 602.
MUSI 458	Studies in Music Analysis				W	P: (1) One of MUSI 315, MUSI 316, MUSI 351, MUSI 352, MUSI 361-MUSI 369.; (2) Subject to approval of the HOD. R: MUSI 408, MUSI 604.
MUSI 459	Studies in the Aesthetics of Music				W	P: Subject to approval of the HOD. R: MUSI 407, MUSI 605.
MUSI 460	A Topic in Music Criticism				W	P: Subject to approval of the HOD. R: MUSI 413, MUSI 606.
MUSI 461	A Documentary Study of a Prescribed Topic				W	P: Subject to approval of the HOD. R: MUSI 414, MUSI 607.
MUSI 462	Music in Society				W	P: Subject to approval of the HOD. R: MUSI 402, MUSI 608.
MUSI 463	Comparative Studies in Music Education				W	P: (1) MUSI 335 or MUSI 336; (2) Subject to approval of the HOD. R: MUSI 403, MUSI 609.
MUSI 464	Curriculum Studies in Music Education				W	P: (1) MUSI 335 or MUSI 336; (2) Subject to approval of the HOD. R: MUSI 405, MUSI 610.
MUSI 465	Special Topic				W	P: Subject to approval of the HOD. R: MUSI 406, MUSI 611.
MUSI 466	Seminar Project				W	P: Subject to approval of the HOD.
MUSI 471	Composition 4				W	P: (1) MUSI 327; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MUSI 472	Electro-acoustic Music				W	P: (1) MUSI 326; (2) Subject to approval of the HOD.
MUSI 473	Performance 4				W	P: MUSI 341 (B- grade or higher). R: MUSI 441.
MUSI 474	Ensemble Performance				W	P: (1) MUSI 341 (B- grade or higher); (2) Subject to approval of the HOD.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MUSI 481	Research Essay				W	P: Subject to approval of the HOD.

## The Degree of Master of Music (MMus)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall have:

- (a) either (i) completed the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours or (ii) been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Music; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Creative Arts\*, on the recommendation of the Head of Music.

\*formerly, 'Dean of Faculty of Visual and Performing Arts'.

### 2. Structure of the Degree

A candidate for the degree shall be examined in one of the following:

- (a) MUSI 693 MMus Composition (prerequisites: MUSI 471 Composition 4).
- (b) MUSI 692 MMus Performance (prerequisites: MUSI 473 Performance 4 and MUSI 474 Ensemble Performance).

*Note: Enrolment in this course is limited. See the Limitation of Entry Regulations.*

### 3. Admission in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1(a) shall be admitted to the course for the degree, and the courses such candidates must pass to complete the degree.

### 4. Time Limits

The requirements for the degree shall be completed by full time study within one academic year provided that in exceptional circumstances the Academic Board may approve an extension.

### 5. MMus with Distinction or Merit

Where, in the opinion of the examiners, the work examined for the degree warrants the award, the examiners shall recommend that the degree be awarded with Distinction or with Merit.

## Science

### The Degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations.)

*Note: In certain course regulations the Degree of Bachelor of Science is referred to as "the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science" to distinguish it from the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours.*

#### 1. Requirements of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a course of study as laid down in these

Regulations consisting of not fewer than 360 points (3 EFTS).

## 2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Science:

- (a) a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points.
- (b) at least 254 points of the 360 must be from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science.
- (c) The remaining 106 points of the 360 may be for courses from any degree of the University. They will be subject to the Regulations of the other degree.
- (d) at least 216 points must be for courses above 100-level.
- (e) at least 84 points must be for courses at 300-level.
- (f) at least 56 points of that 84 must be in a single subject from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science or from a list of specified courses approved for the major requirement.

## 3. Excessive Load

A personal course of study of more than 160 points for a full year course of study or more than 80 points for a single semester is regarded as excessive. Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total points exceed 160 points for a full year or 80 points for a single semester must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Science.

*Note: Students should seek advice from the College office as to the recommended GPA for such a course of study.*

## 4. Direct Entry into 200-level Courses

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Science, a student who has achieved a sufficient standard in a subject or subjects in the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) or other comparable examination may be enrolled in one or more courses listed in the Schedule with Prescription numbers from 201 to 299 without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

- (a) if the candidate is credited with the course he or she shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite in the subject of which that course forms a part, and
- (b) if the candidate fails the course but in the opinion of the examiners attains the standard of a pass in a course at 100 or 200-level he or she shall be credited with a pass in such course or courses as the Dean of Science may decide.

## 5. Transfer from BE or BE(Hons) Degrees to BSc

A candidate who discontinues with a BE or BE(Hons) degree and enrolls in a BSc may make an application to the Dean of Science to transfer credit from a BE or BE(Hons) to a BSc.

## 6. Cross Credits between BE(Hons) and BSc Degrees

A candidate who takes concurrently the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, be enrolled for a course of study approved under the provisions of General Course and Examination Regulation A3, and shall:

- (a) pass all the subjects laid down in the current Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours);
- (b) obtain 172 points by passing courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science which have not been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), or used to obtain exemption from a course in that degree. Of these points, 84 must be from 300-level courses and include at least 56 points from a single subject or as required by the subject major;
- (c) if admitted into the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) under BE(Hons) Regulation 4 Direct entry to the First Professional Year, complete the 172 points in (b) above. A student may be required to complete 100-level prerequisite courses from the Science Schedule, if their New Zealand Entrance qualification was not in appropriate subjects;
- (d) have met the requirements of a BE(Hons) to be eligible to graduate BSc under this cross credit regulation.

## 7. Course for BSc after Completion of BE(Hons) Degree

A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) and who is proceeding to the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be enrolled for an approved course of study and shall satisfy the requirements of

Regulation 6 hereof.

## 8. Restrictions and Prerequisites from Engineering Courses

Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Science under Regulations 4, 5 or 6 shall require permission of the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics for enrolment in any Mathematics or Statistics course.

*Note: Some Mathematics and Statistics courses duplicate significantly material in Engineering Mathematics, and will be restricted. Other courses may have prerequisites partially or fully satisfied by credits in Engineering Mathematics.*

## 9. Cross Credits and Substitution between BSc and BForSc Degrees

- (a) A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, meet all requirements as laid down in the Regulations of the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science and obtain 172 points in courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which have not been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science or used to obtain exemption from a course in that degree. Of these points, 84 points must be from 300-level courses and include at least 56 points from a single subject or as required by the subject major. The remainder of the points must come from approved 200 or 300-level courses.
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry a candidate may substitute an additional 200-level course equivalent to 22 points or a 300-level course equivalent to 28 points from the Bachelor of Science schedule for any FORE 400 elective.
- (c) A candidate shall have met the requirements of a BForSc to be eligible to graduate BSc under this cross credit regulation.

## 10. Credit for Other Tertiary Level or Non-University Courses

- (1) The Academic Board may grant credit towards the degree from any other tertiary qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 224 points.
- (2) National qualifications registered on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework which could properly be taught at university degree level may be considered for credit on the following basis:  
National Diploma of Science, at Levels 5 and 6, or equivalent science qualification, and courses for incomplete qualifications: points will be assigned on the basis of the courses credited gained at Levels 5, 6 and 7.  
Completed qualifications at Level 7 will be credited as a maximum of 120 points.

*[Note: The maximum of 120 points must be consistent with credit under Regulation K: Cross Crediting and Double Degrees.]*

## 11. Credit for NZCS or NZCE

Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a candidate who in the opinion of the Academic Board has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science or New Zealand Certificate in Engineering may be credited under Regulation 2(b) with 100-level courses or unspecified credit at the 100-level. Credit under this regulation shall not exceed 108 points.

## 12. Credit for Polytechnic Nursing Qualifications

A candidate who has completed a Polytechnic Nursing course may be credited with up to 72 points at 100-level under Regulation 2(c).

## 13. Transition Rules for Students Enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Science prior to 2006

These regulations took effect in 2006.

- a) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science a candidate enrolled before 2006 must pass courses having a minimum total value of 350 points.
- b) Of the 350:
  - i. 262 points at least must be from the Schedule of courses for the Bachelor of Science.
  - ii. 88 points (the balance of the 350) may be for courses from any degree in the University.

## c) And of the 350:

- i. 188 points at least must be for courses above 100-level and from the Schedule of Courses for the Bachelor of Science.
- ii. 56 points at least must be at 300-level and from a single subject from the Schedule of Courses for the Bachelor of Science.

Note: See General Course Regulation P: General Transition Regulations.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

1. Prescriptions for these courses are given elsewhere in the Calendar.

### 2. Lecture/Laboratory/Tutorial Hours

The numbers of Lecture/Laboratory/Tutorial hours are included for information only and do not constitute part of the Schedule.

### 3. Co-requisite Courses

Where a course is prescribed as co-requisite the candidate shall remain enrolled in that course for the academic year and shall perform satisfactorily such work as is required by the Head(s) of the relevant Department(s)/School(s).

### 4. Restrictions

Courses which cannot jointly be credited.

## Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
AFIS 323	e-Business Systems: Design, Management and Security	28	50	33	W	P: (1) AFIS 233; (2) 18 points from (AFIS 203, AFIS 213, AFIS 223, COSC 224, COSC 225, COSC 226, COSC 227, COSC 231). R: AFIS 523, COSC 332.

## Antarctic Studies

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ANTA 101	Antarctic Studies	18	48	0	W	R: INCO 103, ANTA 102, ANTA 103, ANTA 112, ANTA 113.
ANTA 102	Antarctic Studies: The Cold Continent Notes: 1. This course is equivalent to the first half of ANTA 101 2. Summer programme course lectures are delivered via WebCT.	9	24	0	SU2(Nov05) S1	R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 112.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ANTA 103	Antarctic Studies: Life in the Cold Notes: 1. This course is equivalent to the second half of ANTA 101 2. Summer programme course lectures are delivered via WebCT.	9	24	0	SU2(Nov05) S2	R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 113.
ANTA 201	Antarctica and Global Change	22	36	12	S2	P: ANTA 101, or ANTA 102 and 103, or ANTA 112 and 113, and 36 points from the BSc Schedule.

## Astronomy

Students intending to advance in Astronomy are strongly advised to include in their first year courses ASTR 112, PHYS 113, PHYS 114, and MATH 109. It should be noted that PHYS 113 is offered in Semesters 1 and 2, and PHYS 112 is offered in Semester 2, and as a Summer Programme.

In second year, PHYS 221-224, 281, 282, ELEC 226 and one of MATH 261 or 264 are strongly recommended. A major in Astronomy requires 22 points from MATH 251-264.

A major in Astronomy requires 56 points selected from ASTR 301-383, PHYS 301-370, one of ELEC 321, 323. This selection must include ASTR 381, at least two courses selected from ASTR 301-370, and PHYS 310.

In any Astronomy course that involves assessed laboratory or tutorial work, satisfactory attendance and performance in such work is required.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ASTR 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution Note: ASTR 109 and PHYS 109 are equivalent courses	18	24	24	S2	R: PHYS 109, PHYS 110.
ASTR 112	Astrophysics	18	36	42	S1	
ASTR 211	Exploring the Sky Note: Offered in odd-numbered years.	11	24	20	NO	P: 18 points from MATH 100-level, STAT 100-level, PHYS 100-106, PHYS 111-116 or ASTR 112. This prerequisite may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA (Bursary prior to 2004) Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, or an equivalent background to be determined in each case by the HOD.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>ASTR 212</b>	The Solar System and Dynamical Astronomy <i>Note: Offered in even-numbered years.</i>	11	36	20	S2	P: 18 points of MATH 100-level or PHYS 100-106, PHYS 111-116 or ASTR 112. This prerequisite may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA (Bursary prior to 2004) Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, or an equivalent background to be determined in each case by the HOD.
<b>ASTR 321</b>	Techniques in Observational Astronomy Notes: 1. ASTR 321 and PHYS 321 are equivalent courses 2. Offered in even-numbered years.	11	24	12	S1	P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221-224, ASTR 211, ASTR 212; (2) MATH 105 or 107 or 109. R: PHYS 321.
<b>ASTR 322</b>	Theoretical and Observational Cosmology <i>Note: ASTR 322 and PHYS 322 are equivalent courses</i>	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221-224; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: PHYS 322.
<b>ASTR 323</b>	Stellar Structure and Evolution Notes: 1. ASTR 323 and PHYS 323 are equivalent courses 2. Offered in odd numbered years	14	24	12	NO	P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221-224, ASTR 211, ASTR 212; (2) MATH 105 or 107 or 109. R: PHYS 323.
<b>ASTR 324</b>	Special Topic	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) Subject to approval of the HOD; (2) MATH 105 or 107 or 109.
<b>ASTR 325</b>	Special Topic	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) Subject to approval of the HOD; (2) MATH 105 or 107 or 109.
<b>ASTR 381</b>	Advanced Experiments in Physics and Astronomy <i>Note: ASTR 381 and PHYS 381 are equivalent courses</i>	14	0	72	SU2(Nov05) S1 S2	P: (1) (PHYS 281 and 282 or 283) and 22 points from (PHYS 221-226 or ASTR 211, ASTR 212); (2) MATH 105 or 107 or 109. This course will usually be taken in Semester 2. Entry for SU2 and S1 only are subject to approval of HOD. R: PHYS 381, PHYS 382, PHYS 383, ASTR 382, ASTR 383.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>ASTR 391</b>	Introductory Astronomy Research Notes: 1. This course cannot be credited to the 56 points of 300-level ASTR required for an ASTR major 2. Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the HOD being available.	14	0	72	SU2(Nov05) S1 S2	P: (1) 44 points from ASTR 200-level, PHYS 200-level; (2) MATH 105 or 107 or 109. R: ASTR 392, ASTR 393.

## Biochemistry

To major in Biochemistry, a student must be credited with:

- (a) BCHM 201 (prior to 2005) or BCHM 281 or CHEM 281; and  
(b) 56 points from BCHM 300-level courses.

Students wishing to pursue a career in Biochemistry are advised to take BCHM 381, and should note that this course is required for entry into the MSc degree programme in Biochemistry.

In all Biochemistry courses, a satisfactory performance is required in both the year's work and the examination. Students are required to wear approved safety glasses and laboratory coats to all Biochemistry laboratories.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>BCHM 201</b>	Biochemistry 1	22			W	P: (1) BIOL 111; (2) Either a) CHEM 114 and CHEM 115 or b) CHEM 112.
<b>BCHM 202</b>	Biochemistry 2	11			S1	P: (1) BIOL 111; (2) BIOL 112 or BIOL 113 or CHEM 114 or CHEM 112. For students enrolled before 2002, CHEM 112 alone. R: BIOL 230.
<b>BCHM 205</b>	Bio-organic Chemistry	11			S1	P: CHEM 112 or CHEM 115. R: CHEM 222, CHEM 262, ENCH 241.
<b>BCHM 206</b>	Organic Chemistry	11			S2	P: BCHM 205 or ENCH 241. R: CHEM 222, CHEM 262.
<b>BCHM 207</b>	Special Topic	11			W	P: Entry subject to the approval of the Co-ordinator, Biochemistry
<b>BCHM 281</b>	Synthetic, Chemical and Biochemical Techniques	11			S2	P: CHEM 112 or CHEM 115. R: CHEM 281.
<b>BCHM 301</b>	Biochemistry 3 Note: BCHM 301 and BIOL 331 are equivalent courses	28			W	P: (1) BCHM 201; (2) BCHM 202 or BIOL 230 (PAMS 203/ZOOL 203). Entry with BCHM 201 alone if taken before the year 2000 may be approved by HOS. R: BIOL 331.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
BCHM 302	Biological Chemistry	28				W P: Either 1) CHEM 222 or CHEM 262 or 2) BCHM 205 and either BCHM 206 or BCHM 201. Entry with BCHM 201 alone if taken before the year 2000 may be approved by HOS. R: CHEM 325, ENCH 445.
BCHM 303	Special Topic	14				W P: Entry subject to the approval of the Co-ordinator, Biochemistry
BCHM 381	Biochemical Techniques	14				S2 P: BCHM 201 (if taken prior to 2005) or BCHM 281 or CHEM 281.

## Biological Sciences

To major in Biological Sciences, students first enrolled after 2002 must have BIOL 111, 112 and 113. To gain a pass a student must do satisfactory practical work in laboratory classes and in field courses as well as performing satisfactorily in written tests and examinations.

Students who have not taken Chemistry to Year 13 secondary school level are strongly advised to take 18 points of Chemistry (e.g. CHEM 114) before enrolling in 200-level courses. BIOL 309 cannot be used as part of the minimum 56 points needed at 300-level to major in Biological Sciences. Students intending to enrol in fourth year courses must normally have gained the equivalent of at least 84 points in 300-level courses.

Students admitted to the Honours School or intending to proceed to a Masters degree are strongly advised to include BIOL 309 or an equivalent course in their undergraduate degree.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
BIOL 111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry	18	36	24	S1	R: BIOL 101.
BIOL 112	Ecology, Evolution and Conservation	18	36	24	S2	R: BIOL 102.
BIOL 113	Diversity of Life	18	36	24	S1	R: BIOL 103, BIOL 104.
BIOL 114	New Zealand Biodiversity and Environment	18	48	0	S1	
BIOL 116	Human Biology	18	36	24	S2	
BIOL 209	Introduction to Biological Data Analysis	11	24	24	S1	P: 36 points 100-level BIOL. R: BIOL 301.
BIOL 210	Vertebrate Biology	11	18	18	S2	P: BIOL 112 and 113. R: ZOOL 202.
BIOL 211	Insect Biology	11	18	18	S2	P: BIOL 112 and 113. R: ZOOL 205.
BIOL 212	Marine Biology	22	36	36	S1	P: (1) 18 points from BIOL 113, 114, 104; (2) 18 points from BIOL 111, 112, 101, 102. R: ZOOL 204, ZOOL 214.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
BIOL 213	Microbiology 1	11	18	18	S2	P: (1) BIOL 111; (2) BIOL 113. For students enrolled before 2003, BIOL 112 plus CHEM 114 can replace BIOL 113. C: Either BCHM 202 or PAMS 203 or ZOOL 203 or BIOL 230. R: PAMS 206.
BIOL 214	Diversity of Algae	11	18	18	S1	P: BIOL 113. R: PAMS 205.
BIOL 215	Plant Diversity	11	12	30	S2	P: BIOL 113, or with approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences. R: PAMS 205.
BIOL 230	Genetics	22	36	36	S1	P: BIOL 111 and BIOL 112 and either BIOL 113 or CHEM 114. Concurrent enrolment in one of the three (BIOL) prerequisite courses may be approved by the HOS. R: PAMS 203, ZOOL 203, BCHM 202.
BIOL 250	Principles of Animal Physiology	22	36	36	S1	P: BIOL 111. R: ZOOL 206.
BIOL 251	Exercise and Health Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations	22	36	36	S2	P: BIOL 111 or BIOL 116. Students with other appropriate preparation may be admitted to this course with the approval by the HOS.
BIOL 252	Plant Organisation and Physiology	22	36	36	S2	P: BIOL 111. R: PAMS 202, FORE 214.
BIOL 270	Ecology Note: BIOL 270 and FORE 202 are equivalent courses	22	36	36	S1	P: (1) BIOL 112; (2) BIOL 113. R: PAMS 204, FORE 202.
BIOL 271	Evolution	11	24	6	S1	P: BIOL 112. This prerequisite may be replaced by a high level of achievement in an equivalent course as determined by the HOS. R: PAMS 205.
BIOL 272	Principles of Animal Behaviour	11	24	6	S2	P: BIOL 112, or PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106.
BIOL 302	Special Topic	14	36	36	NO	

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
BIOL 303	Special Topic: Forensic Genetics	14	18	18	SU1(Jan06)	P: Entry subject to approval from HOS.
BIOL 304	Special Topic: Neurobiology	14	18	18	S2	P: Entry subject to approval from HOS.
BIOL 305	Special Topic: Practical Taxonomy for Field Biologists	14	18	18	SU1(Jan06)	P: Entry subject to approval from HOS.
BIOL 306	Special Topic	14	18	18	W	P: Entry subject to approval from HOS.
BIOL 307	Special Topic <i>Note: Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree.</i>	9	18	18	S2	P: Entry subject to approval from HOS.
BIOL 308	Special Topic <i>Note: Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree.</i>	9	18	18	S2	P: Entry subject to approval from HOS.
BIOL 309	Experimental Design & Data Analysis for Biologists	14	24	24	S2	P: BIOL 209 or other statistical background as determined by the HOS. R: BIOL 301.
BIOL 313	Microbiology 2	28	36	36	S2	P: (1) PAMS 206 or BIOL 213; (2) BCHM 202 or PAMS 203/ZOOL 203 or BIOL 230. R: PAMS 303.
BIOL 330	Molecular Genetics	28	36	36	S1	P: PAMS 203/ZOOL 203 or BIOL 230. R: PAMS 309/ZOOL 309.
BIOL 331	Biochemistry 3 <i>Note: BIOL 331 and BCHM 301 are equivalent courses</i>	28	48	12	W	P: (1) BCHM 201; (2) BCHM 202 or PAMS 203/ZOOL 203 or BIOL 230. R: PAMS 308, BCHM 301.
BIOL 351	Cell Biology	28	36	36	S2	P: BIOL 230 or BIOL 250 or BIOL 252 or BCHM 201. R: ZOOL 306.
BIOL 352	Plant Biotechnology	28	36	36	S1	P: BIOL 252. For students enrolled before 2004: (1) BCHM 201, (2) either PAMS 202 or BIOL 252, (3) either BCHM 202 or PAMS 203/ZOOL 203 or BIOL 230. For students enrolled before 2003, 12 points from BCHM 201, PAMS 202, PAMS 203/ZOOL 203, PAMS 206. R: PAMS 310.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
BIOL 353	Comparative Physiology of Exercise	14	18	18	S1	P: BIOL 250 or BIOL 251. R: BIOL 350, ZOOOL 301.
BIOL 354	Animal Ecophysiology	14	18	18	S2	P: BIOL 250 or ZOOOL 206. R: BIOL 350, ZOOOL 301.
BIOL 370	Terrestrial Ecology	28	36	36	S1	P: (1) BIOL 270; (2) BIOL 209 or equivalent preparation in statistics. For students enrolled before 2004, 22 points from PAMS 204, BIOL 270, FORE 202, ZOOOL 202, BIOL 210, ZOOOL 204, ZOOOL 205, BIOL 211, ZOOOL 214, BIOL 212. R: PAMS 304/ZOOOL 304.
BIOL 371	Evolutionary Biology	28	48	12	S1	P: PAMS 205 or BIOL 271. In exceptional circumstances this prerequisite may be replaced by a high level of achievement in other courses as determined by the HOS. R: PAMS 306.
BIOL 373	Behavioural Ecology	28	36	36	S1	P: (1) Either BIOL 271 or BIOL 272; (2) BIOL 209 or equivalent preparation in statistics. For students enrolled before 2004, 44 points from 200-level FORE, PAMS, PSYC, ZOOOL, BIOL. R: ZOOOL 307.
BIOL 374	Marine Ecosystems	28	36	40	S2	P: BIOL 270 and BIOL 209. For students enrolled before 2004, 44 points from PAMS 204, BIOL 270, FORE 202, ZOOOL 202, BIOL 210, ZOOOL 204, ZOOOL 205, BIOL 211, ZOOOL 214, BIOL 212. R: BIOL 372, PAMS 311/ZOOOL 311. RP: BIOL 212

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>BIOL 375</b>	Freshwater Ecosystems	28	36	36	S2	P: BIOL 270 and BIOL 209. For students enrolled before 2004, 44 points from PAMS 204, BIOL 270, FORE 202, ZOOL 202, BIOL 210, ZOOL 204, ZOOL 205, BIOL 211, ZOOL 214, BIOL 212. R: BIOL 372, PAMS 311/ ZOOL 311.
<b>BIOL 376</b>	Conversation, Biology and Management	28	48	64	S2	P: FORE 202 or 214, or GEOG 201, or BIOL 270. R: CONS 301, FORE 430.

## Chemistry

To major in Chemistry, students must have at least

- (a) a combined credit of 36 points from CHEM 111-121; and
- (b) a combined credit of at least 44 points from CHEM 221-263, BCHM 205 and BCHM 206; and
- (c) passed CHEM 281 or BCHM 281, and CHEM 282; and
- (d) 56 points from CHEM 300-level courses.

Students wishing to pursue a career in Chemistry are advised to take at least 56 points of courses from CHEM 321-363 courses, and either CHEM 381 or 382.

Students should also note that entry into the MSc degree programme in Chemistry requires at least 56 points from CHEM 321-363 courses and either CHEM 381 or 382.

Chemistry students are required to wear approved safety glasses in all laboratories and, where instructed, laboratory coats.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>CHEM 111</b>	General Chemistry A	18	48	33	S1	R: CHEM 113, CHEM 121.
<b>CHEM 112</b>	General Chemistry B	18	48	33	S2	R: CHEM 115.
<b>CHEM 113</b>	Engineering Chemistry	18	48	33	S1	R: CHEM 111, CHEM 121.
<b>CHEM 114</b>	Introductory Chemistry	18	48	33	S1	R: CHEM 105. Students who have been credited with CHEM 111, 113 or 121 cannot be subsequently credited with CHEM 114.
<b>CHEM 115</b>	General Chemistry C	18	48	33	S2	P: CHEM 114. R: CHEM 112.
<b>CHEM 121</b>	General Chemistry A	18			SU1(Jan06)	P: Either (a) satisfactory performance in the laboratory component of CHEM 111 or 113, or (b) CHEM 114 and 115. R: CHEM 111, CHEM 113.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CHEM 221	Inorganic and Structural Chemistry	22	48	12	W	P: CHEM 112 or 115. R: CHEM 261.
CHEM 222	Organic Chemistry	22	48	12	W	P: CHEM 112 or 115. R: CHEM 262, ENCH 241, BCHM 205, BCHM 206.
CHEM 224	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	22	48	12	W	P: (1) CHEM 111 or 113 or 121; (2) CHEM 112 or CHEM 115. C: Any single missing pre-requisite may be taken as a co-requisite. R: ENCH 241.
CHEM 233	Introduction to Physical Chemistry	12	24	12	S1	P: CHEM 111 or 113 or 121. R: CHEM 223, CHEM 263, ENCH 241 (if credited prior to 2004).
CHEM 243	Physical Chemistry	12	24	6	S2	P: CHEM 111 or 113 or 121. R: CHEM 223, CHEM 263, CHEM 273.
CHEM 261	Inorganic and Structural Chemistry Note: Entry to this course is subject to the approval of the HOD.	22	48	12	W	P: (1) CHEM 112 or CHEM 115; (2) CHEM 111 or 113 or 121. R: CHEM 221, ENCH 241 (if credited prior to 2004).
CHEM 262	Organic Chemistry Note: Entry to this course is subject to the approval of the HOD.	22	48	12	W	P: (1) CHEM 112 or CHEM 115; (2) CHEM 111 or 113 or 121. R: CHEM 222, ENCH 241, BCHM 205, BCHM 206.
CHEM 273	Physical Chemistry Note: Entry to this course is subject to the approval of the HOD.	12	24	6	S2	P: CHEM 111 or 113 or 121. R: CHEM 223, CHEM 243, CHEM 263.
CHEM 281	Synthetic, Chemical and Biochemical Techniques Note: CHEM 281 and BCHM 281 are equivalent courses	11	0	96	S2	P: CHEM 112 or CHEM 115. R: BCHM 281.
CHEM 282	Measurement and Analysis	11	0	96	S1	P: Either (a) CHEM 111 or 113 or 121, or (b) CHEM 114 and 115. R: ENCH 241.
CHEM 321	Inorganic and Structural Chemistry	28	48	12	W	P: CHEM 221 or 261. R: CHEM 361, ENCH 441.
CHEM 322	Organic Chemistry	28	48	12	W	P: Either (a) CHEM 222 or 262, or (b) BCHM 205 and 206. R: CHEM 362, ENCH 442.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CHEM 323	Applied Physical Chemistry	28	48	12	W	P: Either (a) CHEM 223 or 263, or (b) CHEM 233 and either CHEM 243 or 273. R: ENCH 443.
CHEM 324	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	28	48	12	W	P: Either (a) CHEM 223 or 224 or 263, or (b) CHEM 243 and either CHEM 243 or 273. R: ENCH 444.
CHEM 325	Biological Chemistry Note: CHEM 325 and BCHM 302 are equivalent courses	28	48	12	W	P: Either (a) CHEM 222 or 262, or (b) BCHM 205 and either BCHM 206 or 201. R: BCHM 302, ENCH 445.
CHEM 327	Special Topic <i>Note: Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree.</i>	14	24	6	W	P: Entry subject to approval of the HOD.
CHEM 328	Special Topic <i>Note: Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree.</i>	14	24	6	W	P: Entry subject to approval of the HOD.
CHEM 361	Inorganic and Structural Chemistry	28	48	12	W	P: (1) CHEM 221* or 261; (2) CHEM 281. *Entry with this prerequisite only with the permission of the HOD. C: CHEM 381. R: CHEM 321, ENCH 441.
CHEM 362	Organic Chemistry	28	48	12	W	P: (1) Either (a) CHEM 222* or 262, or (b) BCHM 205* and 206*; (2) CHEM 281. *Entry with this prerequisite only with the permission of the HOD. C: CHEM 381. R: CHEM 322, ENCH 442.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CHEM 363	Physical Chemistry	28	48	12	W	P: (1) Either (a) CHEM 223* or 263, or (b) CHEM 233 and either CHEM 243* or 273; (2) CHEM 282; (3) 36 points from courses in MATH, STAT, or ENGR 102. *Entry with this prerequisite only with permission of HOD. C: CHEM 382. R: ENCH 446.
CHEM 381	Advanced Synthetic Techniques	14	0	96	S1	P: CHEM 281 or BCHM 281.
CHEM 382	Instrumental Methods	14	0	96	S2	P: CHEM 282.

## Communication Disorders

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
CMDS 111	Introduction to Developmental Communication Disorders	18	48	0	S1	R: SPTH 101.
CMDS 112	Introduction to Acquired Communication Disorders	18	48	0	S2	R: SPTH 101.
CMDS 231	Acoustics and Phonetics <i>Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations</i>	18	48		S1	
CMDS 242	Introduction to Audiology <i>Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations</i>	18	36		S1	
CMDS 261	Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism	18	36		S2	
CMDS 262	Neurosciences <i>Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations</i>	18	36		S2	

## Computer Science

A prospectus which gives advice on course planning is available from the Department Administrator.

Students seeking 56 points at 300-level in Computer Science by taking courses only in Computer Science must be credited with both MATH 115 (or MATH 231) and COSC 208. COSC 110 is highly recommended.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
COSC 110	Working in a Digital World	18	24	48	W	

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
COSC 121	Computer Science 1A	18	36	24	S1 S2	R: COSC 123.
COSC 122	Computer Science 1B Note: Prior or concurrent enrolment in COSC 121 is assumed in teaching of COSC 122. Students wishing to take COSC 122 without enrolling in COSC 121 should consult the Head of Department	18	36	24	S2	R: COSC 112, CMIS 112.
COSC 208	C Programming Notes: 1. COSC 208 and COSC 240 are equivalent courses 2. Students are required to attend one of M or N, and one of P or Q, lecture streams	11	12	48	S1	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 240, ENEL 208.
COSC 221	Computer Systems Note: Students are required to attend one of M or N, and one of P or Q, lecture streams	11	24	24	S2	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: ENEL 221.
COSC 222	Models of Computation	11	24	24	S2	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 202.
COSC 224	Introduction to Software Engineering	11	24	24	S1	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 205.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
COSC 225	Human-Computer Interaction and Computer Graphics	11	24	24	MNO	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 314 before 2001.
COSC 226	Introduction to Databases	11	24	24	S1	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 205.
COSC 227	Probabilistic Methods and Information Theory	11	24	24	S2	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 201.
COSC 229	Algorithms	11	24	24	S2	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 202.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
COSC 230	Programming Languages	11	24	24	S1	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 202, COSC 302.
COSC 231	Introduction to Data Communications	11	24	24	S2	P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 18 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable.
COSC 240	Special Topic: C Programming Notes: 1. COSC 240 and COSC 208 are equivalent courses 2. Students are required to attend one of M or N, and one of P or Q, lecture streams	11	24	24	S1	P: (1) 36 points from MATH, STAT or Engineering Mathematics including MATH 171. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 131/STAT 111/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable; (2) Entry subject to approval by the HOD. R: COSC 208, ENEL 208.
COSC 241	Special Topic	11	24	24	S2	P: Entry subject to approval by the HOD.
COSC 242	Special Topic	11	24	24	S1	P: Entry subject to approval by the HOD.
COSC 243	Special Topic	11	24	24	S2	P: Entry subject to approval by the HOD.
COSC 314	Software Engineering	28	48	48	W	P: (1) 44 points of 200-level COSC, including COSC 224 or COSC 205; (2) 36 points from MATH, STAT or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. RP: COSC 208, COSC 110; COSC 225.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
COSC 326	Database Management	14	24	24	S1	<p>P: (1) 44 points of 200-level COSC including COSC 226 or COSC 205; (2) 36 points from MATH, STAT or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable.</p> <p>RP: COSC 208, COSC 110.</p>
COSC 327	Performance Modelling and Simulation	14	24	24	S2	<p>P: (1) 44 points of 200-level COSC including COSC 227 or COSC 201; (2) 36 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable.</p> <p>RP: COSC 208, COSC 110.</p>
COSC 329	Algorithms and Artificial Intelligence	14	24	24	S1	<p>P: (1) 44 points of 200-level COSC including COSC 229 or COSC 202; (2) 36 points from MATH, STAT or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable.</p> <p>RP: COSC 208, COSC 110.</p>
COSC 331	Data Communications and Networks	14	24	24	S2	<p>P: (1) 44 points of P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 36 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable.</p> <p>RP: COSC 208, COSC 110 and COSC 227</p>

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
COSC 332	Data and Network Security Note: COSC 332 is half of AFIS 323	14	24	24	S2	<p>P: (1) 44 points of P: (1) COSC 121 or COSC 123; (2) COSC 122; (3) 36 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable.</p> <p>R: AFIS 323.</p> <p>RP: COSC 208, COSC 110 and COSC 227.</p>
COSC 361	Microprocessor Systems 1 Note: COSC 361 and ELEC 361 are equivalent courses	14	24	24	S1	<p>P: (1) 44 points of 200-level COSC including COSC 221; (2) 36 points from MATH, STAT, or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 111/STAT 131/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable.</p> <p>R: ELEC 361.</p> <p>RP: COSC 208, COSC 110.</p>
COSC 362	Microprocessor Systems 2 Note: COSC 362 and ELEC 362 are equivalent courses	14	24	24	S2	<p>P: (1) 44 points of 200-level COSC; (2) 36 points from MATH, STAT or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 131/STAT 111/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable; (3) The successful completion of COSC 361.</p> <p>C: A candidate must be enrolled in 56 points or more of 300-level COSC (that is, this course should not be used as part of the 56 point COSC major requirement).</p> <p>R: ELEC 362.</p> <p>RP: COSC 208, COSC 110.</p>

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
COSC 363	Computer Graphics	14	24	24	S1	P: (1) 44 points of 200-level COSC including COSC 225; (2) 36 points from MATH, STAT or Engineering Mathematics. MATH 115 (required to graduate in COSC) and STAT 131/STAT 111/STAT 112 are strongly recommended. MATH 101 is not acceptable. RP: COSC 208, COSC 110.
COSC 364	Special Topic	14	24	24	S1	P: Subject to approval of the HOD.
COSC 365	Special Topic: Distributed Computing Architectures	14	24	24	S2	P: Subject to approval of the HOD.
COSC 366	Special Topic: Computer Science and Software Engineering Research	14	24	24	SU1	P: Subject to approval of the HOD.
COSC 367	Special Topic	14	24	24	S2	P: Subject to approval of the HOD.

## Economics

Students seeking 56 points at 300-level in Economics (a major) must be credited with: both ECON 201 and either ECON 204, or 230, or 231.

Candidates who have not been credited with the MATH or STAT prerequisite courses shown in the prescriptions section may be admitted to courses if they have reached a standard satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Economics in the prerequisites or other approved courses. Refer to the Economics Department Handbook for further information.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics	18	36	12	S1 S2	R: ECON 101, ECON 106.
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	18	36	12	S1(MNO) S2	R: ECON 101.
ECON 201	Macroeconomics	22	48	24	W	P: ECON 101, or 104 and 105. RP: 18 points from MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108
ECON 205	Economics of Developing Countries	22	48	24	NO	P: ECON 101, or 104 and 105.
ECON 209	International Trade	11	24	12	S1	P: ECON 101 or ECON 104. R: ECON 206.
ECON 210	International Macroeconomics	11	24	12	S2	P: ECON 101, or 104 and 105. R: ECON 206.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ECON 212	Economic Statistics	11	24	12	S1	P: (1) ECON 101 or 104 or 105; (2) 18 points from STAT courses. R: ECON 211.
ECON 213	Introduction to Econometrics	11	24	12	S2	P: (1) ECON 101, or 104 or 105; (2) 18 points from STAT courses. With HOD discretion, a candidate who has not passed this pre-requisite but who is concurrently enrolled in an 18 point STAT course may be enrolled in ECON 213 if he or she has completed at least 50% of the STAT course at the start of the semester. R: ECON 211.
ECON 221	Special Topic: Technology and Long-Run Economic Growth	11	36	0	NO	P: ECON 101, or 104 and 105.
ECON 222	Special Topic: Economic Development of China	11	24	12	S1	P: ECON 101 or ECON 104.
ECON 223	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics	11	24	6	S1	P: Any 116 points from the BA, BCom, BForSc, BSc or LLB Schedules.
ECON 224	Special Topic: Economics and Current Policy Issues	11	24	12	S2	P: ECON 101 or ECON 104.
ECON 225	Special Topic	11	24	12	NO	P: ECON 101 or ECON 104.
ECON 226	Special Topic	11	24	12	NO	P: (1) ECON 101 or ECON 105; (2) STAT 111 or STAT 131
ECON 230	Microeconomic Theory with Calculus	22	48	24	W	P: (1) ECON 101 or ECON 104; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108. In certain circumstances the MATH requirement may be waived by HOD. R: ECON 231, ECON 204, ECON 550 (prior to 2006).
ECON 231	Microeconomic Theory and Applications	22	48	24	W	P: ECON 101 or ECON 104. R: ECON 230, ECON 204.
ECON 321	Microeconomic Analysis	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) ECON 204 or 230 or 231; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108; (3) 18 points from STAT courses. R: ECON 301.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ECON 322	Game Theory	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) ECON 204 or 230 or 231; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108; (3) 18 points from STAT courses. R: ECON 301.
ECON 323	Econometrics I	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) ECON 101 or 104 and 105; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108; (3) 18 points from STAT courses. R: ECON 303. RP: ECON 213
ECON 324	Econometrics II	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 323. R: ECON 303.
ECON 325	Macroeconomic Analysis	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) ECON 201; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108. R: ECON 305. RP: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 326	Monetary Economics	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) ECON 201; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108. R: ECON 305. RP: ECON 204, ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 327	Economic Analysis of Law	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 306.
ECON 328	Topics in Law and Economics	14	24	12	NO	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 306
ECON 329	Industrial Organisation	14	24	12	S1	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 310.
ECON 330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 310.
ECON 331	Economics of Finance I	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) ECON 204 or 230 or 231; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108; (3) 18 points from STAT courses. R: ECON 311.
ECON 332	Economics of Finance II	14	24	12	NO	P: ECON 331 R: ECON 311

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ECON 333	Special Topic: Experimental Economics	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. RP: MATH 108 and STAT 111.
ECON 334	Labour Economics	14	24	12	MNO	P: (1) ECON 204 or 230 or 231; (2) ECON 211 or ECON 213.
ECON 335	Public Economics I	14	24	12	NO	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 313
ECON 336	Public Economics II	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 313.
ECON 337	Health Economics I	14	24	6	S1	P: ECON 204 or ECON 230 or ECON 231. R: ECON 314.
ECON 338	Special Topic: Health Economics II	14	24	6	NO	P: ECON 321 or 335 or 336 or 337. R: ECON 314.
ECON 339	Special Topic	14	24	12	NO	P: (1) ECON 201; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108.
ECON 340	Special Topic	14	24	12	NO	P: ECON 201
ECON 341	Special Topic	14	24	12	NO	P: (1) ECON 201 and 211 or 213; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108.
ECON 342	Special Topic: Quantitative Economic History	14	24	12	S2	P: ECON 211 or ECON 213.
ECON 343	Economic Analysis of Intellectual Property	14	24	12	S1	P: ECON 204 or 230 or 231 R: ECON 543.

## Electronics

Students intending to advance in Electronics are strongly advised to include in their first year courses PHYS 113, PHYS 114, MATH 109, COSC 121 and MATH 171. It should be noted that PHYS 113 is offered in Semesters 1 and 2, and PHYS 114 is offered in Semester 2, and as a Summer Programme.

In second year, ELEC 225, 226 and COSC 240 or COSC 208 are strongly recommended.

A major in Electronics requires 56 points selected from ELEC 301-383, PHYS 312, 318, COSC 361, 362. This selection must include ELEC 321 and one of ELEC 381-383.

In any Electronics course that involves assessed laboratory or tutorial work, satisfactory attendance and performance in such work is required.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ELEC 225	Analogue Electronics	11	24	36	S1	<p>P: Either            (1) PHYS 114; and            (2) MATH 108; or            High level of achievement in NCEA (Bursary prior to 2004) Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, or an equivalent background to be determined in each case by the Head of Department of Physics and Astronomy            RP: MATH 109 and MATH 171 are highly recommended.            R: PHYS 283.</p>
ELEC 226	Digital Electronics	11	24	36	S2	<p>P: Either            (1) PHYS 114 or COSC 122; and            (2) MATH 108; or            High level of achievement in NCEA (Bursary prior to 2004) and Mathematics with Calculus, or an equivalent background to be determined in each case by the Head of the Department of Physics and Astronomy;            RP: MATH 109 and MATH 171 are highly recommended.            R: PHYS 226.</p>
ELEC 227	Fundamentals of Electronics	11	24	36	S1	<p>P: (1) PHYS 114 or 115 or 116. This prerequisite may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA (Bursary prior to 2004) Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, or an equivalent background to be determined in each case by the HOD;            (2) 18 points from MATH 100-level. MATH 105 or 107 or 109 is highly recommended.            R: ENME 339.</p>
ELEC 228	Fundamentals of Power Electronics	11	24	36	S2	<p>P: ELEC 227.            R: ENME 338.</p>

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ELEC 312	Applied Electromagnetism	14	24	6	S2	P: (1) PHYS 224 or ENEL 204; (2) MATH 105, or MATH 106 and MATH 107. R: PHYS 312.
ELEC 321	Electronics Design	14	24	30	S1	P: (1) ELEC 225 or PHYS 283; (2) MATH 105, or MATH 106 and MATH 107.
ELEC 322	Industrial Electronics	14	24	30	MNO	P: (1) ELEC 228; (2) MATH 105 or 106 and 107.
ELEC 323	Instrumentation	14	24	30	S1	P: (1) ELEC 225 or ELEC 226 or PHYS 283 or PHYS 226; (2) MATH 105, or MATH 106 and MATH 107. R: PHYS 319.
ELEC 325	Special Topic	14	24	30	S1	P: Entry by permission of the HOD.
ELEC 326	Special Topic	14	24	30	S2	P: Entry by permission of the HOD.
ELEC 361	Microprocessor Systems 1 Note: ELEC 361 and COSC 361 are equivalent courses	14	24	24	S1	P: (1) ELEC 226; (2) COSC 208 or COSC 240; (3) MATH 105 or equivalent. R: COSC 361.
ELEC 362	Microprocessor Systems 2 Note: ELEC 362 and COSC 362 are equivalent courses	14	24	24	S2	P: ELEC 361. R: COSC 362.
ELEC 381	Electronics Design Project	14	0	150	SU2(Nov05) S1 S2	P: 28 points from ELEC 300-level including ELEC 321. Entry subject to a supervisor, approved by the HOD, being available. R: ELEC 382, ELEC 383.

## Engineering

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
ENGR 102	Engineering Mechanics	18	48	12	W	

## Forestry

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
FORE 102	Forests and Societies	18	48	12	S1	R: FORE 101, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 111, FORE 121.
FORE 111	Trees, Forests and the Environment	9	24	12	S1	R: FORE 101, 102, 103.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
FORE 121	Forests and People	9	24	0	S2	R: FORE 101, 102, 103.
FORE 218	Forest Health and Dendrology	17	36	24	S2	P: BIOL 112 and 113, or their equivalents.
FORE 219	Introduction to Silviculture	17	36	24	S1	P: BIOL 112 and 113, or their equivalents. R: PAMS 202, BIOL 252, FORE 214.

## Geography

Students intending to complete their undergraduate degrees with a major in Geography must normally take:

- (a) any 36 points of 100-level Geography; and
- (b) two of GEOG 201-206 and 213 and 214; and
- (c) any 56 points of 300-level Geography.

Students intending to proceed to the BA(Hons), MA, BSc(Hons), PGDipSc or MSc degree must have passed 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of the Department of Geography, including GEOG 309 and at least 28 other points in 300-level Geography courses, or have passed 112 points at 300-level of which 56 are in Geography and 56 are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
GEOG 106	Global Environmental Change	18	36	24	S1	R: GEOG 103.
GEOG 107	The Restless City	18	36	24	S1	R: GEOG 103.
GEOG 108	Resources and Sustainability	18	36	24	S2	R: GEOG 103.
GEOG 201	Physical Geography	22	48	78	S1	P: Any 36 points of 100-level GEOG.
GEOG 202	Human Geography	22	48	48	S2	P: Any 36 points of 100-level GEOG.
GEOG 205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	22	48	36	S1	P: Any 36 points of 100-level GEOG, or any 108 points approved by HOD.
GEOG 206	Resource and Environmental Management	22	36	24	S2	P: Any 36 points of 100-level GEOG, or any 108 points approved by HOD.
GEOG 213	Remaking the New Europe Note: GEOG 213 and EURO 223 are equivalent courses	22	36	0	SU2(Nov05)	P: Any 36 points of 100-level GEOG, or any 108 points approved by HOD. R: GEOG 203, EURO 223.
GEOG 214	Applications in Physical Geography	22			SU1(Jan06)	P: 36 points of 100-level Geography or any 108 points approved by the HOD.
GEOG 304	Southeast Asia: Development or Change	28	24	24	S1	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>GEOG 305</b>	Environmental Hazards and Management	28	30	12	S1	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.
<b>GEOG 309</b>	Research Methods in Geography	28	24	60	S2	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, or in special cases with approval of the HOD. R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303.
<b>GEOG 310</b>	Weather Systems	14	18	12	S2	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.
<b>GEOG 311</b>	Coastal Studies	14	18	12	S1	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.
<b>GEOG 312</b>	Glacial Processes	14	18	12	S2	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.
<b>GEOG 313</b>	Remote Sensing Data for Geographic Analysis	14	18	12	S2	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.
<b>GEOG 314</b>	Special Topic	14	18	12	S2	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.
<b>GEOG 315</b>	Special Topic: Gender, Space and Cultural Change	14	18	12	S1	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 202, or in special cases with approval of the HOD. R: GEND 309
<b>GEOG 321</b>	Special Topic: European Integration	28	18	12	S1	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, or in special cases with approval of the HOD. R: GEOG 320 (prior to 2005), EURO 310.
<b>GEOG 322</b>	Geography of Health	28	36	12	S2	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>GEOG 323</b>	Geographic Information Science and Spatial Analysis	14	12	24	S1	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the HOD. R: GEOG 431.
<b>GEOG 324</b>	Customising GIS	14	10	30	S2	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, including GEOG 205, and GEOG 323, or in special cases with approval of HOD.
<b>GEOG 340</b>	Field Based Geomorphic Applications	14			SU1(Jan06)	P: 44 points of 200-level GEOG, or in special cases with approval of the HOD.
<b>GEOG 341</b>	Burma (Myanmar): Geographies of Anti-Development	14	15	0	SU1(Jan06)	
<b>GEOG 342</b>	Political Geography and Political Corruption	14	15	0	NO	

## Geology

All courses in the Department of Geological Sciences require laboratory and/or field work and include both practical and written examinations, with the exception of the Field Studies papers, which are assessed only on practical assignments.

GEOL 111 and GEOL 112 are the core introductory papers and it is advisable to complete these, even where substitution of GEOL 113 or 114 has been allowed for 200-level. Passes in both GEOL 230 and GEOL 231 field papers, plus 44 other points from GEOL 200-level, are prerequisites for the advanced field papers GEOL 351 and 352.

Note that GEOL 351 and 352 (or attainment of a previous pass in GEOL 329, or GEOL 330) are required for entry to postgraduate courses. Students intending to proceed to BSc(Hons) in Geology or Engineering Geology, PGDipSc in Geology, PGDipEngGeol, or MSc in Geology or Engineering Geology, must also have a minimum of an additional 56 points in Geology at 300-level and 84 are recommended.

At least 18 points of MATH 100-level, or a demonstrably equivalent standard in Mathematics, are a prerequisite for entry to ENGE 400-level.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>GEOL 111</b>	Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology	18	36	36	S1	R: ENCI 271.
<b>GEOL 112</b>	Understanding Earth History	18	36	36	S2	R: ENCI 271. RP: GEOL 111
<b>GEOL 113</b>	Environmental Geohazards	18	36	12	S2	
<b>GEOL 114</b>	Geoarchaeology: Peopling the Pacific Note: GEOL 114 and PACS 101 are equivalent courses	18	36	28	S1	R: PACS 101.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
GEOL 230	Field Studies A	11	60	15	S1	<p>P: GEOL 111 and GEOL 112 (GEOL 113 or GEOL 114 may be substituted for either of these provided a candidate has attained an overall B grade in GEOL 100-level courses, or a standard which is acceptable to the HOD).</p> <p>C: 11 points from any papers in GEOL 232-236 offered in the same semester.</p> <p>RP: GEOL 112</p>
GEOL 231	Field Studies B	11	60	15	S2	<p>P: GEOL 111 and GEOL 112 (GEOL 113 or GEOL 114 may be substituted for either of these provided a candidate has attained an overall B grade in GEOL 100-level courses, or a standard which is acceptable to the HOD).</p> <p>C: 11 points from any papers in GEOL 232-236 offered in the same semester.</p> <p>R: GEOL 229.</p> <p>RP: GEOL 111</p>
GEOL 232	Earth Materials	11	24	30	S1	<p>P: GEOL 111 and GEOL 112 (GEOL 113 or GEOL 114 may be substituted for either of these provided a candidate has attained an overall B grade in GEOL 100-level courses, or a standard which is acceptable to the HOD).</p> <p>R: GEOL 223.</p> <p>RP: GEOL 111</p>
GEOL 233	Crustal Deformation Processes	11	24	30	S1	<p>P: GEOL 111 and GEOL 112 (GEOL 113 or GEOL 114 may be substituted for either of these provided a candidate has attained an overall B grade in GEOL 100-level courses, or a standard which is acceptable to the HOD).</p>
GEOL 234	Stratigraphy and Paleontology	11	24	30	S1	<p>P: GEOL 111 and GEOL 112 (GEOL 113 or GEOL 114 may be substituted for either of these provided a candidate has attained an overall B grade in GEOL 100-level courses, or a standard which is acceptable to the HOD).</p>

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
GEOL 235	Earth Surface Processes	11	24	30	S2	P: GEOL 111 and GEOL 112 (GEOL 113 or GEOL 114 may be substituted for either of these provided a candidate has attained an overall B grade in GEOL 100-level courses, or a standard which is acceptable to the HOD). RP: GEOL 232 and GEOL 234
GEOL 236	Earth Dynamics and Plate Tectonics	11	24	30	S2	P: GEOL 111 and GEOL 112 (GEOL 113 or GEOL 114 may be substituted for either of these provided a candidate has attained an overall B grade in GEOL 100-level courses, or a standard which is acceptable to the HOD).
GEOL 237	Special Topic	11	24	30	S1	P: Entry subject to HOD approval.
GEOL 238	Special Topic	11	24	30	S2	P: Entry subject to HOD approval.
GEOL 331	Principles of Basin Analysis	14	24	30	S1	P: GEOL 235, plus 11 additional points from GEOL 232-236. RP: GEOL 234 and GEOL 236
GEOL 333	Evolution of the Biosphere	14	24	30	S2	P: GEOL 112 and GEOL 234, plus 11 additional points from GEOL 232-236. With the permission of the HOD, 22 points from 200-level BIOL papers may be substituted for 22 points of 200-level GEOL. RP: GEOL 235.
GEOL 334	Geodynamics and the Development of the New Zealand Region	14	24	30	S2	P: GEOL 236, plus 11 additional points from GEOL 232-235. R: GEOL 321. RP: GEOL 233
GEOL 336	Magmatic Systems and Volcanology	14	24	30	S1	P: GEOL 232, plus 11 additional points from GEOL 233-236. R: GEOL 323. RP: GEOL 236
GEOL 337	Economic Geology and Geophysical Exploration	14	24	30	S1	P: 22 points from GEOL 232-236.
GEOL 338	Engineering and Mining Geology	14	24	30	S2	P: GEOL 233, plus 11 additional points from GEOL 232-236.
GEOL 339	Special Topic	14	24	30	S1	P: Entry subject to HOD approval.
GEOL 340	Special Topic	14	24	30	S2	P: Entry subject to HOD approval.
GEOL 342	Special Topic	14	24	30	S1	P: Entry subject to HOD approval.
GEOL 343	Special Topic	14	24	30	S2	P: Entry subject to HOD approval.
GEOL 344	Special Topic	14	24	30	S1	P: Entry subject to HOD approval.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
GEOL 351	Advanced Field Studies A	14	70	2	S1	P: (1) GEOL 230; (2) GEOL 231; (3) 44 points from other GEOL 200-level courses. C: 14 points from any papers in GEOL 331-338 offered in the same semester. R: GEOL 329, GEOL 330.
GEOL 352	Advanced Field Studies B	14	70	2	S2	P: (1) GEOL 230; (2) GEOL 231; (3) 44 points from other GEOL 200-level courses. C: 14 points from any papers in GEOL 331-338 offered in the same semester. C: 14 points from any papers in GEOL 331-338 offered in the same semester. R: GEOL 329, GEOL 330.

## Health Studies

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
HLTH 101	Introduction to Health Studies	18	24	12	S1	

## History and Philosophy of Science

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
HAPS 101	Introduction to History and Philosophy of Science	18	30	10	SU1(Jan06)	R: PHIL 237, PHIL 257, HAPS 402.

## Linguistics

Students wishing to satisfy the requirements of a degree by taking 300-level courses in Linguistics worth 56 points must pass LING 206 and LING 207 and obtain at least 18 points in any language other than English. The required 18 points in any language other than English may be replaced by proficiency in any language other than English at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
LING 101	The English Language Note: LING 101 and ENGL 123 are equivalent courses	18	31	10	S1	R: ENGL 123, ENGL 112, LING 111.
LING 102	Language and Society	18	31	5	S2	R: ENGL 323.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
LING 202	Semantics Note: LING 202 and PHIL 251 are equivalent courses	22	32	8	S2	P: ENGL 123 or ENGL 112, or 18 points in PHIL, or 18 points in LING. R: PHIL 251.
LING 203	Sociolinguistics	22	36	12	W	P: ENGL 123 or 112, or LING 101 or 111, or subject to Programme Convenor approval. R: ENGL 226, ENGL 323.
LING 204	History of the English Language Note: LING 204 and ENGL 240 are equivalent courses	22	42	0	SU2(Nov05) S2	P: Any 18 points at 100-level in LING or ENGL. R: LING 214, LING 304 (prior to 2000), ENGL 240, ENGL 241.
LING 205	Language Acquisition	22	36	10	S2	P: LING 101 or 111, or ENGL 112 or 123, or PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and 106, or EDUC 105 or 110 or 111.
LING 206	Syntactic Theory	22	30	10	S1	P: LING 101 or 111, or ENGL 123 or 112. R: LING 201, LING 211.
LING 207	Phonetics and Phonology	22	30	10	S2	P: LING 101 or 111, or ENGL 123 or 112. R: LING 201, LING 211.
LING 301	Syntax and Phonology 2	28	48	20	W	P: LING 201 or 211. R: LING 311.
LING 302	Morphology	22	36	18	W	P: LING 201 or 211.
LING 303	New Zealand English	28	36	0	W	P: LING 201 or 203 or 211, or ENGL 223 or 226 or 323. R: ENGL 326.
LING 304	Historical Linguistics	28	36	0	S1	P: LING 201, LING 211.
LING 310	Special Topic	28	36	10	S1	P: 22 points in LING at 200-level, or 22 points in PHIL at 200-level, or 22 points in MATH, or 22 points in COSC other than COSC 110, or with the approval of the Programme Convenor.
LING 311	Syntax and Phonology 2 Note: Entry is at beginning of Semester 2, and the course ends at the end of Semester 1 in the subsequent year. Students wanting to enrol at the beginning of Semester 1 should enrol in LING 301.	28	48	20	NO	P: LING 201 or 211. R: LING 301.

# Management Science

For courses in Management Science a pass in any prerequisite may be replaced by a level of attainment in the prerequisite, or its equivalent, acceptable to the Head of the Department of Management.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>MSCI 102</b>	Operations Research and Decision Making	9	12	11	S1	R: MSCI 101.
<b>MSCI 112</b>	Introduction to MS/OR Tools	9	12	11	S2	R: MSCI 101.
<b>MSCI 210</b>	Statistical Methods for Management	11	24	12	S1	P: (1) STAT 111 or 112 or 131; (2) 9 points from MSCI, or MGMT, or MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 171. At the discretion of the HOD, the statistics prerequisite may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Statistics or equivalent. R: MSCI 202.
<b>MSCI 215</b>	Linear Programming Applications	11	24	12	S1	P: 36 points MATH or MSCI. R: MSCI 201.
<b>MSCI 216</b>	Linear Programming Methods	11	24	12	S2	P: (1) MSCI 215; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 171. R: MSCI 201.
<b>MSCI 220</b>	Introduction to Operations Management	11	24	12	S1	P: MSCI 102 and MSCI 112, or these may be replaced by MSCI 101. R: MSCI 203. RP: MGMT 101
<b>MSCI 221</b>	Production Planning and Control	11	24	12	S2	P: (1) STAT 111 or 112 or 131; (2) MSCI 102; (3) MSCI 112. At the discretion of the HOD, the statistics prerequisite may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Statistics or equivalent. R: MSCI 203. RP: MSCI 220
<b>MSCI 308</b>	Cases in Management Science	14	24	12	S2	P: MSCI 210, MSCI 215 and MSCI 221. C: 28 points 300-level MSCI. R: MSCI 218.
<b>MSCI 310</b>	Probabilistic MS/OR Models	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) MSCI 210 or 22 points of 200-level courses in STAT; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 171. R: MSCI 302.
<b>MSCI 311</b>	Simulation	14	24	12	S1	P: MSCI 210 or 22 points of 200-level courses in STAT. R: MSCI 302.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MSCI 312	Forecasting and Decision Analysis	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) MSCI 210 or 22 points of 200-level courses in STAT; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 171. (At the discretion of the HOD, (2) may be replaced by good performance in (1)). R: MSCI 202.
MSCI 315	Advanced Linear Programming	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) MSCI 215; (2) MSCI 216; (3) any one of COSC 121, AFIS 123, ENEL 206, ENGR 250, MATH 171, MATH 280, or any course involving an appropriate level of computer programming, as approved by the HOD (in 2006, prerequisite (3) will not be enforced). R: MSCI 301 RP: MATH 252 or MATH 254
MSCI 316	Nonlinear Programming and Heuristics	14	24	12	S1	P: MSCI 215, MSCI 216. R: MSCI 301. RP: MSCI 315 and MATH 252 or MATH 254.
MSCI 320	Managing Operations	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) MSCI 220; (2) 22 points 200-level from MSCI, MGMT, or AFIS. R: MSCI 304. RP: MSCI 221
MSCI 321	Materials Management	14	24	12	S2	P: MSCI 220, MSCI 221. R: MSCI 303.
MSCI 322	Project Management	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) MSCI 220, MSCI 221 and 22 points from Commerce; or (2) 88 points at 200-level from Commerce or Engineering. R: MSCI 304.
MSCI 323	Quality Management	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) MSCI 220 and MSCI 221; (2) 22 points at 200-level from MSCI, MGMT, AFIS. R: MSCI 304.

## Mathematics

The 100-level core Mathematics (Calculus and Linear Algebra) courses are MATH 108 and 109. MATH 108 is offered as a Semester 1 course, a Semester 2 course, and a Whole-year course. MATH 109 is available as a Semester 2 course, and a Summer Course.

To obtain 36 points at 100-level in core Mathematics, students can take any occurrence of MATH 108, followed by any of MATH 109. Such a route leads to enrolment in 200-level courses, and subsequently a degree with 300-level credits in Mathematics.

If you only want 18 points of core mathematics, then the Whole-year occurrence of MATH 108 is a good option to consider, because it spreads the load throughout the year rather than just one semester.

Students who have not passed Year 12 Mathematics, or its equivalent, are strongly advised to enrol in MATH 101 before advancing to MATH 108.

MATH 115 or 134 can be taken alone or credited with any other 100-level core Mathematics course.

MATH 171 is intended for students who want to progress in applied mathematics. It is recommended that students who enrol in MATH 171 have already been credited with MATH 108, or are concurrently enrolled in the Whole-year occurrence of MATH 108.

Students majoring in Mathematics must complete 44 points from MATH 210-299 or equivalent, and at least 42 points from MATH 310-399.

Satisfactory attendance at, and performance in, tutorials is required in all Mathematics courses.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>MATH 101</b>	Introductory Mathematics with Applications	18	48	12	W	R: MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 107, MATH 108, MATH 109, MATH 171.
<b>MATH 108</b>	Mathematics 1C	18	48	12	S1 S2 W	P: Entry based performance in Level 3 NCEA mathematics achievement standards, or HOD approval. R: MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 106.
<b>MATH 109</b>	Mathematics 1D	18	48	12	SU2(Nov05) S2	P: MATH 106 or MATH 108. With the permission of the HOD this prerequisite may be replaced by a C- grade in MATH 105 or by a high level of achievement in MATH 101. R: MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 107.
<b>MATH 115</b>	Discrete Mathematics 1	18	48	12	W	
<b>MATH 134</b>	Logic Note: MATH 134 and PHIL 134 are equivalent courses	18	36	12	S1	R: PHIL 134, PHIL 144, MATH 144.
<b>MATH 171</b>	Mathematical Modelling and Computation	18	36	24	S2	R: EMTH 171. RP: Currently enrolled in or have completed MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 108.
<b>MATH 208</b>	Logic A	22	36	0	S1	P: Any 18 points in PHIL or MATH or COSC. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, PHIL 308, MATH 308.
<b>MATH 209</b>	Logic B	22	36	0	NO	P: Any 18 points in PHIL or MATH or COSC. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 209, PHIL 309, MATH 309

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MATH 221	Algebra and Cryptography	11	24	6	S1	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 115. R: MATH 211, MATH 315. RP: MATH 115
MATH 222	Groups and Symmetry	11	24	6	S2	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 115. R: MATH 211. RP: MATH 115
MATH 231	Discrete Methods	11	24	6	S2	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or 115. R: MATH 215.
MATH 243	Analysis 2	11	24	6	S1	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: MATH 212.
MATH 251	Linear Systems	11	24	6	S1	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: MATH 204, MATH 217, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204.
MATH 252	Matrix Algebra 2	11	24	6	S2	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: MATH 204, MATH 217, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204.
MATH 254	Linear Algebra 2	22	48	12	S2	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109 and with HOD approval. R: MATH 204, MATH 217, MATH 251, MATH 252, EMTH 203, EMTH 204.
MATH 261	Multivariate Calculus	11	24	6	S1	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: MATH 204, MATH 218, MATH 219, MATH 264, EMTH 201, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210.
MATH 262	Differential Equations and Transforms	11	24	6	S2	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: MATH 204, MATH 218, MATH 219, MATH 264, EMTH 201, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>MATH 264</b>	Multivariate Calculus and Differential Equations	22	48	12	S1	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109 and with HOD approval. R: MATH 204, MATH 218, MATH 219, MATH 261, MATH 262, EMTH 201, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210, EMTH 264.
<b>MATH 271</b>	Mathematical Modelling & Computation 2 Note: MATH 271 and EMTH 271 are equivalent courses	11	24	6	S2	P: (MATH 171 or 280 or 281 or 282) AND (EMTH 201 or 202 or 204 or 210 or MATH 261 or MATH 264); or high grade in MATH 104, 105, 107 or 109 and HOD approval. R: MATH 266, EMTH 271.
<b>MATH 282</b>	Introduction to Scientific Computing	11	36	0	SU2(Nov05)	P: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: MATH 280, MATH 281.
<b>MATH 301</b>	Mathematics in Perspective	14	24	6	S1	P: (1) 36 points in MATH or STAT at 100-level; (2) 44 points from the BA or BSc Schedule at 200-level in MATH, STAT, EMTH, related subjects, or other subjects with good grades, as approved by the HOD.
<b>MATH 308</b>	Logic A	28	36	10	S1	P: Any 18 points at 200-level in PHIL or MATH or COSC or EMTH. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, PHIL 308, MATH 208.
<b>MATH 309</b>	Logic B	28	36	0	NO	P: Any 18 points at 200-level in PHIL or MATH or COSC or EMTH. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 209, PHIL 309, MATH 209.
<b>MATH 321</b>	Fields and Commutative Rings	14	24	6	NO	P: MATH 221 or MATH 222 (or MATH 254) (or EMTH 204 with HOD permission). R: MATH 311.
<b>MATH 322</b>	Group Theory	14	24	6	S1	P: MATH 221 or MATH 222 (or MATH 254) (or EMTH 204 with HOD permission). R: MATH 311.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MATH 323	Algebraic Computing	14	24	6	NO	P: Either 44 points in MATH 221, 222, 231, 251, 252, 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, or 22 points at 200-level MATH with HOD approval
MATH 333	Coding Theory	14	24	6	S1	P: 22 points from MATH 221, 222, 231, 251, 252, 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, or 22 points at 200-level MATH with HOD approval. R: MATH 315.
MATH 334	Combinatorics	14	24	6	S2	P: 22 points from MATH 221, 222, 231, 251, 252, 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, or 22 points at 200-level MATH with HOD approval. R: MATH 315.
MATH 335	Computability Theory	14	24	6	S1	P: COSC 222 or PHIL 246 or 22 points in MATH or EMTH at 200-level, as approved by the HOD.
MATH 342	Applications of Complex Variables	14	24	6	S2	P: Either (1) 22 points from MATH 219, MATH 264, EMTH 204, or (2) MATH 261 and 262, or (3) MATH 243, or (4) EMTH 202. R: MATH 319.
MATH 343	Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces	14	24	6	S1	P: Either (1) MATH 243 or MATH 264, EMTH 202, or (2) 22 points from MATH 200-level, EMTH 202-203, as approved by the HOD. R: MATH 312.
MATH 346	Computational Approximation	14	24	6	NO	P: 11 points from MATH 251, 254, 266, EMTH 203 or 204. RP: MATH 271 or 280 or 281 or 282.
MATH 352	Applied Matrix Algebra A	14	24	6	S1	P: Either MATH 251, 252, 254, EMTH 203 or EMTH 204. R: MATH 317. RP: MATH 280 or MATH 281 or MATH 282 or MATH 271

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
MATH 353	Applied Matrix Algebra B	14	24	6	S2	P: Either MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203 or EMTH 204. R: MATH 317. RP: (MATH 251 or MATH 352) and (MATH 271, MATH 280, MATH 281 or MATH 282)
MATH 361	Partial Differential Equations	14	24	6	S1	P: 22 points from MATH 219, 261, 262, 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204. R: MATH 314, MATH 318, MATH 319.
MATH 362	Advanced Partial Differential Equations	14	24	6	NO	P: MATH 361 R: MATH 314
MATH 363	Dynamical Systems	14	24	6	S1	P: 22 points from MATH 219, 261, 262, 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204. R: MATH 318. RP: MATH 252, MATH 254 or EMTH 203.
MATH 371	Vector Calculus and Modelling	14	24	6	S2	P: MATH 219, 264, 261, 262, EMTH 202 or EMTH 204. R: MATH 318.
MATH 376	Applied Stochastic Modelling Note: MATH 376 and STAT 316 are equivalent courses	14	24	6	S2	P: (1) STAT 212 and STAT 216; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: STAT 316, STAT 331. RP: 11 points from MATH 219, MATH 252, MATH 254, MATH 261, MATH 262, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 203, EMTH 204
MATH 381	Advanced Scientific Computing	14	24	6	S2	P: (1) MATH 266 or 271 or 280 or 282; (2) MATH 261 or 262 or 264 or EMTH 202 or EMTH 204. R: MATH 366, MATH 367.
MATH 391	Special Topic	14			S1	
MATH 392	Special Topic	14			S1	

## Philosophy

Students completing a BSc in Philosophy must be credited with at least 136 points in Philosophy, including at least 44 points in Philosophy at 200-level, including PHIL 233, and 56 points in Philosophy at 300-level, which must include at least one of PHIL 305, 308, 309, 310, 311, 315, 317, or 318. For the purpose of these regulations, HAPS 101 or

MATH 134 or MATH 144 may be counted as 18 points in Philosophy at 100-level; LING 202, MATH 208, or MATH 209 may be counted as 22 points in Philosophy at 200-level; and MATH 308 or MATH 309 at 300-level.

To enter PHIL 200-level courses, it is sufficient to pass one course in Philosophy at 100-level. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with approval of the Head of the School of Philosophy and Religious Studies.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PHIL 132	God, Mind and Freedom	18	24	12	S2	R: PHIL 138.
PHIL 133	Philosophy and Human Nature	18	24	12	S1	
PHIL 134	Logic Note: PHIL 134 and MATH 134 are equivalent courses	18	36	12	S1	R: MATH 134, MATH 144, PHIL 144.
PHIL 138	How to be Rational	18	24	12	NO	R: PHIL 134 prior to 1993, PHIL 132
PHIL 139	Ethics, Politics and Justice	18	24	12	S2	R: PHIL 136.
PHIL 208	Logic A	22	36	0	S1	P: Any 18 points in PHIL or MATH or COSC or LING. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 308, MATH 208, MATH 308.
PHIL 209	Logic B	22	36	0	NO	P: Any 18 points in PHIL or MATH or COSC or LING. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 309, MATH 209, MATH 309.
PHIL 223	Philosophy of Science	22	36	12	S2	P: 18 points in PHIL, or B average in 72 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Director. R: PHIL 323, EDUC 631, HAPS 401.
PHIL 224	Greek Philosophy Note: PHIL 224 and CLASS 224 are equivalent courses	22	48	0	MNO	P: 18 points in PHIL, or B average in 72 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Director. R: CLAS 224, CLAS 324
PHIL 233	Epistemology and Metaphysics	22	36	12	S1	P: 18 points in PHIL, or B average in 72 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Director.
PHIL 236	Ethics	22	36	0	MNO	P: 18 points in PHIL, or B average in 72 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Director.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PHIL 237	History of Science	22	36	12	SU1(Jan06) S1(MNO)	P: 18 points in PHIL, or 72 points in science subjects approved by Programme Director, or B average in 72 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Director. R: PHIL 257, EDUC 632, HAPS 101, HAPS 402.
PHIL 238	Cognitive Science	22	36	12	NO	P: 18 points in PHIL, or 18 points in an appropriate science subject with the approval of the Programme Director.
PHIL 240	Biomedical Ethics	22	36	12	S2	P: 18 points in PHIL or a B average in 72 points in relevant subjects (eg PAMS, ZOOL, POLS, ECON, SPTH, LAWS, CMDS) as approved by the Programme Director.
PHIL 251	Semantics Note: PHIL 251 and LING 202 are equivalent courses	22	32	12	S2	P: ENGL 123 or ENGL 112, or 18 points in PHIL, or 18 points in LING. R: LING 202.
PHIL 305	Philosophical Logic	28	36	0	MNO	P: Any 22 points at 200-level in PHIL or MATH or COSC courses as approved by the Programme Director. R: PHIL 315.
PHIL 308	Logic A	28	36	10	S1	P: Any 22 points at 200-level in PHIL or MATH or COSC or EMTH. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, MATH 208, MATH 308.
PHIL 309	Logic B	28	36	0	NO	P: Any 22 points at 200-level in PHIL or MATH or COSC or EMTH. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 209, MATH 209, MATH 309.
PHIL 310	History of Philosophy	28	36	0	S1	P: 62 points in PHIL, at least 44 at 200-level.
PHIL 311	Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	28	36	0	S2	P: 62 points in PHIL, at least 44 at 200-level.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PHIL 317	Contemporary Political Philosophy Note: PHIL 317 and POLS 301 are equivalent courses	28	36	0	NO	P: PHIL 236 or POLS 201 or PHIL 239 or B average in 66 points above 100-level in relevant subjects (e.g. PHIL, POLS, ECON, MSCI, LAWS, or SOCI) with approval of the Programme Director. R: POLS 301.
PHIL 318	Special Topic	28	36	12	S1	P: 62 points in PHIL, at least 44 at 200-level, with approval of Programme Director.
PHIL 320	Special Topic	28	48	0	W	P: 62 points in PHIL, at least 44 at 200-level, with approval of Programme Director.
PHIL 321	Special Topic	28	36	0	S1	P: 62 points in PHIL, at least 44 at 200-level, with approval of Programme Director.
PHIL 323	Special Topic: Philosophy of Science	28	36	12	S2	P: 18 points in PHIL, or B average in 72 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Director. R: PHIL 223, EDUC 631, HAPS 401.

## Physics

Students intending to advance in Physics are strongly advised to include in their first year courses PHYS 113, PHYS 114 and MATH 109. It should be noted that PHYS 113 is offered in Semesters 1 and 2, and PHYS 114 is offered in Semester 2, and as a Summer Programme.

In second year, PHYS 221-224, 281, 282, ELEC 225 and one of MATH 261, 264 are strongly recommended. A major in Physics requires 22 points from MATH 251-264.

A major in Physics requires 56 points selected from ASTR 301-370, PHYS 301-383, one of ELEC 321, 323. This selection must include PHYS 310 and PHYS 381.

In any Physics course that involves assessed laboratory or tutorial work, satisfactory attendance and performance in such work is required.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PHYS 106	Physics for Biological and Earth Sciences	18	36	33	S2	R: PHYS 111.
PHYS 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution Note: PHYS 109 and ASTR 109 are equivalent courses	18	24	24	S2	R: ASTR 109, PHYS 110.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	O6	P/C/R/RP
PHYS 111	Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering	18	36	33 12	S1	R: PHYS 106. Students who have been credited with any of PHYS 112, 113, 114, 115, or 116 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 111.
PHYS 113	Waves, Thermodynamics and Materials	18	36	33 12	S1 S2	P: PHYS 111 or PHYS 106. This may be replaced by a high achievement in Bursary Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, or an equivalent NCEA or other background approved by the Head of the Department of Physics and Astronomy. R: PHYS 112.
PHYS 114	Electrical and Quantum Physics	18	36	33 12	SU2(Nov05) S2	P: PHYS 112 or PHYS 113. This may be replaced by a high achievement in Bursary Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, or an equivalent NCEA or other background approved by the HOD. R: PHYS 115, PHYS 116.
PHYS 221	Waves, Optics and Circuits	11	24	12	S1	P: (1) PHYS 114 or 115 or 116; (2) MATH 105 or 106 or 108. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA (Bursary, prior to 2004) Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, or an equivalent background to be determined in each case by the HOD. RP: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109.
PHYS 222	Quantum Physics	11	24	12	S2	P: (1) PHYS 114 or 115 or 116; (2) MATH 105 or 106 or 108. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA (Bursary, prior to 2004) Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, or an equivalent background to be determined in each case by the HOD. RP: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PHYS 223	Newtonian and Relativistic Mechanics	11	24	12	S1	P: (1) PHYS 114 or 115 or 116; (2) MATH 105 or 106 or 108. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA (Bursary, prior to 2004) Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, or an equivalent background to be determined in each case by the HOD. RP: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109.
PHYS 224	Electricity and Magnetism	11	24	12	S2	P: (1) PHYS 114 or 115 or 116; (2) MATH 105 or 106 or 108. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA (Bursary, prior to 2004) Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, or an equivalent background to be determined in each case by the HOD. RP: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109.
PHYS 281	Laboratory Techniques	11	0	72	S1	P: (1) PHYS 114 or PHYS 115 or PHYS 116; (2) 18 points from MATH 100-level. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA (Bursary, prior to 2004) Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, or an equivalent background to be determined in each case by the HOD. RP: MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109.
PHYS 282	Experimental Physics	11	0	72	S2	P: PHYS 281.
PHYS 310	Thermal Statistical and Particle Physics	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221-224; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109.
PHYS 311	Quantum Mechanics	14	24	12	S1	P: PHYS 222 and MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109.
PHYS 312	Applied Electromagnetism	14	24	12	S2	P: PHYS 224 and MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109 R: ELEC 312.
PHYS 314	Condensed Matter Physics	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) PHYS 222; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PHYS 316	Geophysical Fluid Dynamics	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) PHYS 223 or PHYS 221; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109
PHYS 318	Computational Physics	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221-224; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109.
PHYS 321	Techniques in Observational Astronomy Notes: 1. PHYS 321 and ASTR 321 are equivalent courses 2. Offered in even-numbered years.	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221-224; ASTR 211, ASTR 212; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: ASTR 321.
PHYS 322	Theoretical and Observational Cosmology Note: PHYS 322 and ASTR 322 are equivalent courses	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221-224; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: ASTR 322.
PHYS 323	Stellar Structure and Evolution Notes: 1. PHYS 323 and ASTR 323 are equivalent courses 2. Offered in odd-numbered years.	14	24	12	NO	P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221-224, ASTR 211, ASTR 212; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: ASTR 323.
PHYS 326	Classical Mechanics and Symmetry Principles	14	24	12	S1	P: PHYS 223 and MATH 261 or MATH 264.
PHYS 327	Special Topic	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) HOD approval; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109
PHYS 328	Special Topic	14	24	12	S2	P: (1) HOD approval; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109
PHYS 329	Special Topic: Introduction to Physics Education Research	14	24	12	S1	P: (1) HOD approval; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109
PHYS 381	Advanced Experimental Physics and Astronomy Notes: 1. PHYS 381 and ASTR 381 are equivalent courses 2. Entry for SU2 and S1 only subject to approval of HOD	14	0	72	SU2(Nov05) S1 S2	P: (1) (PHYS 281 and PHYS 282 or PHYS 283) and 22 points from PHYS 221-226; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: ASTR 381, ASTR 382, ASTR 383, PHYS 381, PHYS 383.
PHYS 391	Introductory Physics Research Notes: 1. Cannot be credited to the 56 points of 300-level PHYS required for a PHYS major. 2. Comprises 150 hours Research Practice.	14			SU2(Nov05) S1 S2	P: (1) 44 points from PHYS 200-level; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: PHYS 392, PHYS 393. Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the HOD, being available.

# Psychology

Students intending to major in Psychology must include:

- (a) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104 (prior to 2005);
- (b) PSYC 206; and
- (c) one from PSYC 207-211, and
- (d) one from PSYC 331-335, 343, and
- (e) one further PSYC 300-level course, and
- (f) one further PSYC 200- or PSYC 300-level course

Students who wish to proceed to higher postgraduate degrees in Psychology must satisfy these requirements and in addition have been credited with PSYC 344.

Students intending to apply for the MSc in Applied Psychology must also complete PSYC 336. Students who wish to become eligible to apply for the Diploma in Clinical Psychology need to complete PSYC 335 or an equivalent course.

*Note: COSC 110 and/or STAT 111 or 131 are recommended as useful preparation for students progressing beyond 100-level in Psychology.*

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology – Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	18	36	14	S1	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104.
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology – Social, Personality and Developmental	18	36	14	S2	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104.
PSYC 206	Research Design and Statistics	22	36	20	S1	P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104. R: PSYC 201, PSYC 202, PSYC 204, PSYC 205.
PSYC 207	Developmental Psychology	22	36	10	S1	P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104. R: PSYC 201, PSYC 202, PSYC 204, PSYC 205.
PSYC 208	Cognition	22	36	16	S2	P: PSYC 105 and 106, or PSYC 104, or with the approval of the HOD, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or COSC 121 and COSC 122 or LING 101, or LING 111, or ENGL 123 or PHIL 137. R: PSYC 201, PSYC 202, PSYC 204, PSYC 205, PSYC 312.
PSYC 209	Sensation, Perception and Language	22	36	10	S1	P: PSYC 105 and 106, or PSYC 104, or with the approval of the HOD a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or ARTT 101, or 12 points in Art History, or COSC 121 and COSC 122 or LING 101, or LING 111, or ENGL 123. R: PSYC 201, PSYC 202, PSYC 204, PSYC 205, PSYC 312.
PSYC 211	Personality	22	36	20	S2	P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PSYC 331	Psychological Theory	28	42	12	NO	P: 22 points from PSYC 206-211, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104, plus 22 advanced points from a cognate course approved by the HOD of Psychology. R: PSYC 316, PSYC 320
PSYC 332	Social Psychology	28	36	12	W	P: PSYC 206. R: PSYC 305, PSYC 313. RP: 22 further points from PSYC 200-level.
PSYC 333	Biological Psychology	28	36	8	S1	P: PSYC 206. R: PSYC 321, PSYC 203, PSYC 307. RP: 22 further points from PSYC 200-level/28 points 300-level.
PSYC 334	Learning and Behavioural Analysis	28	36	10	W	P: PSYC 206 or EDUC 224 or 324 or 230 or 330. R: PSYC 318.
PSYC 335	Abnormal Psychology	28	48	48	W	P: PSYC 206. R: SOWK 101. RP: PSYC 207, PSYC 211
PSYC 336	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	28	44	6	W	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 211, 22 further points from PSYC 200-level.
PSYC 338	Family Psychology	28	37	8	S1	P: One of PSYC 206, PSYC 207, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104, and one of EDUC 222, EDUC 322, FMST 205, GEND 205, GEOG 202, GEOG 307, MAOR 214, SOCI 218, SOCI 318, SOCI 221, SOCI 321 or 22 point equivalent advanced courses in SOWK or CMDS approved by the HOD of Psychology.
PSYC 339	Health Psychology and Behaviour Change	28	36	16	S2	P: 22 points from PSYC 206-211, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104, and any advanced course in Health Sciences approved by the HOD of Psychology.
PSYC 340	Cognitive Psychology	28	48	0	W	P: PSYC 208.
PSYC 341	Special Topic	28	48	0	W	P: PSYC 206.
PSYC 342	Special Topic	28	48	0	W	P: PSYC 206.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PSYC 343	Psychology of Adult Development	28	36	10	S2	P: 22 points from PSYC 206-211, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or PSYC 104, plus 22 advanced points from a course approved by the HOD. R: PSYC 207 (taken prior to 2003). RP: PSYC 207 (taken post 2002)
PSYC 344	Research Methods	28	36	12	S1	P: PSYC 206.

## Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge

*Note: This is an integrated multi-disciplinary course between the School of Maori and Indigenous Studies and the College of Science.*

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
SCIM 101	Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge	18	36	33	S2	

## Soil Science

Students who have not taken Chemistry to NCEA Level 3 are strongly advised to take CHEM 111/121 and 112, or CHEM 113 and 112, or CHEM 114 and CHEM 115 before enrolling in SOIL 203.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
SOIL 203	Soil Fertility	22	48	48	S2	P: 36 points from CHEM, GEOL or BIOL. R: SOIL 201.

## Statistics

STAT 111, 112 and 131 are alternative courses, STAT 131 requiring the higher standard of entry. Either will satisfy the prerequisites for 200-level Statistics courses and subsequently lead to a degree with 300-level courses in Statistics. Statistics 112 repeats STAT 111 in Semester 2.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
STAT 111	Statistics 1	18	48	12	W	R: STAT 112, STAT 131.
STAT 112	Statistics 1	18	48	12	S2	R: STAT 111, STAT 131. <i>Note: Equivalent to STAT 111/131, and so satisfies any prerequisite of STAT 111/131.</i>
STAT 131	Statistics 1A	18	48	12	NO	R: STAT 111, STAT 112

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
STAT 212	Statistical Distributions	11	24	6	S1	P: (1) STAT 111, STAT 112 or STAT 131; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 106 or 107 or 108 or 109. R: STAT 221, STAT 223, STAT 231.
STAT 214	Statistical Inference	11	24	6	S2	P: STAT 212. R: STAT 221.
STAT 216	Probability	11	24	6	S2	P: STAT 212. R: STAT 231, MATH 223.
STAT 220	Applied Statistical Techniques	22	48	12	W	P: STAT 111, STAT 112 or STAT 131. R: FORE 210. RP: MATH 104 or MATH 105 or MATH 107 or MATH 109
STAT 312	Sampling Methods	14	24	6	S1	P: Either STAT 220 or both STAT 212 and STAT 214. R: STAT 311.
STAT 313	Nonparametric Methods	14	24	6	S2	P: Either STAT 220 or both STAT 212 and STAT 214. R: STAT 311.
STAT 314	Statistical Inference	14	24	6	S1	P: (1) STAT 212 and STAT 214; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: STAT 321. RP: 11 points from MATH 219, MATH 252, MATH 254, MATH 261, MATH 262 or MATH 264 and STAT 216.
STAT 315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	14	24	6	S2	P: STAT 220 or both STAT 212 and 214. R: STAT 321. RP: MATH 252 or MATH 254
STAT 316	Applied Stochastic Modelling Note: MATH 376 and STAT 316 are equivalent courses	14	24	6	S2	P: (1) STAT 212 and STAT 216; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: STAT 331, MATH 376. RP: 11 points from MATH 219, MATH 252, MATH 254, MATH 261, MATH 262 or MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 203, EMTH 204.
STAT 317	Time Series Methods	14	24	6	S1	P: (1) 22 points from STAT 212, STAT 214, STAT 220, ECON 211, MSCI 210; (2) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109. R: STAT 331. RP: (i) MATH 251 or MATH 252 or MATH 254; (ii) MATH 271 or MATH 280 or MATH 281 or MATH 282 or STAT 216
STAT 391	Special Topic	14	24	6	S1	
STAT 392	Special Topic	14	24	6	S2	

## Award: Certificate in Science (CertSc)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations.)

(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)

Note: The General Course and Examination Regulations of the University as stated in the current University Calendar are relevant and govern all awards. They cover many issues including Admission, Limitation of Entry, Excessive Course Load and the Waiving of Regulations.

## The Programme for this Award

Note: The programme is the responsibility of the Board of Studies in Science, in the Faculty of Science. For advice on a course of study approach the Student Advisor in the College of Science Office.

### 1. The Structure of the Programme

a) Subjects:

The Certificate in Science may be awarded for courses passed in the following subjects:

Astronomy	Biochemistry	Biological Sciences	Chemistry
Computer Science	Economics	Electronics	Geography
Geology	Linguistics	Management Science	Mathematics
Philosophy	Physics	Psychology	Statistics

Note: The courses for the subjects and their prerequisites are given in the Schedule of Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

b) Structure:

To qualify for the Certificate in Science a candidate must pass courses totalling at least 72 points at the 100- and/or 200-level, in courses listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Science.

### 2. Full time and Part Time Study and the Normal Time Limits

The Certificate may be studied full time or part time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Science, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be three years.

## Admission to the Programme

The Certificate in Science is an introductory qualification in Science for candidates wishing to: test their scholastic ability at university prior to proceeding to a Bachelor's degree programme; broaden or up-to-date their knowledge for employment reasons, or: engage in lifelong learning.

### 3. Standard of Entry and Approvals Required for Admission to the Programme

a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.

b) The programme of study must be approved by the Dean of Science.

## Transfer of Earlier Credit

4. a) With the approval of the Dean of Science, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Science, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the Certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the Certificate. Up to 18 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be credited under this Regulation.

b) A student who has abandoned a Bachelor of Science degree and has passed 72 points with a C average or better and wishes to graduate with a Certificate in Science, must have permission of the Dean of Science to do so.

## Transfer to Bachelor of Science

5. With the approval of the Dean of Science:

- a) A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate within the previous five years may apply to credit Certificate courses towards an undergraduate science degree of the University, provided any such courses comply with the Regulations for the degree.
- b) A candidate who has not been awarded the Certificate may apply to transfer courses passed while enrolled for the Certificate to a Bachelor of Science degree.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Science With Honours (BSc(Hons))

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations.)

### 1. BSc(Hons) Programme of Study

The BSc(Hons) at Canterbury, if studied full-time, is an accelerated one-year (12 months) degree course for the very able. It is taken following the completion of a three-year Bachelor's degree with very good grades. Those who complete the BSc(Hons) with high grades are normally eligible to proceed directly to a PhD.

Students who have been granted direct entry to 200-level undergraduate courses on the basis of high achievement in university entrance assessments may complete a BSc(Hons) after a total of three years study: two years undergraduate (Pre-BSc(Hons)) and the one-year (12 months) Honours. Also see Regulation 3(i) (c) below.

### 2. Subjects in Which the Degree May Be Awarded

The degree of BSc(Hons) may be awarded in the following subjects:

Animal Physiology, Astronomy, Biochemistry, Botany, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Chemistry, Computational and Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, Ecology, Economics, Engineering Geology, Environmental Science, Geography, Geology, Hazard and Disaster Management, Management Science, Mathematics, Mathematics and Philosophy, Mathematical Physics, Medical Physics (subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005), Microbiology, Physics, Plant Biotechnology, Psychology, Statistics, Zoology. Please refer to Regulation 9 for Combined Honours.

### 3. Qualifications Required to Enrol in The Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall have either:

- (1) **Either** (a) qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree; **or**
  - (b) been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours; **or**
  - (c) gained direct entry into 200-level courses and have completed a minimum of 240 points, including 84 points at 300-level;

*Note: Students who enter 200-level honours (Pre-BSc(Hons)) under this regulation transfer from an incomplete BSc and graduate BSc(Hons) only.*

#### (2) **Either**

- (i) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be undertaken in the BSc(Hons) as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations; **or**
  - (ii) completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Department/School and approved by the Dean of Science of a standard equivalent to the pre-requisite courses;
- (3) demonstrated a high standard of achievement in previous course work, normally entailing having achieved at least a B+ average in the required courses for their undergraduate degree subject major.
  - (4) been approved as a candidate for the degree in that subject by the Head of Department/School and the Dean of Science.

### 4. Course of Study Requirements

A candidate shall be assessed on the basis of such written examination, oral examinations, research project, and other work as prescribed for the subject offered. Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in additional

undergraduate courses except with the permission of the Head of Department/School and Dean of Science. The programme of study shall satisfy the following conditions.

**(a) Approval of programme of study**

(i) Every programme of study for the degree shall contain the 400-level requirements specified by the Department in the Prescriptions section of the Calendar. The programme of study must have a minimum of 144 points (1.2 EFTS), which includes a research project of at least 30 points. With the approval of the Head of Department/School, a candidate may replace courses up to 60 points with 400-level honours courses prescribed for other subjects.

(ii) In special cases a personal programme of study may be approved which does not conform to the course of study requirements. Applications for a special course of study shall be submitted in writing to the appropriate Head of Department/School and forwarded to the Dean of Science for approval. The application will be considered on its merits and in the light of special circumstances.

**(b) Courses not to be repeated or failed**

All courses must normally be passed at the first attempt. Where a candidate's performance or ability to study in one or more Honours courses has been impaired by illness or other circumstances, and an aegrotat consideration is not available, the Dean of Science may permit the candidate to repeat course work and/or undergo assessment one further time.

**(c) Subjects passed elsewhere at 400-level**

A candidate shall not present a subject for a BSc(Hons) degree which he or she has already passed at an equivalent level for another degree or diploma.

**5. Full Time and Part Time Study and the Normal Time Limits.**

(i) When a candidate is enrolled full-time, the 400-level Honours courses must be completed within 12 months, except as permitted under Regulation 4(b).

(ii)

(a) With the approval of the Head of Department/School and the Dean of Science, a candidate may be enrolled in Honours courses part time.

(b) A part time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family, or other reasons, is unable to study full time. Part-time enrolment requires completion within 2 years (24 months), except as permitted under Regulation 4(b).

**6. Class of Honours**

The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours, or with Third Class Honours; the list of candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of honours awarded shall be determined on the performance of the candidate. (Please refer to the General Course and Examination Regulations C: Work and Assessment, for further information.)

**7. Candidates Who Fail to Obtain Honours**

When a candidate fails to obtain BSc(Hons), the Dean of Science, depending upon the level of achievement and on the advice of the Head of Department/School, may recommend the award of:

(i) a Postgraduate Diploma in Science,

(ii) a Masters of Science Part I,

(iii) in the case of students who gained entry to BSc(Hons) under direct entry Regulation 3(i) (c), a BSc, or

(iv) course credit, Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

**8. Withdrawal from the BSc(Hons) programme**

A candidate who has commenced study for the degree and withdraws from all or part of the programme without completing course assessment requirements may not re-enrol without the permission of the Dean of Science.

## 9. Combined Honours Degree

A candidate may complete the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in two subjects (Combined Honours). Except in the case of the specific Combined Honours degrees whose requirements are stated in Schedule 2 of the BSc(Hons) regulations and in the Prescriptions section of the Calendar, a student wishing to complete a Combined BSc(Hons) degree must satisfy the course requirements for entry to 400-level honours in each subject, take 400-level courses totalling at least 60 points in each subject, complete one research project (worth at least 30 points) that normally reflects the combined nature of the degree, and take such additional courses as required by the Dean of Science.

## 10. Subjects and Their Prerequisites for the Degree

The subjects for the degree and their prerequisites are given in the Schedule to these Regulations.

# Schedule 1 to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

### Animal Physiology

Four courses and a research project (ANPH 471); the courses to be chosen, with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, from the following: BIOL 401-409, BIOL 430-433, BIOL 450-452, BIOL 470-476, BIOL 490; and to include at least two of BIOL 432, 433 (BCHM 404), BIOL 450-452.

P:

- (1) BIOL 111 or BIOL 101; and
- (2) CHEM 111 and 112 or CHEM 113 and 112 or CHEM 114; and
- (3) BIOL 250 (ZOOL 206); and
- (4) 22 more points from BIOL or BCHM at 200-level; and
- (5) BIOL 353 and 354 (BIOL 350/ZOOL 301) and BIOL 351 (ZOOL 306); and
- (6) additional courses as agreed by the Course Coordinator, typically BIOL 309 (BIOL 301).

### Astronomy

ASTR 424, ASTR 480 and five other courses. At least one must be chosen from ASTR 421-3, 425-6, the others from PHYS 400-level lecture courses, but no more than two courses from PHYS 441-460. Not all courses may be offered in any one year. With the approval of the Head of Department, one or two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject.

P:

- (1) ASTR 112; and
- (2) 22 points of PHYS 280-283; and
- (3) 44 further points from PHYS 200-level and ASTR 200-level; and
- (4) 22 points from MATH 200-level; and
- (5) 28 points from ASTR 321-325 or PHYS 321-323; and
- (6) ASTR 381 or PHYS 381, or ASTR 382 or 383, or PHYS 382 or 383; and
- (7) 42 points from ASTR 300-level and PHYS 300-level; and
- (8) 28 points from MATH 300-level and STAT 300-level.

*Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.*

### Biochemistry

Four courses and a project (BCHM 480) as approved by the Course Co-ordinator. Normally at least 3 courses selected from BCHM 401 (BIOL 436), BCHM 402 (CHEM 465), BCHM 403 (BIOL 435), BCHM 404 (BIOL 433), BCHM 405 (BIOL 434), BCHM 406 (BIOL 430); the balance is to be selected from BCHM 407-409, BIOL 431-432, BIOL 437, BIOL 450-451, BIOL 491, CHEM 462, CHEM 467.

P:

- (1) BCHM 201; and
- (2) BCHM 202 or BIOL 230 (PAMS/ZOOL 203); and
- (3) BCHM 205 or CHEM 204 or 222 or 254 or 262; and
- (4) BCHM 301 (BIOL 331 or PAMS 308); and
- (5) BCHM 302 (CHEM 325); and
- (6) BCHM 381; and
- (7) 14 additional points normally from CHEM 312, 314, 322, 324, 352, 362 or 381 or BIOL 313 (PAMS 303), BIOL 352 (PAMS 310), BIOL 330 (PAMS/ZOOL 309), BIOL 350 (ZOOL 301) or BIOL 351 (ZOOL 306).

*Note: Students are also recommended to take BIOL 309 (BIOL 301) or STAT 220.*

## **Botany**

Four courses and a project (PAMS 480). The Head of the School of Biological Science will normally require a candidate to achieve a satisfactory standard in BIOL 309 (BIOL 301) in addition to the four courses selected from the list of approved courses, if the student has not already passed the course at an earlier stage.

Courses are to be selected from: BIOL 401-409, BIOL 421, BIOL 434, BIOL 435 (BCHM 403), BIOL 437, BIOL 453, BIOL 474, BIOL 477-480, BIOL 491-493. *Note: Not all courses may be offered in any one year.*

P: 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, including two courses from: BIOL 313, 370, 371, 331, 330, 352, 372 (PAMS 303, 304, 306, 308, 309, 310, 311, respectively).

## **Cellular and Molecular Biology**

Four courses and a project (CEMB 473). A minimum of three courses are to be selected from BIOL 430-432, BIOL 434, BIOL 437, or BIOL 491. An additional course may be chosen with the approval of the Course Co-ordinator, School of Biological Sciences, from CHEM 461-471; and/or BIOL 435 (BCHM 403), 453, 474, 477, 478, 481 or 493; and/or BIOL 433 (BCHM 404), BIOL 450-452, BIOL 470-473, BIOL 474-475 or BIOL 490.

P:

- (1) BIOL 230 (PAMS 203/ZOOL 203); and
- (2) BCHM 201; and
- (3) 22 additional points from BIOL 200-level; and
- (4) three courses from BCHM 301 (BIOL 331/PAMS 308), BIOL 313 (PAMS 303), BIOL 352 (PAMS 310), BIOL 351 (ZOOL 306), BIOL 330 (ZOOL 309/PAMS 309).

*Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309 (BIOL 301).*

## **Chemistry**

CHEM 480 and four courses chosen from CHEM 461-474, including at least two from CHEM 461-463.

P:

- (1) At least 66 points from CHEM 221-223, 233, 243 and 261-273; and
- (2) CHEM 281 and 282; and
- (3) at least 36 points from courses in Mathematics, Statistics or ENGR 102; and
- (4) CHEM 361, 362, 363, 381 and 382.

*Note: With the approval of the Head of Department, one of CHEM 361-363 may be replaced by CHEM 324 or CHEM 325.*

## **Computational and Applied Mathematics**

CAMS 449 Research Project, and eight other approved courses chosen from MATH 401-490 (other than MATH 449), MSCI 451-462 or STAT 401-490 (other than STAT 449). With the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator, candidates may substitute one or two courses from other subjects in an applications area.

P:

- (1) 44 points from MATH 251, 252, 254, 261, 262, 264 (Note: It is recommended that candidates also include one of MATH 171, 271, or 282); and
- (2) MATH 381; and

- (3) 70 points from MATH 323, 346, 352, 353, 361, 362, 363, 371; and
- (4) 44 points from other approved courses at 200-level or above (normally from CHEM, COSC, MATH, MSCI, PHYS, STAT or ENGINEERING courses).

### Computer Science

COSC 460 and eight half-courses to be selected (with the approval of the Head of Department) from COSC 401-439. Not all half-courses may be available in one year.

P:

- (1) 66 points from 200-level COSC; and
- (2) a total of 36 points from courses in Mathematics and Statistics; and
- (3) 84 points from 300-level COSC.

### Ecology

Four courses and a research project (ECOL 480), the courses to be chosen, with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, from FORE 616, BIOL 421-422, BIOL 453, BIOL 470-479, BIOL 481, BIOL 490.

P:

- (1) 56 points from BIOL 370, BIOL 372, BIOL 374, BIOL 375; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or BIOL 301 or equivalent.

### Economics

Ten half courses, or their equivalent, from ECON 401-480 as for Economics (BA(Hons)).

Compulsory Course: ECON 480.

Notes:

- 1. *Course programmes require the approval of the Head of Department.*
- 2. *Not all courses will be offered in any one year; a list of courses offered is available from the Department.*
- 3. *Some Semester 2 courses may have a Semester 1 course as a prerequisite.*
- 4. *ECON 480 is counted as two half courses.*
- 5. *Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once.*
- 6. *All full time candidates shall normally take five half courses, or their equivalent, in each semester.*

P:

- (1) ECON 201, and 204 or 230 or 231; and
- (2) ECON 211 or 213, or STAT 212 and 214; and
- (3) MATH 104 or 105; or (106 or 108) and (107 or 109); and either
- (4) ECON 351, 353 and 355 (before the year 2001), or
- (5) ECON 321, 322 or 333, 323, 324, and 325.

### Engineering Geology

A total of seven courses plus the Research Project (ENGE 490). Courses must include ENGE 471, ENGE 472, ENGE 485, ENGE 486, at least one course chosen from GEOL 473-489, and at least one course chosen from ENGE 476-482, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P:

- (1) 18 points of MATH 100-level courses; and
- (2) or GEOL 230 and GEOL 231 (or equivalent fieldwork); and
- (3) at least 44 points from GEOL 221-226, 232-238; and
- (4) normally at least 36 points from ASTR, BIOL, CHEM, COSC, GEOG, PHYS, or STAT courses; and
- (5) GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (or equivalent fieldwork); and
- (6) 56 points from GEOL 300-level courses.

Notes:

- 1) An additional 28 points at GEOL 300-level is strongly advisable.
- 2) Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any ENGE 471-486 courses.
- 3) Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

## Environmental Science

ENVR 410, ENVR 411, a project (ENVR 480), and courses totalling not less than 0.75 course weighting selected from relevant courses offered by the Environmental Science home departments/schools of Forestry (FORE), Geography (GEOG), Geological Sciences (GEOL and ENGE), and Biological Sciences (BIOL), and from relevant courses, as approved by the Co-ordinator, that are offered by Antarctic Studies (ANTA), Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH), Civil Engineering (ENCI), and Mathematics and Statistics (MATH and STAT). The selection should form a coherent thematic programme, and must be discussed with the Co-ordinator. Normally not more than two courses with course weightings of 0.250 each, or four courses with course weightings of 0.100 to 0.143 each, are selected from those offered by any one department/school. The remaining course or courses need not necessarily be selected from pre-approved courses, but must be an appropriate graduate course approved by the Co-ordinator. Note that normally all prerequisites must be satisfied.

P: Students who have fulfilled the requirements for Honours 200 and 300-level in appropriate courses in Forestry, Geography, Geological Sciences, Biological Science, or other science and engineering courses, including a total of 84 points at 300-level, and as approved by the Co-ordinator, may enrol for Environmental Science Honours 400-level.

## Geography

A Research Project (GEOG 490) and 6 semester courses chosen from GEOG 431-457, with the approval of the Head of Department. Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year. Details of courses offered this year and the semesters in which they are offered are available from the Department.

P: Students will normally be expected to:

- 1) either have passed 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department, including GEOG 309 and at least 28 other points in 300-level Geography courses; or
- 2) to have completed 112 points at 300-level of which 56 are in Geography and 56 are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

## Geology

Seven courses chosen from GEOL 471-489 and a research project (GEOL 490), with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Studies.

P:

- (1) GEOL 230 and GEOL 231 (or equivalent fieldwork); and
- (2) at least 44 points from GEOL 221-226, 232-238; and
- (3) normally at least 54 points from ASTR, BIOL, CHEM, COSC, GEOG, MATH, PHYS, or STAT courses; and
- (4) GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (or equivalent fieldwork); and
- (5) 56 points from other GEOL 300-level courses.

*Note: An additional 28 points at GEOL 300-level is strongly advisable.*

## Hazard and Disaster Management

HAZM 401, HAZM 403, ENCI 601, GEOG 431, a research project (HAZM 490) and two courses chosen to complete a coherent programme in the area of hazard and disaster management with the approval of the Programme Director, Department of Geological Sciences.

P:

- (1) 18 points of 100-level STAT or equivalent\*; and
- (2) normally at least 84 points at 300-level from the Schedule to the BSc Regulations as approved by the Programme Director.

*\*Note: As a transition measure for 2005/2006, this requirement may be waived by the Programme Director if a reasonable understanding of Statistics can be demonstrated.*

## Management Science

MSCI 480 and five courses chosen from MSCI 451-469 as approved by the Head of Department of Management.

P:

- (1) MSCI 315 and 316; and
- (2) MSCI 310 and 311; and
- (3) two of MSCI 312, 321, 322 and 323.\*

\*Note: This prerequisite may be replaced by equivalent 300-level MATH or STAT courses approved by the Head of Department.

Students are strongly advised to take:

- (1) COSC 121, and
- (2) ECON 104 or ECON 105, and
- (3) MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109, and
- (4) MSCI 102 and 112, and
- (5) STAT 111 or 131, and
- (6) MSCI 210 and 215 and 216 and 218, and
- (7) MATH 252 or 254.

## Mathematics

MATH 449 (Project) and eight courses chosen from MATH 401-490. In exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the Head of Department, MATH 449 may be replaced by two further courses. Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

P:

- (1) 66 points from MATH 200-level courses (Note: Students will normally be expected to take MATH 243, and either MATH 254 or 264); and
- (2) 84 points from MATH 300-level courses; and
- (3) at least 22 additional points of MATH or STAT 200-level courses, or 28 additional points of MATH or STAT 300-level courses.

## Mathematics and Philosophy

Mathematics and Philosophy 300-level requirements:

- (1) courses totalling 84 points from MATH 300-level courses, normally including 321, 335, 343; and
- (2) courses totalling 36 points from PHIL 233, or 44 points from PHIL 310, 311.

Mathematics and Philosophy Honours 400-level requirements:

MPHI 449 (Project), together with a total of seven courses chosen from MATH 401-490 and PHIL 431-470. Normally two courses will be chosen from among PHIL 431-470 and five courses from among MATH 401-490.

P:

- (1) 66 points from MATH 222, 243, 251, 252, 254, 261, 262, 264; and
- (2) PHIL 134 (or MATH 134) or 246 or 247 and 22 further points in PHIL 200-level courses.

## Mathematical Physics

MAPH 480 (Research Project) and six courses chosen from MATH 401-490 (other than MATH 449) and PHYS 401-450. Normally, at least two courses must be chosen from each of the MATH and PHYS course lists. The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Course Co-ordinator. The Research Project is equivalent to two courses.

P:

- (1) 22 points from PHYS 280-283; and
- (2) 44 further points from PHYS 200-level courses; and
- (3) 66 points from MATH 200-level courses; and

(4) 88 points MATH 300-level and PHYS 300-level courses chosen with the approval of the Course Co-ordinator  
*Note: Students will normally be expected to take: 56 points from MATH 342, 352, 353, 361, 362, 363, 371; and PHYS 310; and at least 42 points from PHYS 311, 312, 314, 316, 318, 322, 326.*

### **Medical Physics**

*(This programme is subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005)*

MDPH 480 and six courses from MDPH 401-410. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Physics and Astronomy, one or two of the courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject (for example, Physics).

P: 84 points at 300-level, approved by the Head of Department.

### **Microbiology**

Four courses and a project (MBIO 480).

A minimum of three courses from BIOL 434-493; the fourth course may be chosen, with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, from BIOL 401- 409, 421, 453, 474, 477, 478. The Head of the School of Biological Sciences will normally require a candidate to achieve a satisfactory standard in BIOL 309 (BIOL 301), in addition to the four courses selected, if the student has not already passed the course at an earlier stage.

P:

- (1) BIOL 111 (BIOL 101 for students enrolled prior to 2001), 112 and either BIOL 113 or 18 points from CHEM; and
- (2) BCHM 202 or BIOL 230 (PAMS/ZOOL 203); and
- (3) BIOL 213 (PAMS 206); and either
- (4) BCHM 202 or BIOL 230 (PAMS/ZOOL 203), or at least one course selected from BIOL 252 (PAMS 202), BIOL 230, BIOL 270 (PAMS 204), BIOL 271 (PAMS 205), BCHM 201 for students credited with PAMS 206 before 2001; and
- (5) BIOL 313 (PAMS 303); and
- (6) one course selected from BIOL 331 (PAMS 308) or BCHM 301, BIOL 330 (PAMS/ZOOL 309), BIOL 352 (PAMS 310).

### **Physics**

PHYS 480 and six courses chosen from PHYS 401-460, including at least four courses from PHYS 401-440. Not all courses may be available in any one year. With the approval of the Head of Department, one or two of the courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject (for example: Astronomy).

P:

- (1) 22 points from PHYS 280-283; and
- (2) a further 44 points from PHYS 200-level; and
- (3) 22 points from MATH 200-level; and
- (4) PHYS 310; and
- (5) PHYS 381 or 382 or 383; and
- (6) at least 56 further points from PHYS 300 and ASTR 300-level; and
- (7) 28 points from MATH 300-level.

### **Plant Biotechnology**

Four courses and a project (PBLT 480). Courses are: BIOL 491, and three selected from BIOL 434, BIOL 435 (BCHM 403), BIOL 437, BIOL 453, or BIOL 492-493. One course may be chosen, with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, from BIOL 401-409, 421, 434-435, 437, 453, 474, 477-479, 481, 491-493. Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

P:

- (1) BIOL 252 (PAMS 202); and
- (2) BIOL 352 (PAMS 310); and
- (3) one course selected from BIOL 313 (PAMS 303), BIOL 331 (PAMS 308), BIOL 330 (PAMS/ZOOL 309).

The Head of the School of Biological Sciences will normally require a candidate to achieve a satisfactory standard in

BIOL 309 (BIOL 301), in addition to the four courses selected, if the student has not already passed the course at an earlier stage.

### **Psychology**

Four full courses (or their half-course equivalents) from PSYC 401-469 and PSYC 470 (a project).

P: Six courses (not fewer than 150 points) from PSYC 200- and PSYC 300-level courses, including:

- (1) PSYC 206 and
- (2) one from PSYC 207-211, and
- (3) PSYC 344, and
- (4) one from PSYC 331-335, 343 and
- (5) one further PSYC 300-level course and
- (6) one further PSYC 200- or PSYC 300-level course.

An average of a B+ grade in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

### **Statistics**

STAT 449 (two-course project) and eight courses chosen from STAT 401-490 or MATH 401-490. In exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the Head of Department, STAT 449 may be replaced by two further courses.

P:

- (1) 44 points from STAT 200-level courses; and
- (2) 22 further points from MATH 200-level courses or STAT 200-level courses; and
- (3) 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department and normally including 56 points of STAT 300-level courses.

### **Zoology**

Four courses and a research project (ZOOL 471), the courses to be selected, with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, from BIOL 401-409, 422, 430-432, BIOL 433 (BCHM 404), BIOL 450-452, BIOL 470-476, BIOL 490. With the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, one of the courses BIOL 401-409 may be an Honours 400-level course from another subject or an approved 28 point BSc course at 300-level.

P:

- (1) two courses chosen from BIOL 330, 353, 354 (BIOL 350), 370, 351, 373, 372, 374, 375 (ZOOL 301, 304, 306, 307, 309, 311); and
- (2) additional work as approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, typically BIOL 309 (BIOL 301).

## **Schedule 2 to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours**

### **Economics and Mathematics**

Either:

- 1) ECON 480 plus eight additional half-courses in 400-level ECON or MATH, including at least three half-courses in ECON and at least four half-courses in MATH; or
- 2) MATH 449 plus eight additional half-courses in 400-level ECON or MATH, including at least four half-courses in ECON and at least three half-courses in MATH.

P:

- 1) ECON 201 and 230; and
- 2) STAT 212 and STAT 214; and
- 3) 66 points from 200-level MATH, normally consisting of MATH 254, 264, 243; and
- 4) 56 points from ECON 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 331, 332; and

- 5) 56 points from 300-level MATH or STAT, normally consisting of MATH 343 and 42 points from MATH 352, 353, 361, 363, with up to 28 points of 300-level STAT.

## The Degree of Master of Science (MSc)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Subjects in Which the Degree May be Awarded; Award of Degree with Distinction or Merit, or Honours

- (a) The subjects for the Degree of Master of Science are those listed in Schedule 1 to these Regulations.
- (b) The Degree of Master of Science may be awarded with Distinction or Merit provided that the additional requirements of Regulation 14 are met.
- (c) The Degree of Master of Science may be awarded with Honours provided that the additional requirements of Regulation 15 are met.

### 2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

- (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall, before enrolling for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions: either
  - (i) qualify for the award of the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science; or
  - (ii) qualify for a Bachelors degree and if necessary pass a qualifying programme consisting of such courses from the schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as may be required by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies; or
  - (iii) qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours; or
  - (iv) qualify for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Science (*Note: Candidates who qualify for a Canterbury PGDipSc are subject to the provisions of PGDipSc Regulation 5*); or
  - (v) qualify for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology (*Note: Candidates who qualify for the Canterbury Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology are subject to the provisions of the PGDipEngGeol Regulation 5*); or
  - (vi) qualify for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Science (Hazard and Disaster Management (*Note: Candidates who qualify for the Canterbury Postgraduate Diploma in Science (Hazard and Disaster Management) are subject to the provisions of the PGDipSc Regulation 5*)); or
  - (vii) be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the degree of Master of Science; or
  - (viii) for the Master of Science in Biotechnology only, be admitted by any other of the conditions of Regulation 2(a) or qualify for the award of Bachelor of Engineering, with or without Honours.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.  
*Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.*

### 3 Structure of the Degree

The programme for the Degree of Master of Science consists of Part I and Part II:

- (a) A candidate admitted under (i) or (ii) of Regulation 2(a) shall offer both Parts.
- (b) A candidate admitted under (iii), (iv) or (v) of Regulation 2(a) in the same subject as for the BSc(Hons) degree, PGDipSc or PGDipEngGeol shall offer Part II only.
- (c) In the case of a candidate admitted under (vi), or under (iii), (iv), or (v) to a different subject, the Dean of Postgraduate Studies shall determine whether the candidate shall offer both Parts I and II, or Part II only, and in such cases may vary the form of the Part I requirements.
- (d) In special circumstances a candidate in Biotechnology may be permitted by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies to satisfy the Part I and Part II requirements by passing an approved programme of study completed in one year.

### 4. Concurrent or Sequential Enrolment in Parts I and II

A candidate who offers both Parts I and II may be enrolled in these sequentially or concurrently.

Sequential enrolment means Part I is completed before the candidate starts Part II.

Concurrent enrolment means that Parts I and II are taken concurrently with the proviso that the requirements

of Part I must be completed within two years if the candidate is a full time student, or within such time as is determined by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, under regulation 6, if the candidate is a part time student. The total course-weight of the programme in each of the first two years of concurrent enrolment will normally be at least 1.0CW for a full time student, though this may be reduced to a minimum of 0.95 CW if the programme contains some courses from another subject, as permitted under Regulation 7(c). Candidates who wish to enrol concurrently in Parts I and II must have at least a B+ grade average in the prerequisites listed in Schedule 1, and concurrent enrolment also requires the approval of the Head of Department/School.

## 5. Part Time Enrolment

Enrolment for the Degree of Master of Science shall be either on a full time or a part time basis. A part time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study; part time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science.

## 6. Duration of the Degree

For a full time candidate the duration of study and other limits are as listed in Schedule 2 to these Regulations. A candidate whose application to enrol for this degree on a part time basis is accepted shall be required to follow a programme of study with time limits determined by the Dean of Science following recommendations by the Head of Department/School.

*Note: The time limits for a candidate studying part time shall normally be twice those for the equivalent full time course.*

## 7. Requirements for Part I

(a) A candidate offering Part I shall have met the prerequisites in Schedule 1 to these Regulations, or their equivalents.

The requirements for Part I shall be as listed in Schedule 2 and as laid down in the Prescriptions for the subject.

A candidate who fails any of the courses offered for Part I shall not be permitted to repeat those courses, or to offer any other course(s) in their place (but refer to regulation 7b).

If a candidate has failed no more than 0.25 CW of the Part I programme, the Dean of Science, on the advice of the Head of Department/School concerned, may recommend a pass in Part I as a whole. With the recommendation of the Head of the Department/School, and the permission of the Dean of Science, such a candidate may offer Part II for examination if he or she has a grade average (including any failed courses) of at least B- (some departments require a higher grade average). If a candidate qualifies for a pass in Part I but is not permitted to offer Part II for examination, or if such a candidate chooses not to offer Part II for examination, he or she may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology, whichever is appropriate.

A candidate who fails more than 0.25 CW of the Part I programme shall not be awarded a pass in Part I as a whole and shall not be permitted to offer Part II for examination, but he or she will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.

A candidate who passes all the courses for Part I, but who does not attain a grade average of at least C+ (some departments/school require a higher grade average), or who otherwise does not attain a standard satisfactory to the Dean of Science in the Part I requirements as a whole, shall not be permitted to repeat any part of the Part I programme, or to offer Part II for examination, but may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology, whichever is appropriate.

Notwithstanding anything else in Regulation 7(a), before offering Part II for examination, a candidate must pass Part I to the standard required by the Head of Department/School, which standard may be specified in Schedule 1 to these regulations.

(b) Notwithstanding Regulation 7(a), a candidate offering Part I who qualifies for consideration for an aegrotat award in some or all of the courses (see General Course and Examination Regulation H) may elect

*either* (i) to accept for the courses affected the aegrotat grades recommended by the examiners under that Regulation;

or (ii) to sit a further examination and/or present again all or some of the assessed work if that examination or assessed work formed the basis of the aegrotat application. The time or times for re-presentation of work or further examination will be set by the Dean of Science, after consulting the Head of Department/School.

(c) The total course-weight of the Part I programme, if all courses are offered in one subject only, will be at least 1.0. A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Department/School concerned, replace up to 0.5 CW of the Part I programme prescribed for the subject offered by courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level for an Honours degree or a Masters degree, and in such a situation the total course-weight of the Part I programme must be at least 0.95.

## 8. Thesis Requirement

Except as provided in Regulation 9, Part II shall consist of the preparation of a thesis embodying the results of an investigation in some branch of one of the subjects listed in Schedule 1 to these regulations.

## 9. MSc in Applied Psychology or Biotechnology

- (a) A candidate in Applied Psychology shall, instead of presenting a thesis, satisfy the Part II requirement by passing in one year such courses as are specified in the Prescriptions, and presenting a written report on a research project by a prescribed date. *Note: Part II of the Applied Psychology programme is under review in 2005. Students enrolling in Applied Psychology in 2005 may be required to complete a thesis in 2006, in place of the existing Part II programme.*
- (b) A candidate in Biotechnology shall:
- (i) pass an Examination in such courses as the Dean of Science, with the advice of the Head of Department, may determine, including not less than two courses at fourth year level; and
  - (ii) present a research project.

## 10. Time Limits for Presentation of Theses

Where a thesis is required, the maximum time limits for its presentation are specified in Schedule 2 to these regulations. The maximum time limit for a part time candidate will be determined by the Dean of Science, as noted in Regulation 6. The minimum time limit is that required by the candidate to complete the equivalent of 1.0 CW (typically this would be close to one year full time study).

## 11. Extension of Time for Presentation of Theses

In special circumstances the Dean of Science may approve an extension of the time specified in Schedule 2 to these regulations.

## 12. Supervision of Theses

- (a) Where a thesis is required, the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L, shall be met.
- (b) A candidate shall, before commencing the research to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department/School concerned for the topic chosen and for the proposed research programme.
- (c) Supervisors shall be appointed in accordance with the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L.
- (d) The candidate shall work under the direction of the supervisors and shall meet with and report to the senior supervisor as has been determined under the agreement signed on registration of the research proposal. Except for field work in New Zealand under the direction of the senior supervisor, the candidate shall normally work on the University campus, and laboratory work shall normally be carried out within the University institution. A Head of Department/School may give approval for work to be carried out at another institution in New Zealand for a period not exceeding one month, but permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies is required if the period exceeds one month, or if any of the work, including field work, is to be carried out overseas.

## 13. Examination of Theses

- (a) When a thesis is examined, there shall be two examiners, as specified in the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L.
- (b) A candidate shall not present a thesis any part of which has previously been accepted for any degree.

- (c) The examiners may require the candidate to undergo an oral examination on the subject of the thesis or on related subjects.
- (d) If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Dean of Science may, on the recommendation of the examiners, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.
- (e) If the examiners' final recommendation is that the thesis be awarded a failing grade, the degree of Master of Science shall not be awarded.

*Note: The weighting ratios of Parts I and II, as specified in Schedule 2 to these regulations, do not apply if a thesis offered for Part II is unsatisfactory at its final presentation. If the candidate's thesis has been awarded a failing grade, and if that candidate has successfully completed Part I, he or she may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology, whichever is appropriate.*

#### **14. MSc with Distinction or Merit**

Where the candidate has offered Part II only, by thesis, and in the opinion of the examiners the thesis shows special merit, they shall recommend that the degree be awarded with Distinction or Merit, provided that the thesis is presented within the time limits specified in Schedule 2 to these Regulations or that for a part time candidate the thesis is presented within the time limits determined by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies under Regulation 6.

*Note: The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.*

#### **15. Award of Honours**

Where the candidate has offered both Parts, the degree may be awarded with Honours.

- (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.
- (b) The weighting of the two Parts in the assessment (including the determination of Honours) is given in Schedule 2 to these Regulations.
- (c) The requirements of Parts I and II shall normally be completed by a full time candidate within the time limits specified in Schedule 2 to these Regulations. The time limits for a part time candidate shall be determined by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies under Regulation 6.
- (d) A full time candidate for the degree in any subject shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if all the requirements for the degree are completed within three years of the date of enrolment as a candidate for Part I of the degree in that subject. The eligibility for Honours of a part time candidate shall be determined in each case by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies.
- (e) In special circumstances the Dean of Postgraduate Studies may, on recommendation of the Head of Department/School, extend the period of eligibility for the award of Honours beyond the time limits specified in 15(c), and/or 15(d).

*Note: For the purposes of Regulation 15(d) the date of enrolment is 1 March or 1 August of the year in which the candidate first enrolls for the degree, depending on whether the candidate started Part I in the first or second semester, respectively.*

#### **16. Award of MSc instead of PhD**

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy on a subject listed in Schedule 1 to these regulations, and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree, they may recommend the award of the Degree of Master of Science, without Honours or Distinction or Merit.

#### **17. Transfer from MSc to PhD**

With the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, and on the recommendation of the Head of Department/School, a student who has been enrolled for MSc Part II for a period of at least 6 months full time, or the equivalent part time period, and who has completed MSc Part I or is offering only Part II, may apply for transfer to the PhD. Candidates wishing to do this should refer to PhD Regulation 3(d). A candidate who transfers to PhD, and who completed Part I, may apply for the award of the PGDipSc or PGDipEngGeol, whichever is appropriate.

#### **18. Transfer from MSc to PGDipSc or PGDipEngGeol**

A candidate who is enrolled for M.Sc. Part I may at any time apply to the Dean of Science for transfer to either the PGDipSc or PGDipEngGeol, whichever is appropriate.

## 19. Award of PGDipSc or PGDipEngGeol Instead of Credit Towards MSc

A candidate who has successfully completed Part I of the Degree of Master of Science, or who under Regulation 7(a) has passed Part I as a whole, may have this part of the programme credited towards a PGDipSc or PGDipEngGeol, whichever is appropriate, instead of the Degree of Master of Science.

# Schedule 1 to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science

## Animal Physiology

The course of study for Part I is four courses chosen, with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, from BIOL 401-409, BIOL 430-432, BIOL 470-476, BIOL 490, and to include at least two of BIOL 432, 433 (BCHM 404), 450-452.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (ANPH 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of the other requirements of this degree. In determining the class of Honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, including BIOL 353 and 354 (BIOL 350/ZOOL 301) and BIOL 351 (ZOOL 306). Students will normally be expected to have passed BIOL 309 (BIOL 301).

## Applied Psychology

Part I consists of four courses, selected from APSY 601-602, APSY 605-614, APSY 630. With the approval of the Head of Department, one or more courses with PSYC prescriptions may be substituted. *Note: Not all courses may be offered in any year.*

Part II consists of two courses (from APSY 602-631) and a research project which are to be completed in a single academic year. *Note: Part II of the Applied Psychology programme is under review in 2005. Students enrolling in Applied Psychology in 2005 may be required to complete a thesis in 2006, in place of the existing Part II.*

*Note: Both whole courses and half courses are offered. Where half courses are selected, the combination of courses must be equivalent to 4 (Part I) or 2 (Part II) full courses respectively. These courses should total 1 EFTS, in each part.*

P: Six courses (not fewer than 150 points) from PSYC 200- and PSYC 300-level courses, including:

- (1) PSYC 206 and
- (2) one from PSYC 207-211, and
- (3) PSYC 344, and
- (4) one from PSYC 331-335, 343 and
- (5) one further PSYC 300-level course and
- (6) one further PSYC 200- or PSYC 300-level course.

An average of a B grade in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

*Note: Enrolment in this course is limited. See the Limitation of Entry regulations.*

## Astronomy

Part I consists of a project (ASTR 480), ASTR 424, and three courses chosen from the following: at least one course from ASTR 421-3, 425-6; and up to two courses chosen from PHYS 401-460, but only one of these courses may be from PHYS 441-460. The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (ASTR 690) which shall normally be presented not later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of Honours, Parts I and II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 84 points at 300-level approved by the Head of Department of Physics and Astronomy.

## Biochemistry

For Part I: Four courses as for Biochemistry Honours 400-level, selected with the approval of the Course Coordinator.

For Part II: A thesis (BCHM 690) on a research project selected with the approval of the Course Co-ordinator. The thesis shall normally be presented not later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses: 70 points from BCHM 301 (BIOL 331/PAMS 308), BCHM 302 (CHEM 325) and BCHM 381; and additional points normally from CHEM 312, 314, 322, 324, 352, 362 or 381 or BIOL 313 (PAMS 303), BIOL 352 (PAMS 310), BIOL 330 (PAMS/ZOOL 309), BIOL 353 and 354 (BIOL 350/ZOOL 301), or BIOL 351 (ZOOL 306).

*Note: Students are also recommended to take BIOL 309 (BIOL 301) or STAT 220.*

## Biotechnology

Part I

BIOT 601 and two optional courses selected from courses in a discipline other than that in which the undergraduate degree has been completed and which may, with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, consist of appropriate parts of a number of courses.

Part II

BIOT 602 and three optional courses, normally all at 400-level. Recommended courses are: BIOL 430, BIOL 432, BIOL 437, BIOL 434, BIOL 435 (BCHM 403), BIOL 453, BIOL 480, BIOL 490, BIOL 491, ENCH 415. Other recommended courses (which may be selected for the Undergraduate degree, or as optional courses in the first year of study for this degree): BCHM 201, BCHM 301, CHEM 324, ENCH 250, BIOL 230 (PAMS/ZOOL 203), BIOL 213 (PAMS 206), BIOL 313 (PAMS 303), BIOL 330 (ZOOL/PAMS 309), BIOL 352 (PAMS 310), BIOL 351 (ZOOL 306).

Notes:

1. Individual courses of study are approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.
2. The courses and project will normally be completed during two years study.
3. BIOT 601 is a core course and will normally be taken in the first year of study.
4. Students enrolling for this degree will normally be expected to have passed BIOL 111, CHEM 111 and 112 or CHEM 113 and 112, and MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109.
5. Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

P: Normally: BIOL 111, CHEM 111 and 112, or CHEM 113 and 114, and MATH 104 or 105 or 107 or 109.

## Botany

For Part I, four courses chosen from the list in the Botany Honours 400-level requirements.

The Head of the School of Biological Sciences will normally require a candidate to achieve a satisfactory standard in BIOL 309 (BIOL 301), in addition to the four courses selected above, if the student has not already passed the course at an earlier stage.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (BOTN 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. In determining the class of Honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences including at least 56 points from BIOL 302 (PAMS 320), 313 (PAMS 303), 330 (ZOOL/PAMS 309), 331 (PAMS 308), 352 (PAMS 310), 370 (PAMS 304), 371 (PAMS 306), 372 (PAMS 311).

## Cellular and Molecular Biology

Part I is four courses selected from those listed for CEMB 400-level requirements.

Part II is a thesis (CEMB 690) which shall normally be presented not later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of Honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 84 points from BCHM 301, BIOL 313 (PAMS 303), BIOL 352 (PAMS 310), BIOL 351 (ZOOL 306), BIOL 330 (ZOOL/PAMS 309) and 28 other subsidiary points approved by the Course Co-ordinator. Students will normally be expected to have passed BIOL 309 (BIOL 301).

## Chemistry

Part I: four courses chosen from CHEM 461-474 subject to the following qualifications:

Candidates credited with only 56 points in 300-level Chemistry courses will be required to achieve concurrently a satisfactory standard in a further 28 points at 300-level as approved by the Head of Department.

Practical work is required in the Part I year and each candidate must submit a project report to the Head of

Department not later than the date specified in the course information sheet issued upon enrolment.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (CHEM 690) which, to be considered for Honours or for Distinction, must be submitted not later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P:

- (1) At least 66 points from CHEM 221-223, 233, 243 and 261-273; and
- (2) CHEM 281 and 282; and
- (3) at least 56 points from CHEM 321-363; and
- (4) at least one of CHEM 381 and 382.

### **Computational and Applied Mathematics**

Part I: Eight approved courses chosen with the approval of the Course Co-ordinator from MATH 401-490 (other than MATH 449), MSCI 451-462, STAT 401-490 (other than STAT 449).

*Note: With the approval of the Course Co-ordinator, candidates may substitute one or two courses from other subjects in an application area.*

Part II: A thesis (CAMS 690).

The weighting of Parts I and II will be in the ratio 1:2.

P: Courses totalling 128 points made up as follows:

- (1) 84 points at 300-level from MATH 323, 346, 352, 353, 361, 362, 363, 371 and 381; and
- (2) 44 points from other approved courses at 200-level or above. Normally these would come from CHEM, COSC, MATH, MSCI, PHYS, STAT or ENGINEERING courses.

### **Computer Science**

Part I consists of eight half-courses chosen from COSC 401-439.

For Part II, a thesis (COSC 690) is required, and students must consult the MSc Regulations for details of this and other requirements for the degree.

The weighting of the two Parts in the assessment (including the determination of Honours) shall be 1:2 for Part I to Part II.

P: 56 points at 300-level in Computer Science.

### **Ecology**

Part I is four course selected from those listed for Ecology BSc(Hons), selected with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

Part II is a thesis (ECOL 690) which shall normally be presented not later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. The topic of the research for the thesis must be approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

Students must consult the MSc Regulations for details of the requirements for the degree. In determining the class of Honours, Part I and Part II will be weighted in the ratio of 2:3.

P:

- (1) 56 points from BIOL 370, BIOL 372, BIOL 374, BIOL 375; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or BIOL 301 or equivalent.

### **Engineering Geology**

Students should consult the MSc regulations for details of prerequisites and other requirements for this degree.

The course of study for Part I includes a total of eight courses. The course selection will normally include: ENGE 471, ENGE 472, ENGE 485, ENGE 486, and at least one course chosen from GEOL 473-489, and at least one course chosen from ENGE 476-482 (as for Engineering Geology (BSc(Hons))) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences.

Notes:

- (1) *With the approval of the Head of Department one of the courses ENGE 471, 472, 485, 486 may be replaced by one other*

ENGE course.

(2) With the approval of the Head of Department up to two courses from GEOL 473-485 may replace up to two of the optional courses, or one full year course from another subject may replace two of the optional courses.

(3) Practical and field work may be required as part of any ENGE 471-486 courses.

(4) Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

Part II: Thesis (ENGE 690). The thesis shall normally be presented not later than 16 months after enrolment. Parts I and II are weighted in the ratio of 1:2. The concurrent thesis is assigned a course weight according to the course work carried out at the same time, so that the total EFTS for the year is 1.000.

P:

(1) GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (or equivalent fieldwork), and 56 points from other GEOL 300-level courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of Department (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average); and

(2) 18 points of MATH 100-level courses. (Note: This prerequisite may be waived by the Head of Department if the student can demonstrate an existing suitably high level of ability in Mathematics.)

In order to proceed to Part II, the Head of Department normally requires the student to have attained a B+ grade average in Part I. Students who fail to meet this requirement, and who are declined entry to Part II by the Head of Department, may apply to have the courses credited towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology.

### Environmental Science

It is desirable that an appropriate course of data analysis and computing should have been included in the undergraduate degree.

The course of study for Part I is ENVR 410 (Concepts and Principles in Environmental Science), ENVR 411 (Case Studies in Environmental Science), and courses totalling not less than 0.75 course weighting selected from relevant courses offered by the Environmental Science home departments/schools of Forestry (FORE), Geography (GEOG), Geological Sciences (GEOL and ENGE), and Biological Sciences (BIOL), and from relevant courses, as approved by the Co-ordinator, that are offered by Antarctic Studies (ANTA), Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH), Civil Engineering (ENCI) and Mathematics and Statistics (MATH and STAT). The selection should form a coherent thematic programme, and must be discussed with the Co-ordinator.

Normally not more than two courses with course weightings of 0.250 each, or four courses with course weightings of 0.100 to 0.143 each, are selected from those offered by any one department. The remaining course or courses need not necessarily be selected from pre-approved courses, but must be an appropriate graduate course approved by the Co-ordinator. Note that normally all prerequisites must be satisfied.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (ENVR 690) which shall normally be presented not later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio of 2:3.

P: 84 points in appropriate 300-level courses in Science, Engineering and Forestry approved by the Co-ordinator. A minimum B grade in relevant 300-level courses is normally required.

### Geography

Part I: Research Project (GEOG 490) and 6 semester courses chosen from GEOG 431-457, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geography.

Part II: Thesis (GEOG 695).

In determining the class of Honours Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 1:1.

P: Students will normally be expected either to have passed 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of the Department of Geography (including GEOG 309 and at least 28 other points in 300-level Geography courses) or to have completed 112 points at 300-level, of which 56 are in Geography and 56 are in subjects approved by the Head of the Department of Geography.

### Geology

The course of study for Part I is GEOL 471, and seven courses chosen from GEOL 473-489 (as for Geology BSc(Hons)) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences. Part II is a thesis (GEOL 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and II are weighted in the ratio of 1:2.

P: GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (or equivalent fieldwork), and 56 points from other GEOL 300-level courses, these prerequisite courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of Department (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average).

In order to proceed to Part II, the Head of Department normally requires the student to have attained a B+ grade average in Part I. Students who fail to meet this requirement, and who are declined entry to Part II by the Head of Department, may apply to have the courses credited towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

### **Hazard and Disaster Management**

Part I: The programme of study consists of HAZM 401, HAZM 403, ENCI 601, GEOG 431, and four other courses chosen to form a coherent programme in the area of hazard and disaster management, with the approval of the Programme Director, Department of Geological Sciences.

Part II: A thesis (HAZM 690).

P:

Part I:

- (1) 18 points of 100-level STAT courses or equivalent\*; and
- (2) 84 points from 300-level courses in the Schedule to the BSc Regulations, these courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Studies (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average);

plus

Part II: Completion of Part I.

- (3) In order to proceed to Part II, the Head of the Department of Geological/Sciences normally requires the student to have attained a B+ grade average or better in Part I. students who fail to meet this requirement, and who are declined entry to Part II by the Head of Department, may apply to have the courses credited towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science (Hazard and Disaster Management).

*\*Note: As a transition measure for 2005/2006, this requirement may be waived by the Programme Director, if a reasonable understanding of Statistics can be demonstrated.*

### **History and Philosophy of Science**

Part I consists of four courses selected from HAPS 401-433 and HAPS 480, the selection to be approved by the Coordinator(s) of HPS Studies in consultation with the Heads of Department/School in which the courses selected are taught. Normally these courses will include HAPS 401, 402, unless these are specifically excluded by restrictions, and also include HAPS 480. One or more lecture courses may be replaced by 400-level courses with a total course weighting of 0.25 in another Science subject, with the approval of the Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies.

Part II: A thesis (HAPS 690). The credit weighting of Parts I and II shall be 1:1.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses of the BSc degree approved by the Coordinator of HPS Studies.

### **Management Science**

Part I is six courses as approved by the Head of the Department, chosen from MSC1 451-469.

Part II is a thesis (MSC1 690).

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and II are weighted in the ratio 1:1.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses including MSC1 310, 311, 315 and 316.

### **Mathematics**

Part I: Eight courses chosen with the approval of the Head of Department, from MATH 401-490 (as for BSc(Hons).

Part II: A thesis (MATH 690).

The weighting of Parts I and II shall be in the ratio 1:2.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department, including at least 56 points from MATH 301-399, of which 42 points must be from MATH 310-399.

### **Medical Physics (Clinical)**

Only students accepted as Medical Physics Registrars by the Australasian College of Physical Scientists and Engineers in Medicine are eligible for this programme.

Part I consists of 6 courses from MDPH 401-410; one of these may be replaced by an appropriate course from another subject, subject to the approval of the Course Co-ordinator.

Part II consists of a thesis (MDPH 690), which shall normally be presented no later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 84 points at 300-level approved by the Head of Department.

### **Medical Physics**

Part I consists of 6 courses from MDPH 401-410; one of these may be replaced by an appropriate course from another subject, subject to the approval of the Course Co-ordinator.

Part II consists of a thesis (MDPH 690), which shall normally be presented no later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of Honours, Parts I and II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 84 points at 300-level approved by the Head of Department.

### **Microbiology**

Part I is four courses as for Microbiology Honours 400-level requirements. The Head of the School of Biological Sciences will normally require a candidate to achieve a satisfactory standard in BIOL 309 (BIOL 301), in addition to the four courses selected above if the student has not already passed the course at an earlier stage.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (MBIO 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. Students must consult the MSc Regulations for details of the other requirements for this degree.

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, including at least 56 points from BIOL 302 (PAMS 320), 313 (PAMS 303), 330 (PAMS 309), 331 (PAMS 308), 352 (PAMS 310), 370 (PAMS 304), 371 (PAMS 306), 372 (PAMS 311).

### **Philosophy**

Part I is eight courses from PHIL 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 463, 464, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475 (as for Philosophy BA(Hons)).

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (PHIL 695).

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and II are weighted in the ratio 1:1.

P: 56 points in Philosophy at 300-level.

### **Physics**

Part I consists of a research project, PHYS 480, and four courses chosen from PHYS 401-440; one of these courses may be replaced by a PHYS 441-460 course or an appropriate course from another subject. The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (PHYS 690) which shall normally be presented not later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of Honours, Parts I and II are weighted in the ratio 2:3. Students should consult the MSc Regulations for further requirements.

P: 84 points at 300-level approved by the Head of Department.

### **Plant Biotechnology**

Part I comprises 4 courses as for Plant Biotechnology Honours 400-level, selected with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences. The Head of School will normally require a candidate to achieve a satisfactory

standard in BIOL 309 (BIOL 301), in addition to the 4 courses selected, if the student has not already passed the course at an earlier stage.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (PLBT 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

Students must consult the MSc Regulations for details of the other requirements for this degree.

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, including at least 56 points from BIOL 302 (PAMS 320), 313 (PAMS 303), 330 (PAMS 309), 331 (PAMS 308), 352 (PAMS 310), 370 (PAMS 304), 371 (PAMS 306), 372 (PAMS 311).

## **Psychology**

Part I: Four full courses (or their half course equivalents) from PSYC 401-470.

Part II:

PSYC 601 Research Methods in Psychology (R: PSYC 460)

PSYC 695 Psychology MSc Thesis

P: Six courses (not fewer than 150 points) from PSYC 200- and PSYC 300-level courses, including:

- (1) PSYC 206 and
- (2) one from PSYC 207-211, and
- (3) PSYC 344, and
- (4) one from PSYC 331-335, 343 and
- (5) one further PSYC 300-level course and
- (6) one further PSYC 200- or PSYC 300-level course.

An average of a B+ grade in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

## **Statistics**

Part I: Eight courses chosen with the approval of the Head of Department from STAT 401-490 (as for BSc(Hons)).

Part II: A thesis (STAT 690)

The weighting of Parts I and II shall be in the ratio of 1:2.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics, including at least 56 points from STAT 301-99.

## **Zoology**

Part I is four courses from BIOL 422, 430-432, 433 (BCHM 404), 450-452, 470-476, 490, selected with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (ZOOL 690) which shall normally be presented not later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

Students must consult the MSc Regulations for details of the other requirements for this degree.

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of School, including at least 56 points from BIOL 330 (ZOOL 309), 350 (ZOOL 301), 351 (ZOOL 306), 370 (ZOOL 304), 372 (ZOOL 311), 373 (ZOOL 307). Students will normally be expected to have passed BIOL 309 (BIOL 301).

# **Schedule 2 to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science**

## **Programme of Study**

All candidates for the degree must complete Part II. Some candidates must complete both Parts I and II, and candidates are referred to Regulation 3 which explains what the requirements are for candidates with the various entry qualification.

## Part I

Part I normally consists of courses prescribed for the subject, and which have a total course weighting of at least 1.0. The Prescriptions Section of the Calendar must be referred to for details of the requirements for each subject. In Astronomy, Geography, and Physics, the prescribed courses include a research project. Regulations 7 allows a candidate, with the approval of the Head of Department/School, to replace up to 0.5 course weight of the prescribed programme with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level, and in such cases the total course weight for Part I must be at least 0.95.

## Part II

Part II consists of a thesis, except in Applied Psychology where Part II consists of course work with a weighting of 0.5 and a Research Project of weighting 0.5, and in Biotechnology where Part II consists of course work with a weighting of 0.75 and a Report of weighting 0.25. A thesis has a minimum course weighting of 1.0. *Note: Part II of the Applied Psychology programme is under review in 2005. Students enrolling in Applied Psychology in 2005 may be required to complete a thesis in 2006, in place of the existing Part II programme.*

## Time Limits and the Weighting of Parts I and II

*Note: The time limits noted below are for full time study. Candidates who wish to study on a part time basis should refer to Regulations 5 and 6.*

Subject	Max. time limit (months) for Part II only if taken alone or sequentially*, and retaining eligibility for Honours or Distinction/Merit	Max. time limit (months) for Part II only if taken alone or sequentially*, without eligibility for Honours or Distinction/Merit	Max. time limit (months) for Parts I and II if taken concurrently*, and retaining eligibility for Honours	Max. time limit (months) for Parts I and II if taken concurrently*, and without eligibility for Honours	Weighting ratio Part I to Part II
Animal Physiology	16	24	28	36	2:3
Applied Psychology	12**	12**	24**	24**	1:1
Astronomy	12	12	24	24	2:3
Biochemistry	16	24	28	36	2:3
Biotechnology	-	12	-	24	-
Botany	16	24	28	36	2:3
Cellular and Molecular Biology	16	24	28	36	2:3
Chemistry	12	24	24	36	2:3
Computer Science	16	24	28	36	1:2
Ecology	16	24	28	36	2:3
Engineering Geology	16	24	28	36	1:2
Environmental Science	16	24	28	36	2:3
Geography	12	12	24	24	1:1
Geology	16	24	28	36	1:2
Hazard and Disaster Management	16	24	28	36	1:2

Subject	Max. time limit (months) for Part II only if taken alone or sequentially*, and retaining eligibility for Honours or Distinction/Merit	Max. time limit (months) for Part II only if taken alone or sequentially*, without eligibility for Honours or Distinction/Merit	Max. time limit (months) for Parts I and II if taken concurrently*, and retaining eligibility for Honours	Max. time limit (months) for Parts I and II if taken concurrently*, and without eligibility for Honours	Weighting ration Part I to Part II
History and Philosophy of Science	24	24	36	36	1:1
Management Science	12	24	24	36	1:1
Mathematics	24	24	36	36	1:2
Medical Physics (Clinical)	12	12	24	24	2:3
Medical Physics	12	12	24	24	2:3
Microbiology	16	24	28	36	2:3
Philosophy	24	24	36	36	1:1
Physics	12	12	24	24	2:3
Plant Biotechnology	16	24	28	36	2:3
Psychology	24	24	36	36	1:1
Statistics	24	24	36	36	1:2
Zoology	16	24	28	36	2:3

*Note: For the purposes of calculating time limits, the nominal dates for most candidates are either 1 March or 1 August, depending on whether the candidate first enrolled at the start of the first or second semester.*

*Candidates who enrol in Part II only, to do a thesis, may start at any time, subject to the approval of the Head of Department/School, and for such candidates the time limits given here will be calculated from the actual start date, which must be recorded in the College of Science. Candidates who complete both Parts I and II sequentially may delay the start of Part II, and record a specific start date, but candidates doing this should be aware of Regulation 15(d) which requires completion of both Parts I and II within three years of the commencement of Part I, if eligibility for Honours is to be retained.*

*\*See Regulation 4 for an explanation of concurrent and sequential enrolment in Parts I and II. Concurrent enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department/School, and a grade average of B+ in prerequisite courses.*

*\*\*Time limits in Applied Psychology are slightly less than 12 and 24 months, so that the research project required for Part II must be completed not later than the first Monday in February. Note: Part II of the Applied Psychology programme is under review in 2005. Students enrolling in Applied Psychology in 2005 may be required to complete a thesis in 2006, in place of the existing Part II programme.*

## Master of Health Sciences (MHealSc)

(See also the General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Award of the Degree With or Without an Endorsed Option; Award of the Degree with Honours

(a) The Degree of Master of Health Sciences may be awarded with or without an endorsed option. The endorsed options are in the following areas of specialisation:

- (i) Environment and Health
- (ii) Early Intervention
- (iii) Health Behaviour Change
- (iv) Health Information Management

The programme of study for an endorsed option must conform to the requirements for that option as specified in the Schedule to these regulations.

Courses that may be included in a programme of study for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences without an endorsed option are those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

(b) The Degree of Master of Health Sciences may be awarded with Honours. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

## 2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences, before enrolling for the degree, shall have:

- (a) (i) qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or an equivalent postgraduate qualification normally with a B average;
  - or (ii) qualified for a degree in a New Zealand University which is of relevance to the health sciences and the proposed course of study;
  - or (iii) qualified for an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years full time tertiary study at an appropriate level;
  - or (iv) successfully completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Joint Board of Studies: Health;
  - and (v) presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study;
  - or (vi) been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Masters of Health Sciences
- (b) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

## 3. Structure of the Degree

The programme for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences consists of Part I and Part II.

- (a) A candidate admitted under (ii) or (iii) of Regulation 2(a) shall offer both Parts.
- (b) A candidate admitted under (i) of Regulation 2(a) for a Master of Health Sciences without an endorsed option shall offer Part II only.
- (c) The Dean of Science shall determine whether a candidate admitted under (i) of Regulation 2(a) for a Master of Health Sciences with an endorsed option shall offer both Part I and Part II, or Part II only. *Note: Relevance of the courses studied in the PGDipHealSc, or equivalent degree, to the proposed endorsed option in the Master of Health Sciences will be the criteria for determining whether a student may be admitted to Part II only.*
- (d) All students admitted to the Master of Health Sciences will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.

## 4. Full Time/Part Time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences either on a full time or part time basis. A part time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study. Part time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science.

## 5. Duration of the Course

A candidate offering both Part I and Part II shall normally follow a course of study for not less than two years of full time study, and Part I will be completed in not less than one year and no more than two years of full time study.

The time limits for the thesis or research project will be determined by the Dean of Science on the recommendation of the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies: Health, but will normally be no less than one year and no more than two years of full time study.

A part time candidate shall be required to follow a programme of study with time limits determined by the Dean of Science on the recommendation of the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies: Health.

## 6. Requirements for Part I

- (a) The requirements for Part I shall be HLTH 401 and courses listed in the Schedule to these Regulations, or courses specified for the endorsed options. The total course weight for the MHealSc will be at least 1.0 CW.
- (b) Candidates must satisfy the Joint Board of Studies: Health that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the Schedule.
- (c) A candidate who fails any of the courses offered for Part I will require the permission of the Dean of Science, and on the recommendation of the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies: Health, to repeat those failed courses or offer any other course in its place.
- (d) A candidate who fails any courses offered for Part I and is not successful under Regulation 6(c), shall not be awarded a pass in Part I and shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.
- (e) A candidate who passes all of the courses for Part I, but who does not attain a B grade average or higher shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II (unless special permission has been granted by the Dean of Science), but may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.
- (f) A candidate who passes all the courses for Part I and is eligible to proceed to Part II, but chooses not to do so, may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

### Notes:

1. *Course work shall consist of approved courses at 400-level or higher from the University of Canterbury or another tertiary education institution in New Zealand, as approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.*
2. *Enrolment in courses requiring community or clinical placements will normally be limited to placements approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.*

## 7. Requirements for Part II

Part II shall consist of either:

- a) the preparation of a thesis to the value of 1.0 EFTS embodying the results of an investigation in a subject area approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health;
- or
- b) course work approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health, to a total of at least 0.5 EFTS and the preparation of a written research project report in a subject area approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health, to a value of 0.5 EFTS.

## 8. Supervision of Theses

Where a thesis is required, the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations Part L shall be met.

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

### Core Papers

Course Prescription Number	Course Name and Weighting	Prerequisites
HLTH 401/601	Health and Health Care in New Zealand (0.25) - compulsory	
HLTH 402/602	Health Information Management (0.25)	
HLTH 408/608	Special Topic (0.125)	
HLTH 409/609	Special Topic (0.25)	
HLTH 420/620	Early Intervention Theory (0.25)	

Course Prescription Number	Course Name and Weighting	Prerequisites
HLTH 421/621	Early Intervention Practice (0.25) (S1, S2, Whole Year)	HLTH 420/620
HLTH 422/622	Early Intervention Advanced Practice (0.25) (S1, S2, Whole Year)	HLTH 421/621
HLTH 430/630	Motivating Behaviour Change 1 (0.25)	
HLTH 431/631	Motivating Behaviour Change 2 (0.25)	HLTH 430/630
HLTH 690	Thesis (1.0) <i>Note: Part time enrolment (0.62) enrolment is available on approval)</i>	
HLTH 695	Dissertation (0.5)	

### Applied Psychology

APSY 603/PSYC 405 Psychological Statistics and Measurement (0.25)

APSY 631 Psychological and Human Resource Management (0.25)

### Biological Sciences

BIOL 437 Genetics (0.25)

BIOL 492 Applied and Environmental Microbiology (0.25)

BIOL 434 Molecular Biology (0.25)

BIOL 435 Protein Science (0.25)

BIOL 431 Human Molecular Genetics (0.25)

BIOL 432 Cell Biology (0.25)

BIOL 433 Free Radical Biochemistry (0.25)

### Biochemistry

BIOL 436 Medical Biochemistry (0.25)

### Communication Disorders

CMDS 410 Ethics Related to Health Disciplines (0.125)

### Education

EDUC 409 Topics in Exceptionality (0.25)

EDUC 412 Disorders of Childhood (0.25)

EDUC 416 Applied Development and Paediatric Psychology (0.25)

EDUC 421 Introduction to Interventions (0.25)

EDUC 450 Behaviour Management (0.25)

EDUC 459 Research Methods in Education (0.25)

EDUC 460 Behaviour Analysis (0.25)

EDUC 461 Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills (0.25)

### Engineering – Chemical and Process

ENCH 421 Industrial Pollution Control (0.082)

ENCH 605 Biological Waste Processing (0.10)

### Engineering – Civil

ENCI 482 Solid Waste Management (0.125)

- ENCI 532/632 Ground Water Flow (0.167/0.10)  
ENCI 535/635 Environmental Impact (0.167/0.10)  
ENCI 536/636 Biological Nutrient Waste Treatment (0.167/0.10)  
ENCI 552/652 Accident Reduction and Prevention (0.167/0.10)

### **Engineering – Electrical and Electronic**

- ENEL 514/614 Biomedical Engineering (0.167/0.08)

### **Engineering – Natural Resources**

- ENNR 460 Natural and Human Systems (0.125)

### **Environmental Sciences**

- ENVR 410 Current Issues in Environmental Science (0.125)

### **Geography**

- GEOG 441 Environmentalism (0.143)  
GEOG 443 Kaitiakitanga and Resource Management (0.143)  
GEOG 444 Implementing Resource Management (0.143)  
GEOG 452 Geography, Health and Welfare (0.143)

### **History**

- HIST 429 Social History of Medicine (0.25)

### **Law**

- LAWS 621 Law and Medicine (0.333)

### **Maori**

- MAOR 411 Nga Take Maori: Maori Political Issues (0.25)

### **Mathematics and Statistics**

- STAT 405 Bioinformatics (0.125)  
STAT 454 Analysed Longitudinal Data (0.125)  
STAT 455 Sampling Methods (0.125)

### **Philosophy**

- PHIL 474 Bioethics (0.125)

### **Political Science**

- POLS 416 Policy Issues in Health and Human Genetics (0.25)

### **Psychology**

- PSYC 404 Human and Animal Neuropsychology (0.25)  
PSYC 460 Research Methods in Psychology (0.25)  
PSYC 413 Developmental Psychology (0.25)  
PSYC 457 Behavioural Interventions (0.25)

### **Public Health**

- PUBH 703 Health and Environment (0.25) – University of Otago  
PUBH 706 Health Systems (0.25) – University of Otago

## Social Work

- SOWK 454 Mental Health and Social Work (0.20)  
 SOWK 511 The Development of the Person (0.20)  
 SOWK 512 Social work and New Zealand Society (0.20)  
 SOWK 513 The Social Services of New Zealand (0.20)  
 SOWK 521 Social Policy and Administration (0.167)

## Sociology

- SOCI 402 Social Research: Methods and Processes (0.25)  
 SOCI 427 Sociology of Health and Medicine (0.250)

### Notes:

1. Courses other than those on the above Schedule may be approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health for inclusion in a candidate's course of study.
2. The above Schedule does not include courses available through the University of Otago's Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences (other than PUBH 703 and 706) or through other tertiary education institutions, which may be approved for credit toward the degree.
3. Special Topics in Health Sciences have been included to allow development of new courses by academic/adjunct staff in areas of special interest and expertise.
4. Not all courses may be offered. Please check with the appropriate Department/School.

## Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

Endorsed Option	Papers Required
Environment and Health	HLTH 401/601; PUBH 703; and approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS, plus HLTH 690 or HLTH 691; or HLTH 401; PUBH 703; and other approved courses to at least 1.5 EFTS, plus HLTH 695
Early Intervention	HLTH 401/601; HLTH 420/620; HLTH 421/621; and other approved courses (which may include HLTH 622) to at least 1.0 EFTS, plus HLTH 690 or HLTH 691; or HLTH 401/601; HLTH 420/620; HLTH 421/621; and other approved courses (which may include HLTH 622) to at least 1.5 EFTS, plus HLTH 695
Health Behaviour Change	HLTH 401/601; HLTH 430/630; HLTH 431/631; and one or more other approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS, plus HLTH 690 or HLTH 691; or (b) HLTH 401/601; HLTH 430/630; HLTH 431/631; and other approved courses to at least 1.5 EFTS, plus HLTH 695
Health Information Management	HLTH 401/601; HLTH 402; PUBH 706; and one or more approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS, plus HLTH 690 or HLTH 691; or HLTH 401/601; HLTH 402; PUBH 706; and other approved courses to at least 1.5 EFTS, plus HLTH 695

### Notes:

1. PUBH 703: Health and Environmental and PUBH 706: Health Systems are offered through the University of Otago's Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences.
2. HLTH 690, 691 and 695 must address an approved topic relevant to the endorsed option be approved before enrolment.

## Graduate Diploma in Science (GradDipSc)

(See also the General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Subjects in Which the Diploma May be Awarded

The subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Science are: Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Economics, Geography, Geology, Linguistics, Management Science, Mathematics, Philosophy, Physics, Psychology, and Statistics.

## 2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Every candidate for the Diploma in Science shall, before enrolling for the diploma, fulfil one of the following conditions:
- either qualify for a Bachelors degree;
  - or be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Diploma in Science.
- (b) Every candidate for the diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

## 3. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass prescribed courses which shall have been selected from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Science degree or from courses which the Academic Board as accepted as equivalent thereto. These courses must have a total value of not fewer than 146 points including not fewer than 84 points at 300-level.

## 4. Award of Diploma with Distinction

The Diploma in Science may be awarded with distinction.

## 5. Exemption of Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Head of Department/School where the course is offered.

## 6. Part Time Enrolment

The diploma may be studied part time.

## 7. Repeating of Courses

A candidate who has failed one or more courses is allowed to repeat those courses for credit.

# Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (PGDipClinPsyc)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall have:

- (a) been credited with PSYC 335 (or an equivalent course) and PSYC 641, PSYC 642, PSYC 643 (see Note 1 below), PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654, and a research methods course (or equivalent); and
- (b) either:
- (i) fulfilled the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts in Psychology, or Master of Science in Psychology (see Note 2 below), or
  - (ii) fulfilled the requirements for the degree of PhD in Psychology (see Note 2 below), or
  - (iii) fulfilled the requirements for the degree of BA(Hons) or BSc(Hons) in Psychology (see Note 2 below), and be enrolled in a PhD in Psychology, and be making satisfactory progress in studies for the PhD, and have permission of the Director of Clinical Training, Head of Department and the Dean of Postgraduate Studies to enrol.

Normally the candidate will have been enrolled for the equivalent of two years part time for the PhD concurrently with PSYC 641, PSYC 642, PSYC 643, PSYC 651, PSYC 653 and PSYC 654 before enrolment in the diploma is approved (see Note 3 below).

Notes:

- 1) Application for admission to PSYC 641, PSYC 642, and PSYC 643 must be made by 30 September in the previous year.
- 2) Students should consult the clinical handbook for admission criteria and information on recommended courses of study at both the undergraduate and the 400-level that precede completion of Masters or PhD. The Director of Clinical Training and the Head of Department will determine whether the candidate has completed an appropriate set of 300 and 400-level courses (which if taken at Canterbury would be part of BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), Part I MSc, or Part I MA in Psychology).
- 3) Concurrent enrolment in PhD and internship will only be approved if it is expected that the candidate will complete the PhD by the end of the internship training. If approval is not given, then a candidate must demonstrate satisfactory progress on the PhD before concurrent enrolment is approved.

## 2. Concurrent Enrolment in the MA/MSc/PhD and Other Prerequisites for the Diploma

With the permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, a candidate can be enrolled part time in MA Part II/MSc Part II/PhD concurrently with enrolment in 600-level courses which are prerequisites for entry to the diploma.

## 3. Structure of the Diploma

The diploma consists of:

### (a) Practical work certificate

Every candidate must possess a certificate from the Head of Department of Psychology that states he or she has spent either (i) one year full time or (ii) two years part time in practical work in an institution or institutions approved by the Head of Department.

### (b) Course requirement

Either PSYC 500 full time one year, or PSYC 502 part time two years depending on whether the practical work as outlined in (a) above is completed on a full time basis (see Note, below).

### (c) Examination requirement

Every candidate must pass an oral and practical examination in Clinical Psychology following completion of (a) and (b).

*Note: Part time enrolment requires the approval of the Director of Clinical Training, Head of Department and the Dean of Postgraduate Studies.*

## 4. Application to Sit Examination

A candidate shall give notice in writing of intention to sit the examination. He or she must submit, together with the letter of application, representative clinical reports of cases which he or she has studied since enrolment for the diploma. Examinations will be held by the University at convenient intervals. Any candidate enrolled under Regulation 1(b)(iii) above must have submitted her/his PhD thesis for examination before applying to sit the diploma examination, and he or she must qualify for the award of PhD before being awarded the diploma. A candidate may apply to sit the examination a maximum of three times over a five year period following initial enrolment in PSYC 500 or PSYC 502.

## 5. Award of Diploma with Distinction

The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

# Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology (PGDipEngGeol)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology shall have:

### (a) either:

- (i) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science in New Zealand, majoring in Geology or Earth Sciences; or

- (ii) qualified for the award for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in New Zealand, majoring in Civil Engineering (see Notes, below); or
  - (iii) been admitted ad eundem statum with graduate status with suitable preliminary qualification to the University of Canterbury (see Notes, below); and
- (b) have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

Notes:

1. Relevance of undergraduate studies to Engineering Geology and standard of achievement are the main criteria for approval. Canterbury students who qualify for entry under Regulation 1(a)(i) will normally be required to have passed GEOL 351 and GEOL 352, and 56 other points in GEOL 300-level courses with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of Department (the normal requirement is at least a B-grade average). In addition, 18 points of MATH 100-level courses are required. This may be waived by the Head of Department if the student can demonstrate an existing suitably high level of ability in Mathematics.
2. Candidates seeking admission may be required to pass a qualifying programme prior to commencing the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology or students may be required to undertake studies concurrently.
3. A relevant tertiary qualification plus work experience may be deemed appropriate for entry to the Diploma.

## 2. Programme of Study

The programme of study consists of courses laid down in the Prescriptions for the subject. If the candidate is enrolled as a full time student, the courses must be passed in one year. Part time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, and a part time student must follow a programme of study within time limits determined by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies following recommendations of the Head of Department.

*Note: The time limit for a candidate studying part time shall normally be two years.*

## 3. Repeating of Courses

- (a) A candidate who fails any of the courses, or who otherwise does not attain a standard satisfactory to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, shall not be permitted to repeat any of those courses, or offer any other course in their place.
- (b) In the case of a candidate who fails no more than 0.25 EFTS of the diploma programme, the Dean of Science, on the advice of the Head of Department, may recommend a pass in the diploma as a whole, provided the candidate has achieved a grade average of at least B- in the diploma programme as a whole, including any failed courses.
- (c) A candidate who fails more than 0.25 EFTS of the diploma programme, or who failed no more than 0.25 EFTS but was not offered a pass in the diploma as a whole under Regulation 3(b), will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.
- (d) Notwithstanding 3(a), 3(b) and 3(c), a candidate who qualifies for an aegrotat award in some or all of his or her courses (see General Course and Examination Regulation H) may elect:
  - either:
  - (i) to accept for the courses affected the grades recommended by the examiners under that Regulation; or
  - (ii) to present all or some of those courses once at a subsequent examination; and his or her eligibility for Distinction shall not be affected.

## 4. Award of Diploma with Distinction or Merit

The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

*Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A- to A+; the award of merit indicates a grade average of B+.*

## 5. Transfer from PGDipEngGeol to MSc Part II

If the courses passed for the Diploma also satisfy the requirements for Part I of the MSc, and if the courses have been passed with an average grade of at least B+, then, subject to the Admission Regulations and with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may elect either:

- (i) to have the courses transferred to the Degree of Master of Science in lieu of being awarded the Diploma; or
- (ii) to enter for the Degree of Master of Science under Regulation 2(a)(v) if the Diploma has been awarded.

## 6. Award of PGDipEngGeol instead of MSc Part I

A candidate who has successfully completed Part I of the Degree of Master of Science in Engineering Geology may with the approval of the Head of Department have this part of the degree programme credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology instead of the Degree of Master of Science.

# Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (PGDipHealSc)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Award of the Diploma With or Without an Endorsed Option

(a) The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences may be awarded with or without an endorsed option. The endorsed options are in the following areas of specialisation:

- (i) Environment and Health
- (ii) Early Intervention
- (iii) Health Behaviour Change
- (iv) Health Information Management

The programme of study for an endorsed option must conform to the requirements for that option as specified in the Schedule to these regulations.

Courses that may be included in a programme of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences without an endorsed option are those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

(b) The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

*Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A+ to A-; the award of Merit indicates a grade average on B+.*

## 2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, before enrolling for the diploma, shall have:

- (a) (i) qualified for a degree in a New Zealand University which is of relevance to the health sciences and the proposed course of study; or
  - (ii) an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years full time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
  - (iii) successfully completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Joint Board of Studies: Health; and
  - (iv) presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
  - (v) been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.
- (b) Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

## 3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) All students admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.
- (b) The requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences shall be HLTH 401 and other courses listed in the Schedule to these regulations, or courses specified for the endorsed options. The total course weight for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences will be at least 1.0.
- (c) At the discretion of the Board, an approved course of study may include up to a total of 0.5 EFTS in 400-level courses or higher from another New Zealand or overseas institution.
- (d) Candidates must satisfy the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies: Health, that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the Schedule.

*Note: Enrolment in courses requiring community or clinical placements will be limited to placements approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.*

#### 4. Full Time/Part Time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences either on a full time or part time basis. A part time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study. Part time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science.

#### 5. Duration of the Course

- (a) A full time candidate shall normally follow a course of study for not less than one year and not more than two years of study. Extension requires the approval of the Dean of Science.
- (b) A part time candidate shall be required to follow a programme of study with time limits determined by the Dean of Science on the recommendation of the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies: Health. Normally the maximum period for part time study is four years.

#### 6. Repeating of Courses

- (a) A candidate who fails any of the courses offered will require the permission of the Dean of Science and approval of the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies: Health, to repeat those failed courses or offer any other course in its place.
- (b) A candidate who fails any courses offered and is not successful under Regulation 6(a) shall not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed at the University of Canterbury.

#### 7. Transfer from PGDipHealSc to MHealSc

If the courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences satisfy the requirements for Part I of the Degree of Master of Health Sciences, and if the candidate meets the standard required by the Joint Board of Studies: Health (normally a B grade average or higher) then, with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may elect:

- (i) to have the courses transferred to the Degree of Master of Health Sciences in lieu of being awarded the Diploma;  
or
- (ii) to enter the Degree of Master of Health Sciences under Regulation 2(a)(i).

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences

Core Papers

Course Prescription Number	Course Name and Weighting	Prerequisites
HLTH 401/601	Health and Health Care in New Zealand (0.25) - compulsory	
HLTH 402/602	Health Information Management (0.25)	
HLTH 408/608	Special Topic (0.125)	
HLTH 409/609	Special Topic (0.25)	
HLTH 420/620	Early Intervention Theory (0.25)	
HLTH 421/621	Early Intervention Practice (0.25) (S1, S2, Whole Year)	HLTH 420/620
HLTH 422/622	Early Intervention Advanced Practice (0.25) (S1, S2, Whole Year)	HLTH 421/621
HLTH 430/630	Motivating Behaviour Change 1 (0.25)	
HLTH 431/631	Motivating Behaviour Change 2 (0.25)	HLTH 430/630

## **Applied Psychology**

APSY 603/PSYC 405 Psychological Statistics and Measurement (0.25)

APSY 631 Psychological and Human Resource Management (0.25)

## **Biological Sciences**

BIOL 437 Genetics (0.25)

BIOL 492 Applied and Environmental Microbiology (0.25)

BIOL 434 Molecular Biology (0.25)

BIOL 435 Protein Science (0.25)

BIOL 431 Human Molecular Genetics (0.25)

BIOL 432 Cell Biology (0.25)

BIOL 433 Free Radical Biochemistry (0.25)

## **Biochemistry**

BIOL 436 Medical Biochemistry (0.25)

## **Communication Disorders**

CMDS 410 Ethics Related to Health Disciplines (0.125)

## **Education**

EDUC 409 Topics in Exceptionality (0.25)

EDUC 412 Disorders of Childhood (0.25)

EDUC 416 Applied Development and Paediatric Psychology (0.25)

EDUC 421 Introduction to Interventions (0.25)

EDUC 450 Behaviour Management (0.25)

EDUC 459 Research Methods in Education (0.25)

EDUC 460 Behaviour Analysis (0.25)

EDUC 461 Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills (0.25)

## **Engineering – Chemical and Process**

ENCH 421 Industrial Pollution Control (0.082)

ENCH 605 Biological Waste Processing (0.10)

## **Engineering – Civil**

ENCI 482 Solid Waste Management (0.125)

ENCI 532/632 Ground Water Flow (0.167/0.10)

ENCI 535/635 Environmental Impact (0.167/0.10)

ENCI 536/636 Biological Nutrient Waste Treatment (0.167/0.10)

ENCI 552/652 Accident Reduction and Prevention (0.167/0.10)

## **Engineering – Electrical and Electronic**

ENEL 514/614 Biomedical Engineering (0.167/0.08)

## **Engineering – Natural Resources**

ENNR 460 Natural and Human Systems (0.125)

## **Environmental Sciences**

ENVR 410 Current Issues in Environmental Science (0.125)

## **Geography**

- GEOG 441 Environmentalism (0.143)  
GEOG 443 Kaitiakitanga and Resource Management (0.143)  
GEOG 444 Implementing Resource Management (0.143)  
GEOG 452 Geography, Health and Welfare (0.143)

## **History**

- HIST 429 Social History of Medicine (0.25)

## **Law**

- LAWS 621 Law and Medicine (0.333)

## **Maori**

- MAOR 411 Nga Take Maori: Maori Political Issues (0.25)

## **Mathematics and Statistics**

- STAT 405 Bioinformatics (0.125)  
STAT 454 Analysed Longitudinal Data (0.125)  
STAT 455 Sampling Methods (0.125)

## **Philosophy**

- PHIL 474 Bioethics (0.125)

## **Political Science**

- POLS 416 Policy Issues in Health and Human Genetics (0.25)

## **Psychology**

- PSYC 404 Human and Animal Neuropsychology (0.25)  
PSYC 460 Research Methods in Psychology (0.25)  
PSYC 413 Developmental Psychology (0.25)  
PSYC 457 Behavioural Interventions (0.25)

## **Public Health**

- PUBH 703 Health and Environment (0.25) – University of Otago  
PUBH 706 Health Systems (0.25) – University of Otago

## **Social Work**

- SOWK 454 Mental Health and Social Work (0.20)  
SOWK 511 The Development of the Person (0.20)  
SOWK 512 Social Work and New Zealand Society (0.20)  
SOWK 513 The Social Services of New Zealand (0.20)  
SOWK 521 Social Policy and Administration (0.167)

## **Sociology**

- SOCI 402 Social Research: Methods and Processes (0.25)  
SOCI 427 Sociology of Health and Medicine (0.250)

### *Notes:*

1. Courses other than those on the above Schedule may be approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health for inclusion in a candidate's course of study.

2. The above Schedule does not include courses available through the University of Otago's Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences (other than PUBH 703 and 706) or through other tertiary education institutions, which may be approved for credit toward the degree.

3. Special Topics in Health Sciences have been included to allow development of new courses by academic/adjunct staff in areas of special interest and expertise.

4. Not all courses may be offered. Please check with the appropriate Department/School.

### Endorsement Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences

Endorsed Option	Papers Required
Environment and Health	HLTH 401; PUBH 703; and other approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS
Early Intervention	HLTH 401; HLTH 420; HLTH 421; and one or more other approved courses to total at least 1.0 EFTS
Health Behaviour Change	HLTH 401; HLTH 430; and other approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS
Health Information Management	HLTH 401; HLTH 402; PUBH 706; and one or more approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS

Note:

PUBH 703: Health and Environmental and PUBH 706: Health Systems are offered through the University of Otago's Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial and Organisational Psychology (PGDipIndOrgPsyc)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Diploma in Industrial and Organisational Psychology, before enrolling for a course of study for the diploma, shall have:

- qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology or Master of Arts, or Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Master of Science; and
- been credited with the qualifying courses, PSYC 631 Advanced Personnel Psychology and PSYC 632 Advanced Organizational Psychology (Note: Prior to 1993, be credited with PSYC 608 and PSYC 609); or
- qualified for the degree of Master of Science in Applied Psychology.

### 2. Diploma Requirements

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must satisfy the following conditions:

- present a certificate, from an organisation approved by the Head of Department of Psychology, stating that the candidate has been employed full time for at least one year either as a psychologist or in a position in which the practice of psychology is a significant component;
- submit for assessment six reports of cases, or projects, approved by the Head of Department of Psychology, and completed since enrolling for the diploma;
- complete such additional readings and exercises as the Head of Department may require;
- pass an oral and practical examination.

### 3. Application to Sit Examination

A candidate shall give notice in writing by 1 September in any year, of their intention to sit the examination.

### 4. Timing of Examinations

Examinations will be held by the University at regular intervals.

## 5. Award of Diploma with Distinction

The diploma may be awarded with Distinction

# Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSc)

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

## 1. Subjects in Which the Diploma May be Awarded

The subjects for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science are: Animal Physiology, Astronomy, Biochemistry, Botany, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Ecology, Environmental Science, Geography, Geology, Hazard and Disaster Management, History and Philosophy of Science, Management Science, Mathematics, Medical Physics, Microbiology, Philosophy, Physics, Plant Biotechnology, Psychology, Statistics, Zoology.

## 2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

(a) Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science shall, before enrolling for the Diploma, fulfil one of the following conditions:

either

(i) qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Science; or

(ii) qualify for a Bachelor's degree and if necessary pass a qualifying programme in such courses from the schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as may be required by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies; or

(iii) be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

(b) A candidate shall have met the prerequisites prescribed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

(c) Every candidate for the diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

## 3. Structure of the Diploma

The programme for the Diploma shall consist of courses as laid down in the Prescriptions for the subject, to be passed in one year unless in a particular case the Dean of Postgraduate Studies resolves otherwise.

## 4. Repeating of courses

(a) A candidate who fails any of the courses, or who otherwise does not attain a standard satisfactory to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies shall not be permitted to repeat any of those courses, or offer any other course in their place.

(b) In the case of a candidate who fails no more than 0.25 EFTS of the diploma programme, the Dean of Science, on the advice of the Head of Department/School concerned, may recommend a pass in the diploma as a whole, provided the candidate has achieved a grade average of at least B- in the diploma programme as a whole, including any failed courses.

(c) A candidate who fails more than 0.25 EFTS of the diploma programme, or who failed no more than 0.25 EFTS but was not offered a pass in the diploma as a whole under Regulation 4(b), will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.

(d) Notwithstanding 4(a), 4(b) and 4(c), a candidate who qualifies for an aegrotat award, in some or all of the courses (see General Course and Examination Regulation H) may elect either:

(i) to accept for the courses affected the grades recommended by the examiners under that Regulation;

(ii) to present all or some of those courses once at a subsequent examination.

## 5. Transfer from PGDipSc to MSc

If the courses passed for the Diploma also satisfy the requirements for Part I of the MSc, and if the candidate meets the standard required by the department for entry to MSc Part II, then, subject to the Admission Regulations and with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may elect either:

(i) to have the courses transferred to the Degree of Master of Science in lieu of being awarded the Diploma;

(ii) to enter for the Degree of Master of Science under Regulation 2(a)(iv) if the Diploma has been awarded.

### 6. Award of PGDipSc Instead of MSc Part I

A candidate who has successfully completed Part I of the Degree of Master of Science may have this part of the degree programme credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Science instead of the Degree of Master of Science.

### 7. Award of PGDipSc after Attempting MSc Part I

Where a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science does not attain a satisfactory standard in the Part I examination, but does fulfil the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, the Dean of Science, on the advice of the examiners, may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

### 8. Award of PGDipSc With Distinction or Merit

The Postgraduate Diploma in Science may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

*Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A- to A+; the award of merit indicates a grade average of B+.*

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science

### Animal Physiology

Four courses from BIOL 401-409, BIOL 430-432, 433 (BCHM 404), BIOL 450-452, BIOL 470-476, BIOL 490, and to include at least two of BIOL 432, 433 (BCHM 404), 450-452, chosen with approval from the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

P: 56 points at 300-level in BIOL.

### Astronomy

ASTR 424 and five courses chosen from: ASTR 421-423, 425-430, and up to two courses from PHYS 400-level courses. Two courses may be replaced by ASTR 480, but no student may take both ASTR 430 and ASTR 480. Courses are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

P: 56 points in ASTR 300 or PHYS 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department of Physics and Astronomy.

### Biochemistry

Four courses as for Biochemistry Honours 400-level, selected with the approval of the Course Co-ordinator, from BCHM 401 (BIOL 436), BCHM 402 (CHEM 465), BCHM 403 (BIOL 435), BCHM 404 (BIOL 433), BCHM 405 (BIOL 434), BCHM 406 (BIOL 430); the balance is to be selected from BCHM 407-409, BIOL 431-432, BIOL 437, BIOL 450-451, BIOL 491, CHEM 462, CHEM 467.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses: 70 points from BCHM 301 (BIOL 331/PAMS 308), BCHM 302 (CHEM 325) and BCHM 381; and additional points normally from CHEM 312, 314, 322, 324, 352, 362, 381 or BIOL 313 (PAMS 303), BIOL 352 (PAMS 310), BIOL 330 (PAMS/ZOOL 309), BIOL 353 and 354 (BIOL 350/ZOOL 301) or BIOL 351 (ZOOL 306).

*Note: Students are also recommended to take BIOL 309 (BIOL 301) or STAT 220.*

### Botany

Four courses as for Botany Honours 400-level requirements, selected with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, from BIOL 401-409, BIOL 421, BIOL 434, BIOL 435 (BCHM 403), BIOL 437, BIOL 453, BIOL 474, BIOL 477-480, BIOL 491-493.

P: 56 points at 300-level in BIOL.

### Cellular and Molecular Biology

Four courses selected from CEMB 400-level requirements, selected with the approval of the Course Co-ordinator, School of Biological Sciences, from BIOL 430-432, BIOL 434, BIOL 437, BIOL 491. An additional course may be chosen with the approval of the Course Co-ordinator from CHEM 461-471; and/or BIOL 435 (BCHM 403), 453, 474, 477, 478,

481, or 493; and/or BIOL 433 (BCHM 404), BIOL 450-452, BIOL 470-473, BIOL 474-475, or BIOL 490.  
P: 56 points at 300-level in BIOL.

### **Chemistry**

Four courses chosen from CHEM 461-474, plus a project report on practical work.  
P: 56 points at 300-level in the same subject.

### **Computer Science**

Eight courses chosen from COSC 401-429. Not all half-courses may be available in any one year.  
P: 56 points at 300-level in the same subject.

### **Ecology**

Four courses from those listed for Ecology BSc(Hons), selected with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, from FORE 616, BIOL 421-422, BIOL 453, BIOL 470-479, BIOL 481, BIOL 490.  
P: 56 points at 300-level in BIOL.

### **Environmental Science**

ENVR 410 and 411, plus selected courses as for MSC Part I, with the approval of the Course Co-ordinator.  
P: 84 points in appropriate 300-level courses in Science, Engineering, and Forestry approved by the Co-ordinator.

### **Geography**

A research project (GEOG 490) and 6 semester courses chosen from GEOG 431-457, with approval from the Head of Department.  
P: Students will normally be expected either to have passed 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department, including GEOG 309 and at least 28 other points in 300-level Geography courses, or to have completed 112 points at 300-level, of which 56 are in Geography and 56 are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

### **Geology**

GEOG 471 and 7 courses from GEOL 473-489 with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences.  
P: GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (or equivalent fieldwork), and 56 points from other GEOL 300-level courses, these prerequisite courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of Department (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average).

### **Hazard and Disaster Management**

The programme of study consists of HAZM 401, HAZM 403, ENCI 601, GEOG 431, and 4 other courses chosen to form a coherent programme in the area of hazard and disaster management with the approval of the Programme Director, Department of Geological Sciences. Note: Not all courses may be offered in any one year.  
P:

- (1) 18 points of 100-level STAT courses or equivalent\*; and
- (2) 84 points from 300-level courses in the Schedule to the BSc Regulations, these prerequisite courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Programme Director (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average).

*\*Note: As a transition measure for 2005/2006, this requirement may be waived by the Programme Director if a reasonable understanding of Statistics can be demonstrated.*

### **History and Philosophy of Science**

Four courses from HAPS 401-433 and HAPS 480 (as for MSc), to be approved by the Course Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies, in consultation with the Heads of Department/School in which the courses selected are taught.  
P: 84 points in 300-level courses of the BSc degree approved by the Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies.

## Management Science

Five courses chosen from MSCI 451-469, or from pairs of courses from MSCI 310, 311, 312, 315, 316, 320, 321, 322 and 323, and from approved postgraduate or 300-level courses in Computer Science, Economics, Mathematics, and Statistics, as approved by the Head of Department. At least 3 of the 5 chosen courses shall be selected from MSCI 451-469 or from pairs of courses from MSCI 310, 311, 312, 315, 316, 320, 321, 322, and 323. No more than two of the 5 chosen shall be at 300-level.

*Note: 300-level courses are chosen in pairs because each of these courses is effectively one-half of a course in terms of the 5 courses required.*

- P:
- (1) 56 points from MSCI 310, 311, 312, 315, 316 and 321; or
  - (2) 28 points from MSCI 310, 311, 315, and 316; and at least two of MATH 352, MATH 353, STAT 316, STAT 317 or equivalent.

## Mathematics

Eight courses chosen from MATH 401-490 (other than MATH 449) with the approval of the Head of Department, who may also approve the replacement of one of those courses with courses totalling 28 points at 300-level in appropriate subjects.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department, including at least 56 points from MATH 301-399, of which 42 points must be from MATH 310-399.

## Medical Physics

Six courses chosen from MDPH 401-410. One or two of these courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject, the choice of courses subject to approval by the Course Co-ordinator.

P: 56 points at 300-level approved by the Head of Department of Physics and Astronomy.

## Microbiology

Four courses as for Microbiology Honours 400-level requirements, selected with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, from BIOL 434-493, BIOL 401-409, 421, 453, 474, 477, 478.

P: 56 points at 300-level in BIOL.

## Philosophy

Eight courses from PHIL 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 463, 464, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474.

P: 56 points at 300-level in the same subject.

## Physics

Six courses chosen from PHYS 401-440. One or two of these courses may be replaced by PHYS 441-460 courses or appropriate courses from another subject. Two courses may be replaced by the Research Project PHYS 480. Courses are subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

P: 56 points at 300-level approved by the Head of the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

## Plant Biotechnology

Four courses from Plant Biotechnology Honours 400-level (excluding PLBT 480) selected with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, from BIOL 491, and 3 selected from BIOL 434, BIOL 435 (BCHM 403), BIOL 437, BIOL 453, BIOL 492-493. One course may be chosen, with the approval of the Head of School, from BIOL 401-409, 421, 434-435, 437, 453, 474, 477-479, 481, 491-493.

P: 56 points at 300-level in BIOL.

## Psychology

Four full courses (or their half-course equivalents) selected with the approval of the Head of Department from PSYC 401-470. One PSYC 300-level course may be substituted for a PSYC 400-level full course with the approval of the HOD.

P: Six courses (not fewer than 150 points) from PSYC 200- and PSYC 300-level courses, including:

- (1) PSYC 206 and
- (2) one from PSYC 207-211, and
- (3) PSYC 344, and
- (4) one from PSYC 331-335, 343 and
- (5) one further PSYC 300-level course and
- (6) one further PSYC 200- or PSYC 300-level course.

An average of a B grade in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

### **Statistics**

Eight courses chosen from STAT 400-level courses, STAT 401-490 or MATH 401-490 (other than STAT/MATH 449), with the approval of the Head of Department, who may also approve the replacement of one of the above by courses totalling 28 points at 300-level in appropriate subjects.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department, including at least 56 points from STAT 301-399.

### **Zoology**

Four courses from BIOL 422, 430-432, BIOL 433 (BCHM 404), BIOL 450-452, 470-476, 490, selected with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

P: 56 points at 300-level in BIOL.

# Social Work

## **The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)**

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations.)

### **1. Requirements of the Degree Course**

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 4 EFTS.

### **2. Structure of the Degree**

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work a candidate must pass courses which shall be selected from the Schedule to these regulations and have a minimum total value of 480 points comprising:

- a) all 346 points from Group A of the Schedule,
- b) 116 points from Group B,
- c) and 18 points from Group C.

### **3. Transfer of Credit Towards BA**

Progress in Social Work courses is subject to limitations of entry. Candidates not proceeding in Social Work beyond the 100-level or 200-level may apply to have their credit points transferred to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### **4. Excessive Load**

A personal course of study having an EFTS value (course weight) of more than 1.3 EFTS (156 points) for a full-year course of study or 0.7 EFTS (84 points) for a single semester course of study is regarded as excessive. Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total EFTS value (course weight) exceeds 1.3 (or 156 points) for a whole year or 0.7 (or 84 points) for a single semester course of study must first seek the advice of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

## 5. Direct Entry into 200-level Courses

A candidate enrolled for courses for credit to the Bachelor of Social Work taken from the Schedule to the Regulations of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts will be entitled to the concessions applying to those courses in Bachelor of Arts Regulation 4.

## 6. Credit from Other Study

(1) Anyone awarded one or more of the following qualifications may apply for the award of credit towards the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work totalling no more than 18 credit points:

- (a) Certificate in Social Work: 18 points
- (b) completed nursing and allied health studies: 18 points
- (c) Diploma of Teaching: 18 points

*Note: Approved credit for nursing and allied health studies includes the following: a Comprehensive Nursing Studies programme completed at a New Zealand Polytechnic; hospital-trained registered nurses, including those with Advanced Diploma credit; Physiotherapy or Occupational Therapy qualifications completed at a New Zealand Polytechnic.*

(2) Any such unspecified credit will be awarded within Group C in the Schedule to these Regulations.

## 7. BSW with Honours

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements herein prescribed for the degree and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for admission to the degree with first or Second Class Honours. The candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the third and fourth years of the (full time) BSW. Part time students shall be eligible for Honours only if they complete the third and fourth year BSW papers within four years of enrolment in any of the third year papers.

## 8. BSW without Honours

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BSW(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services, upon recommendation by the examiners, not to be of Honours standard, will be awarded a Degree of Bachelor of Social Work without Honours.

# Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work

*Note: Prescriptions for these courses are given elsewhere in the Calendar.*

## Group A (Required Courses)

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
SOWK 101	Human Services and Systems in New Zealand Note: SOWK 101 and HSRV are equivalent courses	18	48	24	S2	R: HSRV 101.
SOWK 102	Contemporary Issues and the Social Services Note: SOWK 102 and HSRV 102 are equivalent courses	18	48	24	S1	R: HSRV 102.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
<b>SOWK 201</b>	Communication in the Human Services Note: SOWK 201 and HSRV 201 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S2	P: SOWK 101 and 102, or HSRV 101 and 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of School.
<b>SOWK 202</b>	Human Behaviour and Human Systems Note: SOWK 202 and HSRV 202 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: SOWK 101 and 102, or HSRV 101 and 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of School.
<b>SOWK 203</b>	Policy Debates in the Social Services Note: SOWK 203 and HSRV 203 are equivalent courses	22	24	12	S1	P: SOWK 101 and 102, or HSRV 101 and 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 72 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of School.
<b>SOWK 301</b>	The Principles of Social Work Note: <i>Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations.</i>	20			W	P: (1) 102 points in SOWK, and must meet the minimum requirements for Group B and Group C courses from the BSW degree; (2) 116 points from Group B (elective courses); (3) 18 points from Group C (optional courses). C: SOWK 308. For students undertaking part time study, SOWK 301 together with SOWK 308 must be completed in the last two years of study. R: SOWK 514.
<b>SOWK 302</b>	Research Methods in Social Work Note: SOWK 302 and HSRV 302 are equivalent courses	20	48	0	S1	P: 102 points in SOWK courses. R: HSRV 302.
<b>SOWK 303</b>	Mental Health	20	48	0	S2	P: 102 points in SOWK courses. R: SOWK 454.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
SOWK 304	Thinking Cross Culturally	20	48	0	W	P: 102 points in SOWK courses. R: HSRV 304.
SOWK 305	Quantitative Research Methods	20	24	12	S2	P: 102 points in SOWK courses. R: HSRV 305.
SOWK 308	Fieldwork Skills Labs <i>Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations.</i>	20	0	48	S2	C: SOWK 301 For students undertaking part time study, SOWK 301 together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study.
SOWK 451	Principles of Social Work 2 <i>Note: Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations.</i>	31	60	100	W	P: SOWK 301. C: SOWK 471.
SOWK 455	Social Administration and the Law	31	48	0	W	
SOWK 471	Fieldwork Notes: 1. Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations 2. Full time students completing the Bachelor of Social Work from 2005 will be required to undertake the following courses: SOWK 451, SOWK 455, and Fieldwork (SOWK 471 and SOWK 472). 3. Fieldwork courses are assessed and a pass must be obtained 4. Part time students must take SOWK 301 with SOWK 371, and SOWK 451 with SOWK 471 in the last two years of study	31	21	65 days	S1	P: SOWK 308. C: SOWK 451.
SOWK 472	Fieldwork Two Notes: 1. Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations; Students must pass SOWK 471 before they can enrol in 472 2. Full time students completing the Bachelor of Social Work from 2005 will be required to undertake the following courses: SOWK 451, SOWK 455, and Fieldwork (SOWK 471 and SOWK 472) 3. Fieldwork courses are assessed and a pass must be obtained	31	0	60 days	S2	P: SOWK 308, SOWK 471. C: SOWK 451. For students undertaking part time study, SOWK 451 together with SOWK 471 must be completed in the last two years of study.

### Group B (Elective Courses)

The following courses listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, amounting to 116 points and taken either as Elective Stream I, or as Elective Stream II, or as Elective Stream III, or as Elective Stream IV:

### **Elective Stream I**

62 points in Human Services excluding HSRV 101 and 102, and including at least 44 points at 200-level;  
36 points in Psychology including either PSYC 105 or 106 or their equivalents approved by the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services;  
SOC1 111 or an equivalent approved by the Head of School.

### **Elective Stream II**

62 points in Human Services excluding HSRV 101 and 102, and including at least 44 points at 200-level;  
36 points in Sociology including SOC1 111 and 112 or their equivalents;  
18 points in Psychology, either PSYC 105 or 106 or their equivalents.

### **Elective Stream III**

80 points in Psychology including either PSYC 105 and 106 or the equivalent approved by the Head of School and at least 44 points at 200-level;  
36 points in Sociology including the equivalent of SOC1 111 or an equivalent approved by the Head of School, or  
18 points in Sociology including SOC1 111 or its equivalent and 18 points in Human Services courses other than HSRV 101 and 102.

### **Elective Stream IV**

80 points in Sociology including SOC1 111 and 112 or the equivalent approved by the HOS and at least 44 points at 200-level;  
18 points in Psychology either PSYC 105 or 106 or their equivalent;  
18 points in Human Services excluding HSRV 101 and 102.

*Note: Prerequisites, restrictions and limitations may apply as shown in the BA Schedule.*

### **Group C (Optional Courses)**

Courses at any level listed in the Schedules to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts to a minimum of 18 points.

Note: Prerequisites, restrictions and limitations may apply to courses in Groups B and C as shown in the BA Schedule.

## **Graduate Diploma in Social Work (GradDipSocWork)**

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### **1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma**

Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Social Work shall have:

- (a) either
  - (i) successfully completed the course for any degree in New Zealand; or
  - (ii) been admitted ad eundem staturum with graduate status in the University of Canterbury; or
  - (iii) satisfied the Academic Board that he or she has successfully completed studies for an appropriate tertiary qualification and has acquired relevant practical experience in social welfare work; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Notes:

1. A list of appropriate tertiary qualifications is available from the School of Social Work and Human Services.
2. Enrolment is limited in accordance with the Limitation of Entry Regulations.
3. Application for admission must be made in the previous year by 30 September.

### **2. Diploma Requirements**

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must pass the prescribed examination.

### 3. Diploma with Distinction

The diploma may be awarded with Distinction.

### 4. Restriction against Bachelor of Social Work Candidates or Graduates

A student who is enrolled in or who has completed studies for the Bachelor of Social Work shall not normally be admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Social Work.

## Master of Social Work (Applied) (MSW(App))

(See also General Course and Examination Regulations)

### 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied), before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have:

- (1) either
  - (a) qualified for a Bachelors Degree with a B average or above in their 300-level courses and satisfied the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services that he or she has sufficient background to benefit from the course; and either
    - (i) successfully completed relevant undergraduate courses in the fields of social research and human development or relevant practice experience; or
    - (ii) completed a qualifying programme prescribed by the Head of School and approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
  - (b) been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied); and
- (2) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

*Note: Students who have already obtained a professional qualification in social work that includes a fieldwork practice component will not normally be permitted to enrol in the MSW(App).*

### 2. Full Time and Part Time Study

The degree programme may be taken full time or part time. A full time programme is normally completed in two consecutive years. A part time programme must be completed within 6 years from enrolment.

### 3. Structure of the Degree

From 2005 a candidate must be credited with the 9 compulsory courses and two optional courses listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

- (a) SOWK 614 and SOWK 615 must be taken concurrently in the first part of the programme; SOWK 625, 671 and 672 will be taken concurrently in the second part.
- (b) The Head of School must approve the candidate's choice of the two optional courses.

### 4. MSW(App) with Distinction or Merit

The degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

*Note: Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.*

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied)

## Compulsory Courses

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
SOWK 611	Human Behaviour and Mental Health				W	
SOWK 612	Culture, Society and Critical Debates				W	
SOWK 613	Welfare Policy in Aotearoa New Zealand				W	
SOWK 614	Social Work Principles and Practice Modalities				W	
SOWK 615	Skills Labs				S2	C: SOWK 614
SOWK 621	Qualitative Human Science Research and Evaluative Strategies				W	
SOWK 625	Culture, Theory and Methods in Advanced Practice				W	
SOWK 671	Fieldwork Internship 1				S1	P: SOWK 615. C: SOWK 625
SOWK 672	Fieldwork Internship 2				S2	P: SOWK 615, SOWK 671. C: SOWK 625.

## Optional Courses

These special topics may not be offered every year and enrolment is subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services.

Fieldwork courses are assessed, and a pass must be obtained in SOWK 626.

SOWK 626 Special Topic: Supervision and Management

SOWK 627 Special Topic: Social Policy and the Law

SOWK 628 Special Topic: Practice in the Statutory Context

SOWK 629 Special Topic: Violence in New Zealand Society

SOWK 630 Special Topic: Health and Wellbeing

SOWK 631 Special Topic: Working with Diversity

SOWK 632 Special Topic: Mental Health

SOWK 633 Special Topic: Clinical Social Work: Narrative Therapy

SOWK 634 Special Topic

## Master of Social Work (MSW)

Notes:

1 These regulations must be read alongside the Admission Regulations and the General Course and Examination Regulations.

2. Guidelines for Students, Supervisors and Departments involved in Masters thesis work are available from the Registry and the School of Social Work and Human Services. Students should also refer to the guidelines to policies and procedures concerning postgraduate studies in Social Work.

## 1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Social Work, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (i) either
  - (a) qualified for a Bachelors Degree with First Class Honours, or Second Class Honours Division 1 in Social Work in New Zealand; or
  - (b) qualified for a Bachelors Degree and the Graduate Diploma in Social Work with B+ average or above; or
  - (c) completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services, and approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
  - (d) been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Social Work; and
- (2) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

*Note: The MSW by thesis is accessible only to those students who have obtained a professional qualification in Social Work. This means they have completed fieldwork practice requirements.*

## 2. Full Time and Part Time Study

A candidate may be enrolled as a full time or part time candidate. The minimum period of enrolment is one year.

The thesis is completed within three years of enrolment for the degree in that subject for full time study, or within 6 years for part time study; provided that in special circumstances the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the Head of School, extend the period of eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit beyond this period.

## 3. Structure of the Degree

The Degree shall consist of the submission of a thesis, and if prescribed, an oral examination.

- (a) The thesis shall meet the requirements of General Course and Examinations, Part L: Theses.
- (b) A candidate shall not present a thesis of which any part has been previously accepted for another degree.

## 4. Thesis Requirements

The thesis shall satisfy the conditions laid down in General Course and Examinations Regulations Section L and shall be submitted to the Registrar in accordance with this regulation.

*Notes*

*Candidates are reminded of the following points:*

1. *Candidates for postgraduate scholarships must submit their theses in time for the results to be known before 1 March of the year of the award.*
2. *See also General Course and Examination Regulations D and L and Guidelines for Masters Thesis Work.*
3. *If a thesis is not submitted by 1 March, the candidate becomes liable for further tuition fees.*
4. *If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory the examiners may, with the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.*

## 5. MSW with Distinction or Merit

A candidate for the degree may have the degree awarded with Distinction or Merit only if the candidate's thesis is, in the opinion of the examiners, of special merit.

*Note: The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.*

## 6. Award of MSW instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree, they may recommend that it be presented for the Degree of Master of Social Work.

# University Preparation

## Certificate in University Preparation (CUP)

### 1. Purpose of the Certificate

The purpose of this programme is to provide an alternative pathway for entry into the University of Canterbury undergraduate programmes for domestic students who do not meet the minimum academic requirement for admission, and for returning adult students.

### 2. Certificate Programme

The Certificate in University Preparation comprises one compulsory course PREP 001 Academic Communication and Studies Skills, and three courses chosen from the following:

PREP 002 Literary Studies – Writers and Contexts

PREP 003 History – War and Society

PREP 004 Individuals in Society

PREP 005 Bridging Statistics

PREP 006 The Treaty of Waitangi

PREP 007 Pacific Peoples and Cultures

PREP 008 Information and Communication Technology for Tertiary Study

PREP 009 Bridging Mathematics

PREP 010 Bridging Chemistry

PREP 011 Bridging Biology

PREP 012 Bridging Microeconomics

PREP 013 Film Studies

### 3. Admission Requirements

A candidate who wishes to enrol for the Certificate in University Preparation must be a New Zealand or Australian citizen or permanent resident who demonstrates English language proficiency and either:

- (1) have been out of the secondary school system for a minimum of at least one school term and reached the age of 18 years at course commencement in the year the programme commences; or
- (2) have applied to enrol at a New Zealand university or have been out of a secondary school for at least one term; and attained a minimum of one 'C' pass in the University Bursaries Examination or 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 in at least one subject or equivalent,  
or, from 2005 have gained the following NCEA credits:
  - 14 NZQA approved credits in Level 1 Numeracy;
  - 8 NZQA approved credits in Level 2 Literacy (4 credits must be in reading and 4 credits must be in writing. This may be gained in Maori equivalent courses);
  - 14 credits at Level 3 in at least one subject or equivalent on the approved list.

*(Note: Year 12 applicants who have been out of school for less than one school term, including those who have left school at the end of the previous year, may be considered, normally subject to the support of their former school principal. Year 13 applicants who apply during the course of their Year 13 year may also be considered, normally subject to the support of their former school principal.)*

### 4. Requirements for Credit

To qualify for the award of the Certificate, the candidate must:

- (i) complete such oral, practical, written and other work as the Programme Manager may require; and
- (ii) pass all four courses undertaken.

## 5. Application for Entrance to Degree Programmes

Upon qualifying for the award of the Certificate, the candidate may apply to the Registrar for admission into a course of study for degree programmes as approved by the Academic Board.

Course	Course Name	Pt	Hr	Ad	o6	P/C/R/RP
PREP 001	Academic Communication and Study Skills					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 021.
PREP 002	Literary Studies - Writers and Contexts					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 022.
PREP 003	History - War and Society					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 023.
PREP 004	Individuals in Society					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 024.
PREP 005	Bridging Statistics					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 025.
PREP 006	The Treaty of Waitangi					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 026.
PREP 007	Pacific Peoples and Cultures					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 027.
PREP 008	Information and Communication Technology for Tertiary Study					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 028.
PREP 009	Bridging Mathematics					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 009.
PREP 010	Bridging Chemistry					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 010.
PREP 011	Bridging Biology					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 031.
PREP 012	Bridging Microeconomics					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 032.
PREP 013	Film Studies					P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. R: PREP 033.

# The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Notes:

1. These regulations should be read in conjunction with General Course and Examination Regulations, especially Part L: Theses.
2. Under these regulations the Dean of Postgraduate Studies is acting on behalf of the "Academic Board", unless stated otherwise.

## 1. Nature of the Degree

Study for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy involves a sustained, rigorous and systematic approach to the relevant body of knowledge, undertaken through experimentation, archival work, or other appropriate means. It includes an original research project that makes a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding or application of knowledge. It requires the preparation of a substantial thesis that presents the outcome of the research and places it in the broader framework of the discipline or field of study.

Undertaken under qualified supervision, it promotes intellectual independence and the capacity to undertake further research at an advanced level. The thesis must meet recognised international standards for such work.

The subject areas for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are: Accountancy, Finance and Information Systems (AFIS); American Studies (AMST); Animal Physiology (ANPH); Antarctic Studies (ANTA); Anthropology (ANTH); Applied Psychology (APSY); Art History (ARTH); Art Theory (ARTT); Astronomy (ASTR); Biochemistry (BCHM); Biotechnology (BIOT); Botany (BOTN); Cellular and Molecular Biology (CEMB); Chemistry (CHEM); Chinese (CHIN); Classics (CLAS); Computational and Applied Mathematics (CAMS); Computer Science (COSC); Cultural Studies (CULT); Diplomacy and International Relations (DIPL); Ecology (ECOL); Economics (ECON); Education (EDUC); Engineering (Chemical and Process) (ENCH); Engineering (Civil) (ENCI); Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) (ENEL); Engineering (Fire) (ENFE); Engineering (Forest) (ENFO); Engineering Geology (ENGE); Engineering Management (ENMG); Engineering (Mechanical) (ENME); Engineering (Transportation) (ENTR); English (ENGL); Environmental Science (ENVR); European Studies (EURO); Forestry (FORE); French (FREN); Gender Studies (GEND); Geography (GEOG); Geology (GEOL); German (GRMN); Hazard and Disaster Management (HAZM); Health Sciences (HLTH); Higher Education (HEDN); History and Philosophy of Science (HAPS); History (HIST); Human Services (HSRV)\*; Japanese (JAPA); Journalism (JOUR); Law (LAWS); Linguistics (LING); Management (MGMT); Management Science (MSCI); Maori (MAOR); Mass Communication (COMS); Mathematical Physics (MAPH); Mathematics (MATH); Mathematics and Philosophy (MPHI); Microbiology (MBIO); Music (MUSI); Pacific Studies (PACS); Philosophy (PHIL); Physics (PHYS); Plant and Microbial Sciences (PAMS); Plant Biotechnology (PLBT); Political Science (POLS); Psychology (PSYC); Religious Studies (RELS); Russian (RUSS); Science Education (SCED); Social Work (SOWK); Sociology (SOCL); Spanish (SPAN)\*; Speech and Language Therapy (SPTH); Statistics (STAT); Theatre and Film Studies (TAFS); Zoology (ZOOZ).

\*subject to NZVCC CUAP approval November 2005

## 2. Conditions of Enrolment

- (a) Every candidate, before enrolling for the degree, must be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either:
  - (i) have qualified in New Zealand for a Bachelor's degree with first or second class honours, or a Master's degree at the standard of first or second class honours, or the equivalent; or
  - (ii) have been admitted ad eundem to the status of a graduate equivalent to (i) above.
- (c) The Dean of Postgraduate Studies must be satisfied that the candidate has adequate training and ability to pursue the proposed course.
- (d) In special circumstances the Dean of Postgraduate Studies may approve the enrolment of a graduate who does not hold one of the qualifications under Regulation 2(b), but who has produced satisfactory evidence of adequate training and ability to pursue the proposed course.

## 3. Enrolment and Registration

- (a) A candidate shall apply for enrolment on the prescribed form. The form, which must be signed by the Head of Department/School, must nominate a potential Senior Supervisor, indicate the general field of study, and recommend a date of enrolment.
- (b) If the Dean of Postgraduate Studies approves the enrolment, he or she shall confirm the date of enrolment.

- (c) Once enrolled, the candidate shall work under the guidance of an academic staff member as potential Senior Supervisor to develop a research proposal. Within six months of enrolment for the degree, the candidate shall present a proposal to the Head of Department/School for consideration and forwarding to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies. The proposal shall be formally registered after approval of the Head of Department and Dean of Postgraduate Studies has been obtained. Failure to obtain such approval within six months may lead to termination of enrolment.
- (d) With the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, and on the recommendations of the Head of Department/School and the appropriate Faculty Dean, a candidate for a Masters degree may transfer to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, provided:
- (i) the candidate has satisfactorily completed all course work normally required by a candidate enrolling for a PhD. This requirement will be determined in each case by the Faculty Dean.
  - (ii) the candidate has undertaken research towards a Masters thesis or project for a period not normally less than the equivalent of six months full-time enrolment.
  - (iii) the application for transfer is accompanied by a full account of progress made in research for the Master's thesis or project work, and a PhD research proposal, as otherwise required under Regulation 3(c). Transfer will not be approved unless the PhD research proposal is approved. If the candidate is enrolled for a PhD under this regulation, the date of enrolment and registration will be backdated as is considered appropriate, normally to the date at which the Master's thesis or project work was commenced.

#### 4. Full Time and Part Time Study

- (a) (i) A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full time candidate.
- (ii) A full time candidate is one who throughout the calendar year regards study and research for the Doctor of Philosophy as a full time occupation.
  - (iii) The minimum period of enrolment for a full time candidate is 24 months.
- (iv) The maximum period of enrolment for a full time candidate is normally four years, although if extenuating circumstances related to the student's research can be demonstrated, the Dean of Postgraduate Studies may extend this period up to five years. See Note (ii), below.

Notes:

*(i) With the approval of the Senior Supervisor and Head of Department/School, a full-time candidate may be employed in the university in academically relevant work for up to an average of six hours a week over the calendar year.*

*(ii) Candidates enrolled before 2003 continue under the 2002 regulations with respect to the maximum period of enrolment.*

- (b) (i) With the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, a candidate may be enrolled as a part time candidate.
- (ii) A part time candidate is one who, because of employment or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study and research.
  - (iii) An applicant for part time enrolment must produce evidence, including a statement from any employer, that he or she will be able to pursue satisfactorily the necessary study and research.
  - (iv) The maximum period of enrolment for a part time candidate is normally seven years, and the Dean of Postgraduate Studies will not approve part-time enrolment unless satisfied that the candidate can devote sufficient time to study and research to be able to present a thesis within this time. If extenuating circumstances related to the student's research can be demonstrated, the Dean of Postgraduate Studies may extend this period up to eight years. See Note (iii), below.
- (v) For a part time candidate the minimum period of enrolment shall be not less than 36 months.

Notes:

*(i) The minimum period of enrolment for staff of the university or other educational institutions shall normally be four years.*

*(ii) Included in the period of enrolment for part time candidates should, ideally, be a period of continuous full time study of at least six months.*

*(iii) Candidates enrolled before 2003 continue under the 2002 regulations with respect to the maximum period of enrolment.*

- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, transfer from part time to full time status, or vice-versa.

## 5. Supervision

- (a) Upon approval of the research proposal the Dean of Postgraduate Studies shall appoint as Senior Supervisor of the research a member of the academic staff of the University who shall supervise the work of the candidate. In addition to the Senior Supervisor, there shall be a Co-Supervisor and/or one or more Associate and/or Assistant Supervisors and/or a supervisory committee to support the supervisor and candidate. Members of the supervisory team, other than the Senior Supervisor, may be from outside the department/school in which the candidate is registered, and may be from another university or from outside the university system. Members of the supervisory team will be appointed by the Head of Department/School in consultation with the candidate and Senior Supervisor, and their names recorded in the Academic Section of the Registry.
- (b) For good reason, which may include the existence of a dispute between the candidate and a member of the supervisory team, the Dean of Postgraduate Studies may replace a Senior Supervisor, and the Head of Department/School may replace any other member of the supervisory team.

## 6. Place of Research and Study

### (a) Candidates who are not enrolled extramurally

- (i) Normally a candidate should spend at least 18 months undertaking study and research at the University of Canterbury.
- (ii) With the approval of the Senior Supervisor and Head of Department, a candidate may undertake study and research at places and institutions in New Zealand outside the University of Canterbury.
- (iii) With the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, a candidate may undertake study and research outside New Zealand for a specified period.

### (b) Extramural enrolment

With the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, and on the recommendation of the Head of Department/School, a candidate may enrol extramurally for the PhD. Approval will not be granted unless the department can show that adequate supervision can be provided, and that the necessary resources are available or can be made available to the candidate.

## 7. Reports and Progress

- (a) Six and 12 months after the date of registration of the research proposal, and at intervals of 12 months thereafter, or more frequently if the candidate and Senior Supervisor agree or the Head of Department/School requires, the candidate shall provide to the Head of Department/School, through the Senior Supervisor, a written report on the progress of his or her research.
- (b) Six and 12 months after the date of registration of the research proposal, and at intervals of 12 months thereafter, the Senior Supervisor shall write a report on the candidate's progress for the Head of Department/School to submit to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies. The student shall also sign this report, and may add comment if he or she wishes. A copy of the candidate's report required under Regulation 7(a) will accompany the Senior Supervisor's report when that is submitted to the Dean by the Head of Department/School.
- (c) (i) Should a candidate's progress be unsatisfactory, the Dean of Postgraduate Studies may require further explanation from the Head of Department/School, Senior Supervisor and candidate, and may, if he or she thinks appropriate, place the candidate on probation for a period not exceeding one year. During this period the Dean will require reports from both the student and the Senior Supervisor at least every six months.
- (ii) At the end of the probationary period, the Dean of Postgraduate Studies may terminate a candidate's registration on the recommendation of the Head of Department/School if satisfactory progress has not been made.
- (d) In exceptional cases not covered by Regulation 7(c) the Dean of Postgraduate Studies may at any time, upon the recommendation of the Senior Supervisor and Head of Department/School, terminate the candidate's registration either unconditionally or upon such terms as the Dean may think fit.
- (e) If at any time the candidate is dissatisfied with the supervision provided or the resources available or with any other matter affecting his or her progress, the candidate may report the matter to the Head of Department/School, or directly to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies.

## 8. Submission of Thesis

- (a) Subject to fulfilment of the requirements of these regulations, a candidate may apply through the Manager (Student Records, Examinations and Graduation), in Academic Services, Registry, to be examined. Except with the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies this must be done within four years from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate and within seven years in the case of a part time candidate.
- (b) The candidate shall then submit three copies of a thesis embodying the results of the research; these shall be accompanied by a certificate from the Senior Supervisor, stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out under his or her immediate supervision and, where appropriate, the conditions laid down in Regulation 4 have been satisfied.
- (c) A candidate may include in the thesis or attach as an appendix to it any of his or her relevant published work. Where the published work has more than one author it shall be accompanied by a statement signed by the candidate identifying the candidate's own contribution.
- (d) A candidate must indicate in the thesis any part which he or she has previously used for another degree.
- (e) The provisions of General Course and Examination Regulation: L. Theses apply to theses submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

## 9. Examination

- (a) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners, who shall be appointed by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies acting for Council. One examiner will be a continuing staff member of the university who may be a member of the candidate's supervisory team. The other two examiners must be external to the university and the supervisory team, and one of these shall normally be from overseas.
- (b) The three examiners shall each submit an independent written report on the thesis to the Manager (Student Records, Examinations and Graduation) in Academic Services, Registry, who shall forward the reports to the Head of Department/School or appointed deputy. Each member of the supervisory team who is not an examiner shall provide a contextual report on the student's thesis. Each contextual report must be submitted to the Manager (Student Records, Examinations and Graduation), in the Academic Section of Registry, who shall forward the reports to the Head of Department/School.
- (c) (i) Except where the Vice-Chancellor acting on the advice of the examiners otherwise authorises, the candidate shall be examined orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs.
  - (ii) The oral examination shall be conducted by two of the examiners, the internal examiner and one of the external examiners.
  - (iii) The Dean of Postgraduate Studies, after consultation with the Head of Department/School, shall appoint a senior member of the University staff who is not an examiner to organise and preside at this examination. The organiser of the oral examination shall act as a neutral chair, does not have voting rights, but may ask questions of the candidate. He or she shall ensure that questions posed by the third examiner are put to the candidate.
  - (iv) The candidate shall have the right to have up to two persons present at the oral examination as observers. Other persons may also be present as observers with the agreement of the candidate and the examiners. The observers must remain silent unless the person presiding allows otherwise, and the observers must not disrupt the examination in any way, whether audibly or otherwise.
  - (v) At the request of the examiners the candidate may be required to sit a written examination.
- (d) After the oral examination, the examiners shall, after consultation, make a report to the Manager (Student Records, Examinations and Graduation), in Student Administration, Registry, on the whole examination. They may recommend that the thesis:
  - (i) be accepted and the degree awarded;
  - (ii) be accepted and the degree awarded after minor amendments have been made by a specified date to the satisfaction of one of the examiners nominated by the person presiding at the oral examination;
  - (iii) be rejected in its present form, but be revised and re-submitted by a specified date;
  - (iv) be accepted for another degree, with or without amendments;
  - (v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

- (e) In exceptional circumstances which in the opinion of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies render it necessary, one or more examiners may be replaced with the approval of Council.

## 10. Deposit of Thesis

After a candidate has been approved for the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy the internal examiner shall deliver two final copies of the thesis to the University Library, one in soft-bound or unbound form for hard binding, and the other in digital form as an electronic file. The candidate should make separate arrangements for the hard binding of any extra copies required, either with the University Library, or elsewhere.

## 11. Variation

The Dean of Postgraduate Studies shall have power to prescribe conditions not in accordance with these regulations in respect of a particular candidate where special or unusual circumstances warrant it.

## The Degree of Doctor of Commerce (DCom)

1. The Degree of Doctor of Commerce shall be awarded for significant original contributions to Commerce.
2. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce shall hold a degree of the University of New Zealand or of the University of Canterbury or shall have been admitted under the admission ad eundem statum regulations to the status of such a degree. No candidate shall be examined for the degree of Doctor of Commerce until after five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree.  
Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board, no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full time staff of the University.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Commerce shall be awarded for published work of the candidate or, in special circumstances, for unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances shall be recognised as sufficient by the Academic Board.
4. With the application a candidate shall forward:
  - (a) Three copies of the work referred to in Regulation 3 upon which the application is based.
  - (b) Three copies of any additional work, published or unpublished, which he or she desires to submit in support of the application.
  - (c) A statement signed by the candidate identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the principal work has not been previously accepted and is not being currently presented for a degree or diploma in any other University.
5. Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examinations Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates) the Academic Board shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work may then be submitted to three examiners, of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand. The candidate may be required by the examiners to sit a written or oral examination. The examiners shall report to the Registrar through the relevant Dean.

Notes:

1. The entry fee of \$1,000 shall be submitted with the application.
2. See Regulation L11 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.

## The Degree of Doctor of Engineering (DEng)

1. The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for significant original contributions to Engineering.
2. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall hold a degree of the University of New Zealand or of the University of Canterbury or shall have been admitted under the admission ad eundem statum regulations to the status of such degree. No candidate shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until after five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree.  
Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full time staff of the University.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for published papers, books, designs and inventions by the candidate or in special circumstances for unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are recognised as sufficient by the Academic Board.
4. With the application a candidate shall forward:
  - (a) Three copies of the work referred to in Regulation 3 upon which the application is based.
  - (b) Three copies of any additional work, published or unpublished, which he or she desires to submit in support of the application.
  - (c) A statement signed by the candidate identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the principal work has not been previously accepted and is not being currently presented for a degree or diploma in any other University.
5. Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates) the Academic Board shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work may then be submitted to three examiners, of whom one at least shall be resident outside New Zealand. The candidate may be required by the examiners to sit a written or oral examination. The examiners shall report to the Registrar through the relevant Dean.

*Notes:*

1. The entry fee of \$1,000 shall be submitted with the application.
2. See Regulation L11 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.

## The Degree of Doctor of Laws (LLD)

1. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be given for an original contribution or contributions of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of Law.
2.
  - (i) A candidate shall either:
    - (a) hold the Degree of Master of Laws of a university in New Zealand; or
    - (b) hold the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Faculty of Law of a university in New Zealand; or
    - (c) have been admitted ad eundem statum to the status of Master of Laws in the University of Canterbury.
  - (ii) No candidate shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until after five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree. Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full time staff of the university.
3. The Degree shall be awarded on the basis of published work of the candidate or, in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board and subject to the provisions of Regulation 5(3) hereof, an unpublished work.
4. A candidate must apply in writing for the Degree and with the application must forward:
  - (a) Three copies of the work referred to in Regulation 3 upon which the application is based (hereinafter referred to as 'the principal work');
  - (b) Any additional work, published or unpublished, including conjoint papers, which he or she may wish to submit in support of the application;
  - (c) A certificate signed by the candidate stating:
    - (i) the sources from which the information is derived and the extent to which the candidate has availed himself or herself of the work of others;
    - (ii) to what extent the candidate claims the work submitted to be his or her own;
    - (iii) if the principal work has previously been submitted for a degree or diploma of any university and the circumstances of that submission;
  - (d) A statement in writing setting forth the subject or subjects within the purview of the Faculty of Law upon a knowledge of which the candidate rests his or her qualification for the doctorate and how far and in what respect the contributions appear to the candidate to advance the study of his or her subject.

- 5.
- (1) Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates), the Academic Board shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work upon which the application is based and the accompanying material may then be submitted to not fewer than three examiners, one of whom shall be resident outside New Zealand. The examiners may, if they wish, require the candidate to take a written or oral examination.
  - (2) The examiners shall, after such consultation as they may think fit, make a report in writing to the Registrar through the Dean of the Faculty of Law recommending either:
    - (a) that the Degree be awarded; or
    - (b) that consideration of the application be deferred, pending the holding of a written examination, or for the principal work to be represented, or for the presentation of such further material as the examiners shall require, or for any other purpose; or
    - (c) that the application be refused;

in every case giving reasons for their recommendation.

Where the examiners have recommended that consideration of the application be deferred for any stated reason, they may subsequently make a further report recommending that the degree be awarded or that the application be refused as the case may be.

- (3) In any case where the principal work is unpublished at the date of the application and the examiners have recommended that the degree be awarded then, unless the Academic Board otherwise resolves, the degree shall not be conferred until after the principal work has been published and copies lodged in the University library as required by General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates.

Notes:

1. *The entry fee of \$1,000 shall be submitted with the application.*
2. *See Regulation L11 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.*

## The Degree of Doctor of Letters (LittD)

1. The Degree of Doctor of Letters shall be awarded for significant original contribution to letters.
2. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Letters shall hold a degree of the University of Canterbury or of the University of New Zealand, or shall have been admitted ad eundem status to the status of such degree. No candidate shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Letters until after five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree. Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Letters until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full time staff of the University.
3. Application for the Degree shall be based on published work of the candidate, or, in special circumstances, on unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances shall be recognised as sufficient by the Academic Board.
4. With the application a candidate shall forward:
  - (a) Three copies of the work referred to in Regulation 3 upon which the application is based.
  - (b) Three copies of any additional material, published or unpublished, including conjoint work or relevant material from other sources, which the candidate desires to submit in support of his or her application.
  - (c) A statement signed by the candidate identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the work referred to in Regulation 3 above has not been previously accepted and is not being currently presented for a degree or diploma in any other University.
5. Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates) the Academic Board shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work may be then submitted to three examiners, of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, who shall jointly report to the Registrar through the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

Notes:

1. *The entry fee of \$1,000 shall be submitted with the application.*
2. *See Regulation L11 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.*

3. Guidelines for use by applicants for this degree are available from the Registrar on request.

## The Degree of Doctor of Music (MusD)

1. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.
2. A candidate for the degree shall be a graduate or member of staff of the University of Canterbury or shall otherwise demonstrate a close connection with the Canterbury district. The candidate shall hold the Degree of Bachelor of Music (with or without Honours) of the University of Canterbury or of the University of New Zealand, or shall have been admitted ad eundem staturum as entitled to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Music. No candidate shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Music until after five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree.

Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Music until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full time staff of the university.

3. The candidate shall submit in support of the application for the degree three major compositions. The submissions will normally be in the form of musical scores, published or unpublished, and supported by recordings or performances of the works. In the case of electroacoustic music or of mixed media works, the submissions should be on a high-quality audio tape, compact disc, video tape or any other media as appropriate.
4. Application for the degree shall be made in writing accompanied by a written statement, signed by the candidate, declaring that the material submitted is his or her own unaided composition.
5. Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates) the Academic Board shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work may then be submitted to three examiners, at least one of whom shall be resident outside New Zealand, who shall report jointly to the Registrar through the Dean of the Faculty of Music and Fine Arts.

Notes:

1. The entry fee of \$1,000 shall be submitted with the application.
2. See Regulation L11 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.

## The Degree of Doctor of Science (DSc)

1. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for significant original contribution to some branch of pure or applied science.
2. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall hold a degree of the University of New Zealand or of the University of Canterbury or shall have been admitted under the admission ad eundem staturum regulations to the status of such degree. No candidate shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Science until after five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree. Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Science until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full time staff of the University.
3. The Degree shall be awarded for published work by the candidate or in special circumstances for unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are recognised as sufficient by the Academic Board.
4. With the application a candidate shall forward:
  - (a) Three copies of the work referred to in Regulation 3 upon which the application is based.
  - (b) Three copies of any additional work, published or unpublished, which the candidate desires to submit in support of his or her application.
  - (c) A statement signed by the candidate identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the principal work has not been previously accepted and is not being currently presented for a degree or diploma in any other University.

5. Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates) the Academic Board shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work may then be submitted to three examiners, of whom one at least shall be resident outside New Zealand. The candidate may be required by the examiners to present himself or herself for a written or oral examination. The examiners shall report to the Registrar through the relevant Dean.

*Notes:*

- 1. The entry fee of \$1000 shall be submitted with the application.*
- 2. See Regulation L11 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.*
- 3. Guidelines for use by applicants for this degree are available on request from the Registrar.*